



DELHI UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

DELHI UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Cl. No. 0498: 04991:E

84
G5.3

Ac. No. 111675

Date of release for loan

This book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below. An overdue charge of one anna will be charged for each day the book is kept overtime.

TIBETAN LITERARY TEXTS
AND DOCUMENTS CONCERNING
CHINESE TURKESTAN

ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND

NEW SERIES VOLUME XL

TIBETAN LITERARY TEXTS
AND DOCUMENTS CONCERNING
CHINESE TURKESTAN

SELECTED AND TRANSLATED BY

F. W. THOMAS

PART III

ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA, WITH
TIBETAN VOCABULARY
CONCORDANCE OF DOCUMENT NUMBERS
AND PLATES

Published for the

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

BY LUZAC & COMPANY, LTD.

46 GREAT RUSSELL STREET, LONDON, W.C.1

1955



PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, OXFORD
BY CHARLES BATEY, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

CONTENTS

PREFACE	<i>page vii</i>
1. ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA	
„ (ADDITIONAL)	1-6
„ TO VOLUME I	7-20
„ TO VOLUME II	21-111
2. TIBETAN VOCABULARY AND OTHER LANGUAGES	112-192
3. CONCORDANCE OF DOCUMENT NUMBERS	193-199
4. PLATES I-XX	<i>at end</i>

PREFACE

THE matter contained in this Part (Volume III) is perhaps sufficiently outlined on the title-page. In relation to Parts I (1935) and II (1950) it comprises, as 'Addenda and Corrigenda', some corrections of minor errors (misprints, variant spellings of Proper Names, &c.) and a quantity of rediscussions of readings, translations, matters of fact, and views, with rather numerous cross-references; in a few instances the additions exceed the extent of brief notes. The publication (1946) of M. Bacot's important *Documents de Touen-houang relatifs à l'histoire du Tibet* had furnished material for citations, in square brackets, of linguistic and other parallels, naturally numerous in two collections of manuscripts of common provenance and period. Mademoiselle Lalou's very valuable *Inventaire des Manuscrits tibétains de Touen-houang*, ii (1950) was also received in time for insertion of a number of references in the vocabulary. But mention of more recent, likewise signal, contributions, by Professor Tucci, Mr. H. E. Richardson, and M. Demiéville, of new light upon the early period of Tibet could be accommodated only in the few originally reserved pages now entitled (with apologies to M. Demiéville) 'Addenda and Corrigenda (Additional)'.

The 'Tibetan Vocabulary' makes no profession of exhaustiveness even in regard to the texts and notes. Though recording a few Buddhist titles and expressions, it ignores such particulars of ordinary Tibetan as are void of significance in respect of date, and comprises mainly such vocables, spellings, meanings, and idioms as belonged to the old usage of common intercourse in writing. This was a plain epistolary and business medium, not, of course, free from formalities and clichés, but without literary artifice and orthographically lax: it preserved some old peculiarities of phrase and a few of grammar, which will be summarized elsewhere. The elaborately periodic style in the long document of 'messages' in Part II, pp. 92-99, progressing through an array of subordinate clauses, and even quotations, to a terminal main Verb or Particle, is shared by the contemporary treaty and other inscriptions. The true native Tibetan, perhaps even Tibeto-Burman, literary style, glimpsed in a few lines of verse in the 'messages', is abundantly exemplified in the songs translated in Laufer's *Roman von einer tibetischen Königin* and in the songs and dialogues rendered, with evident appreciation, by M. Toussaint in his spirited contribution to M. Bacot's *Documents*.

In this Part (Volume) III the references to Parts I and II cite always the volume and page numbers, e.g. II. 156 or II, p. 156.

Where the references are to the Tibetan texts or the accompanying translations, the serial number of the text and the line number in the manuscript are added with a view to quick finding: either of these two is, as explained in the preface to Part II, omitted if *superfluous*.

The 'Concordance of Document Numbers' follows, as regards the India Office Library MSS., the order of the find-numbers assigned by the discoverer, Sir Marc Aurel Stein, and included in the comprehensive lists printed in his *Serindia* (pp. 1475-1502) and *Innermost Asia* (pp. 1091-1117). The three H[untingdon] documents have likewise find-numbers (see *The Pulse of Asia*, by Ellsworth Huntingdon, pp. 173, 203-6), while the two British Museum citations are according to Library numbers.

The previous (Part II) expression of thanks to the authorities of the India Office, and later the Commonwealth Relations Office, for permission to use and publish the manuscript materials belonging to the India Office Library, should here be repeated along with a like acknowledgement of indebtedness to the Library of the British Museum and to the late Mr. Ellsworth Huntingdon. The kind assistance of two now retired Librarians of the India Office Library and of members of their staff has been fully maintained by their successors. By the authorities of the Library a liberal contribution towards the expense of this Part III has been kept during some years in sanctioned reserve: for a likewise liberal joint patronage thanks are now due also to the British Academy and to the Royal Asiatic Society, which has, moreover, undertaken the publication.

It is hoped that the volume will be found to exemplify the well-known efficiency and care of the Oxford University Press.

A Part IV, long dormant in typescript, contains an Introduction and an Index of Subjects and Proper Names, for which there has now arisen a moderate urgency.

F. W. THOMAS

August 1953

ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA (ADDITIONAL)

II, pp. 8-16, 33-38, 277, Khri-baṅs, Maga Tho-gon Khagan, the Ḥa-za, and the Turks.

The Khri-baṅs narrative, though certainly not an autograph, since her dates are within a few years of the invention (c. A.D. 634) of the Tibetan script, is in substance patently authentic as contemporary with, and dictated by, her. As statement on the part of a T'u-yü[k]-hun princess, mother of a Tho-gon (T'u-yü[k]-hun) prince, who nevertheless is particularly interested in Ḥa-zas, Ḥa-za country, Ḥa-za chief, Ḥa-za councillors, it negates the sometimes incautiously adopted identification of the Ḥa-zas of the Tibetan records with the T'u-yü[k]-hun; the identification is not countenanced by the Chinese history, which states (*Sung-shu*, quoted by Pelliot in *T'oung-pao*, 1920-1, p. 234) that 'the name "A-ch'ai[sc. Ḥa-za] barbarians" is not that which the T'u-yü[k]-hun give to themselves, but that by which they are designated by the "mixed tribes of the north-west" [of China]: nor was it countenanced by Pelliot himself, who held (*ibid.*, p. 325) that the A-ch'ai/Ḥa-za were racially and linguistically different from their T'u-yü[k]-hun suzerains. It seems impossible that Khri-baṅs in speaking of Ḥa-zas should not have meant simply Ḥa-zas: and the impossibility is hardly less in the case of the Tibetans, intimately connected with the T'u-yü[k]-hun dynasty and race, who both before and during 150 years after the removal (A.D. 670) of the latter into China were operating in the Ḥa-za country, sc. the Tsaidam, Śa-cu,¹ and Shan-shan regions, and employing Dbon Ḥa-za or Hbon-da rulers (*Hbon-da-rgyal* = Chinese *Fēntayen*) in their wars with China. Nor could the Tibeto-Burman populations of the north-east, whose successors sharply distinguish the present Mongol tribes of their area, have ignored the alien race and speech of the intrusive T'u-yü[k]-hun.

But a further complication arises from the titles, *Maga* and *Khagan*, of Khri-baṅs' son. There is no evidence of these being native among the T'u-yü[k]-hun: even the form *khohan* was not adopted (from the Juan-juan?) before K'ualyui, the 15th, c. A.D. 530, of the dynasty: see Bichurin, i, p. 84. That the immediate source of the two titles was Turk, whence the original suggestion (II, p. 14) that 'the husband of Khri-baṅs was himself a Turk' has since been

¹ Old and new Khar-tsa-chin were 'two Ḥa-za Thousand-districts' (II, p. 27: cf. II, p. 306, *Ḥa-za-God* (= *Rgod*)-*sde*) in the Śa-cu region.

confirmed by the Tibetan use, in the Śa-cu area (II, pp. 48-49, 81), of two further Turk titles, *to-dog* (Turk *tutuq*), 'ruling councillor', and *tshi-si* (Turk *cigši*), 'official'; of the former M. Demiéville, while attributing to both an ultimate Chinese origin, admits (pp. 197, 277) the proximate Turkī source. Both occur in Runic Turkī MSS. from the same region (see Thomsen, *JRAS*, 1912, pp. 181-227), one of which, exhumed by Sir M. A. Stein from the ruined fort of Mirān, may be regarded as archaeological evidence.

Intervention of the Turks in T'u-yü[k]-hun dominions commenced as early as A.D. 556, when, with Chinese connivance, they invaded the Hsi-ning area from Liang-chou and retired only after capturing the two chief towns, Shu-tun-(the Žo-thaŋ of Han times) and Ho-chen (Bichurin, i, p. 85; Chavannes, *Documents*, p. 260). In 608 they again attacked and defeated the T'u-yü[k]-hun, who appealed to the Chinese for help, but had to flee to the west (Bichurin, i, p. 88). In A.D. 640 the Shan-shan appanage had a Turk governor (see *infra*, III, p. 78); and the date, which falls within Khri-baŋs' years, supports the view advanced on Turcological grounds by Sir G. L. M. Clauson (III, p. 30), that her husband, father of Maga Tho-gon Khagan, was in fact a Turk. The alliance will have been the first composition between the two powers. The Turk factor may account for the early defection of the appanage Ha-za state from the main T'u-yü[k]-hun interest, which indeed was from A.D. 670 non-existent. In adherence to Tibetan supremacy the local 'Dbon Ha-za' dynasty survived, with titles intact, at least until the time of the Btsan-po Khri-sroŋ Lde-btsan and Padmasambhava, when a Dbon-Ha-za-rje Dud-kyi Bul-zi Khud-bor Maga Tho-yo-gon Khagan took part, as a minor king (*rgyal-phran*), in an oath of fidelity to Buddhism sworn by all the notables of the Tibetan realm (Tucci, *Tombs*, pp. 46, 54, 63-64). It seems likely that *Dud-kyi* (cf. M. Bacot's *Hdud-kyi-rje*, p. 128) is another Turk title, *tuki* = M. Demiéville's (p. 289) Hsiung-nu 'Touk'i.'

II, pp. 47-48, III (*infra*), pp. 31-32, Hon-caŋ-do:

A 'palace' (*pho-bran*) Hon-caŋ-do, brought to light in inscriptions from Mtshur-phu and Dbu-ru-žwa (see Mr. H. E. Richardson's editions, *JRASB*, xv (1949), pp. 59-64, and *JRAS*, 1953, pp. 6-10), certainly existed, as early as the last quarter of the eighth century A.D., in Skyi-šod, the valley of the Skyi, or Skyid, river of Lha-sa. In *The Tombs of the Tibetan Kings* (1950), pp. 14-19, Professor Tucci, adducing also other evidences, has distinguished the 'palace' from a 'chapel', or 'temple', Hon-caŋ-do, sometimes cited as Hu-saŋ-do: the latter, which in the time (c. A.D. 817-42) of Ral-pa-can seems to have been only in contemplation, may have been founded by a

M. Demiéville has argued convincingly (*Le Concile de Lhasa*, pp. 277, 367) that the 'palace Hön-cañ-do in Skyi', cited in our II, p. 48, is the royal residence in the Lha-sa district. With the latter he identifies further the 'palace Hön-cañ-do' of our document; and this also we are not at present prepared to contest.

It is true that some considerations may point to another 'palace' 'Hön-cañ-do', situated in north-east Tibet, where some other 'palaces' are in evidence. But the document has certain obscurities, including a matter of reading, which cannot be quite briefly discussed. Hence we must confine ourselves to one point, partly in correction of what is printed *infra* (pp. 31-32), which may, in fact, favour the supposition of Lha-sa as the source. According to all analogy the opening sentence states the address whence it was actually issued 'seal impressed' (*phyag-rgya-phog-ste*): the concluding sentence, stating that it was sent by certain councillors 'to get signature' (*phyag-rgya-hchan-du*), could well indicate a submission to the supreme authority for sanction. Neither this, however, nor the respectful, or indeterminate, indication of the addressee as 'the presence' is conclusive: the submission could be to a provincial governor and 'the presence' could be either that local authority or the influential individual whose request was being sanctioned.

The Hön-cañ-do mentioned, as stated in II, p. 48, five times in the Chronicle was not a 'palace' or a temple, but simply a locality, named, like so many others, as a place of temporary residences or gatherings: the dates are A.D. 700-8, about a century anterior to any mention of a 'palace' Hön-cañ-do; and they belong to a period of constant Tibetan activities in the Hsi-ning-Koko-nor region. The place is not defined as in Skyi; and if identifiable, as we have conceived (*Nam*, pp. 42-43), with the Hung-ch'êng or Hung-fu-ch'êng, 'old Hung-ch'êng', on the Hsi-ning river (Filchner's map, h 8) or with Pereira's Hung-ch'êng-p'u on the P'ing-fan river (Filchner, h 9) or with one of Filchner's rather numerous other Hung-ch'êngs, perhaps all commemorating an ancient Ch'iang 'Hön' tribe (II, p. 301, Karlgren, no. 469, 'red'), it was not in Skyi, but north of the Hoang-ho.

Except as belonging to the 'palace', the name Hön-cañ-do is not evidenced in central Tibet; and in form it is suggestive of north-east Tibet. As a commemorative foreign name, it would have parallels in 'Blenheim Palace', not far from Oxford, and perhaps many other local designations in most countries. In central Asia many of the Khotan Buddhist shrines are thus named, as also is even the Potala of Lha-sa. But the aptest parallel is that adduced by Tucci (*Tombs*, p. 62), of the Kwa-cu monastery, founded by the Btsan-po Khri-lde Gtsug-brtsan, indubitably commemorating the sack, A.D. 727, of

the Kan-su town Kwa-cu, the Btsan-po himself commanding in the Ha-za country: add the Ga-chu, i.e. Ho-chou, *vihāra* of the same Btsan-po (Francke, *Antiquities*, II, p. 85).

II, pp. 105-6, III, pp. 42-43, the Dbyar-mo-thaṅ monastery document; Sgam (Skam)-dkyel (skyel)/Thugs-skam; Shih-p'u/Skyi-bu; the Ch'ih-ling, 'Red Hills':

In view of the facts expounded in M. Demiéville's recent *Le Concile de Lhasa*, pp. 362-4, and specially of the present certainty that the Btsan-po named in the document was not the Khri-lde Gtsug-brtsan of A.D. 705-55, but Khri-gtsug Lde-brtsan = Ral-pa-can, c. A.D. 817-42, the dating of the document by the treaty of A.D. 730, must be retracted in favour of that of A.D. 821-2, in connexion with which the two names of councillors, Khri-sum-rje and Lha-bzaṅ do, in fact, recur.

Further to be acknowledged is Mr. H. E. Richardson's correction (*Ancient Historical Edicts at Lhasa* (1952), pp. 24-25, 65) of the understanding (II, p. 106) of the expressions *sgam* (*skam*)-*dkyel* (*bskyel*) and *thugs-skam* as names of a particular person. That they are general attributes ('deeply politic'?) applied to kings and councillors, sometimes in common (*rje-blon*), must be admitted in regard not only to the passages in the documents and in Mr. Richardson's 'edicts', but also to those cited *infra* (p. 42) from M. Bacot's *Documents*. Afterthoughts suggested by the long vogue and partial obscurity of the expressions need not be ventilated here.

Thirdly, the not inevitable inference (II, p. 106; see M. Demiéville's work, p. 246, n. 4) that the monastery was erected on the site of the conference' must be withdrawn. The Ch'ih-ling, 'Red Hills', also (II, p. 106, ll. 11-16, where the misprints 'Hsi-ming' (for 'ning) and '430' (for '20 or 30') are remarked by M. Demiéville, p. 363) are irrelevant to a treaty of A.D. 821-2: in view, however, of M. Demiéville's instructive discussions of their situation and his concluding requirement of 'une enquête sur place', reference may be made to our note *infra* (pp. 42-43), where Dr. Tafel's narrative seems to supply what is required.

II, p. 15, III, pp. 23, 25, Bde; II, pp. 22, 57-58, 78, III, pp. 35, 38, Bde-gams; II, p. 20, III, p. 24, Bde-sum-tshal; II, pp. 20, 25, 99, 124, 319, III, pp. 24-25, 31-32, 48, Bde-blon; II, pp. 108, 440, III, pp. 46, 109, De-ga. Cf. Mdlle Lalou's *Inventaire*, II (Index).

All these, as is evident in their actual occurrences, belong together; and, as an important area of Tibetan rule in north-east Tibet, Bde is certified not only by frequent mention but also by its constitution, in Khri-sroṅ Lde-brtsan's time (Bacot, *Documents*, p. 115) as a 'great sphere of Bde Councillors (*Bde-blon-khams-ched-po*), with five 'watch-tower 10,000-districts' (*mithoṅ-khyab-lkhri-sde*) and reaching as far

[east] as the Lung-shan mountain range (*Loñ-san-la-rggyud*). The native Bde people can hardly have been other than the Te of Han times (see *Nam*, pp. 52-54) and of the Chinese history of the T'u-yü[k]-hun (Bichurin, i, pp. 78, 99), who are there located on the southern boundary of Kan-su and the northern limit of Ssü-ch'uan, in the Han-chung-fu and Lin-an-fu districts, being to the east of the Ch'iang, who during the period were south of the Hoang-ho.

De-ga, 'belonging to Bdc', which occurs several times in close connexion with *Bde-blon*, illustrates not only the *-ka/-ga*, which we have often remarked in locality designations, e.g., Byañ-ka, Tsoñ-ka, Moñ-ka, sa-ga, Gnam-ka, from north-east Tibet, but also a second idiom, known in common Tibetan, viz. omission of a prefix when a suffix or other adjunct follows. Familiar in the case of numerals, e.g. *ñi-su*, '20', *sum-cu*, '30', from *gñis*, *gsum*, this has been further studied by Dr. R. Schafer, *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*, 9, pp. 48-9.

II, pp. 25-27, III, pp. 26, 85, 93, *rje-blas*:

Although this can reasonably, where the Agential Case in *-s* is appropriate, be translated 'by His Excellency', in some occurrences, e.g. II, 23, 9, 24.40, &c., that is not the case, and the superfluous *-s* has been troublesome. This has been rightly noted by Mr. Richardson (*Ancient Historical Edicts*, p. 9), who from his Tibetan advisers has accepted the desperate rendering 'royal work' (= *rje-bas*). Inadequate even for the occurrences in the Edicts, this rendering fails, it must be feared, in nearly all the instances noted in our Vocabulary and the perhaps still more numerous unpublished examples. It seems that an interpretation as follows is requisite:

- (1) *rje-blas* is primarily, as its form signifies, an Adverb, meaning either (a) 'after-first' (*rjes-blas*) or (b) 'at first change' (*rje-blas*), in 'either case = 'in immediate succession', 'on next vacancy'.
- (2) 'appointment in succession', frequent when we have 'this (*ñdi*) appointment', 'this opportunity (*kha-rño-ba-ñdi*) for appointing', or 'apply for (*ñu*), or beg (*gsol*), an appointment'. For the particular references see the Tibetan Vocabulary.
- (3) 'appointee as successor or substitute'.

That this meaning and development, natural in Tibetan and at one period frequent, has lapsed from Tibetan pañdit tradition, may not be accidental: the idiom may have been north-eastern and may have been even a translation; for in the third- to fourth-century Prākṛit of the Shan-shan State the ancient Sanskrit *anupūrva*, 'successor', *ānupūrvī*, 'succession', *anupūrvam*, *ānupūrveṇa* (and *vyeṇa*, 'in succession', exactly rendered by *rje-blas*, recurs thrice (see Index) in *anupurvena gam-*, 'go as relay courier'. In *Mo*-divination texts

rje-blas corresponds to *sthāna*, 'office', 'post', of the Sanskrit *Pāśaka-kewālī* and is antithetic to *no-phral*, 'the present occasion'.

II, p. 24-37, III, p. 28, *phra-men*: Professor Tucci has given (*Tombs*, p. 79) reason for understanding this as 'silver-gilt'.

II, pp. 270, 423, 435, III, pp. 74, 107, *mun-dmag*: In the India Office Library MS. (Stein) Ch. 9, ii. 19 a long passage, commencing *mun-dmag-blus-pehi* (*pāhi*)-*rtsis-mgo*, exhibits further the character of the 'mun-troops' as engaged in requisitions in the rear of the war front.

II, p. 280, 'established in Śa-cu': Read 'in Kan-chou and Su-chou'.

III, pp. 88-89, Ka-ta-tsin: The source of this place-name was, no doubt, Bogdanov's map in *Geologičeskiya Izsledovaniya v Vostocnam Turkestane*, St.-Petersburg, 1892.

II, p. 315, III, p. 88, The-bo: This and its variants *de-pu*, &c., recognized by Haloun and Bailey (*Asia Maior*, ns., II, pp. 1, 2) as the Chinese title *t'ai-pao*, borne by Chang I-ch'ao (c. A.D. 843-72), founder of an independent Śa-cu dynasty (L. Giles, *BSOS*, vii, p. 566, Demiéville, op. cit., p. 37), seems to be also the *dahi-pu* of the Chinese signatories in the Tibetan version of the Treaty of 821-2.

III, p. 105, *dra-ma-drañ*: This expression (not *drañ* simply, as Mr. Richardson seems (*Ancient Historical Edicts*, pp. 22-23) to have understood, 'draw a (strategic) net', may have comprised the erection by the Tibetans (II, p. 327) in A.D. 736 (Bushell, p. 469) of a boundary palisade of trees at Liang-chou (so again in A.D. 758, ap. M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 64).

II, pp. 463, 465, III, p. 111, Kog: A Kog tribe and a Kog country are attested by the statements (ap. M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 62) 'the Chinese army-commander . . . advanced with the Chinese Gyim-po of Kog-yul' (A.D. 745), and 'In Kog-yul the Chinese Byim-po appeared' (A.D. 747). Here the Gyim/Byim-po are evidently the ancient Ch'iang tribe so-named (*Nam*, pp. 33 n. 5, 57, 135): the Kog country is mentioned again in Bacot, p. 170. A localization is supplied by the expressions 'Kog of Rag-tag' (ibid., p. 42), 'Nam-pu of Rag-tag' (ibid.) and 'Rma-roñ of Rag-tag' (pp. 64-65, in association with Tson-ka), which combine to suggest an area of the Hsi-ning district (Lo-to? < Lāk-tāk, Karlgren's nos. 1011, 1013), extending from Nien-po (Ñam-pu) southwards to the Hoang-ho valley (Rma-roñ); cf. Bushell's (p. 463) 'Lotochiao (camel bridge)', and Filchner's *Lo-t'o-tsch'öng* ('*schan*, 'p'u, &c.).

ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA¹

VOLUME I

- p. 3, l. 18, 'Co-ne': Read '°ne', as spelled in *Geografia Tibeta*, p. 50.
- p. 6, l. 12, and elsewhere, 'S. C. Das': Read 'S°'.
- p. 8, l. 17, and elsewhere, 'Yu-t'ien': Read 'Yü°'.
- p. 9, l. 31, 'Tian-shan': Read 'T'ien°'.
- p. 10, l. 7, and elsewhere, 'Tu-yuk-hun': Read 'T'u-yü[k]-hun'.
- p. 11, n. 13, *mahā-mati*: Read *mahā-sattva*.
- p. 13, n. 10, *bsod-nams* . . . *ñhos-po*: Cf. the expression *ñhos-sdñg*, 'serious sin'.
- p. 15, n. 4, *Par-mog*: It has been made probable that *par-mog* is a Saka-Khotanī derivative from Sanskrit *pramukha*, 'leading persons': see Professor H. W. Bailey in *BSO & AS*, x, p. 921.
- p. 16, l. 21, 'Buddha': Read 'Buddhas'?
- p. 19, n. 3, *tir*: This word, perhaps meaning 'district', may be recognized in the name *Phug-dir* of a Koko-nor district (mentioned in a Tibetan MS. from Tun-huang) and the *Motirciya* of the Kharoṣṭhī documents (see Rapson's Index).
- p. 20, ll. 1 sqq.: Of some of these names Saka-Khotanī equivalents have now been found by Professor Bailey (*BSO & AS*, x, pp. 912 sqq.), viz. *Samññi*, *Grrahavadatti*, *Svarṇamāla*, *Aṃgūśa*, *Slhānāmva*.
- p. 21, n. 1, *phyir-ziñ*: Perhaps merely = 'afterwards': on *ziñ* in expressions of time see p. 22, n. 5 and reff.
- p. 25, l. 5, Ka'a-sta-ḥdi-ze, Ke-di-ze: It is conceivable that the name is Iranian = Saka-Khotanī *kūṣda*, 'palace', and the *daēza* of *παράδεισος*.
- l. 16, 'Jagad-Dipamkara': Or 'Samsāra-D.'?
- p. 26, l. 19, 'five quarters': On this division of Khotan territory see *infra*, p. 187 and Vol. II, p. 310.
- p. 29, l. 15 and n. 5, 'confer': *Hchol* could apparently also mean 'confuse'.
- p. 34, l. 10 and n. 2, 'even if condemned and seen': Read 'Or else (*brgya-la*), if seen': on *brgya(l)-la* see Vol. II, p. 145.

¹ In these 'Addenda and Corrigenda' the page, etc., numbers introducing the items refer to the Volume (I or II) of the work: in the body of the entries the word 'note' refers, unless otherwise indicated, to these 'Addenda and Corrigenda'.

- n. 5, *Shon-po*: Read *Shou-po*. On *Šo-rtšan-po* see Vol. II, p. 243, and note thereon *infra*.
- p. 36, l. 37, *hjug*: Read *hjug*.
- p. 42, ll. 25-6: On the 'To-u-se' religion in China see also Ś. C. Das in *JASB* 1882, pp. 112-13.
- p. 47, l. 3, Yuan-Tsung: Read 'Yüan-°'.
- p. 48, ll. 10-13: In the eighth to ninth centuries, however, the 'Twelve-year Cycle, in addition to an Iranian calendar, seems to have been used in Saka-Khotanī writing; see Professor Bailey in *BSOS*, viii, pp. 924 sqq.
- p. 53, n. 6, *Sa-ka-gyi-ri*: Read *Sa-ka-ya-gyi-ri*.
- n. 7, Pāli: Read 'Pāli'.
- p. 54, n. 4: *Mi-rtag-pa* would mean 'impermanent'.
- p. 57, l. 21, *Hydro-tin*: Read '°tir'.
- p. 59, l. 11, 'not assenting': This rendering of *dnos-po-mi-gtod* is uncertain: 'escort' (*skyel*) might possibly imply 'take home'.
- p. 61, n. 1, 'An-tse': It might be possible to think of Kuca, as being the seat of the Chinese 'Protectorate of An-hsi' (Chavannes, *Documents*, see Index). But in the circumstances this is unlikely; certainly, as denoting Kuca, 'An-se occurs in a Tibetan text published by Mdle Lalou (*J.As.*, cccxxi (1949), p. 510).
- n. 2, '*Hon-tö* . . . p. 563': Read '*Hou-tö* . . . p. 559'. 'Gus-tig', however, might be the 'Ku-si-tik' of De Groot, *Die Westlande Chinas*, p. 120 (Karlgren, nos. 489, 885, 981, *ky^{wo}, ši, tək*), which De Groot shows to be identical with Marāl-bāshī and which reappears perhaps in the *Yo-che-té* of Chavannes, *Documents*, p. 152, and in the *Gyāzdi* or *Wāzdi* (if, as seems likely, a local, not personal, name) of Konow, *Ein neuer Saka-dialekt* (Index).
- p. 65, n. 1: *Bsdod* in place of the common *sdo*, *bsdos*, 'venture', seems not to be found elsewhere; but a -*d*- form is quite credible. *Rtsod*, 'quarrel', may conceivably have been meant.
- p. 66, n. 1: For *kha-btags* (cf. *btags*, 'crush') the dictionary of Tsheriñ-dbañ-rgyal gives a Sanskrit equivalent *āpāsana*, i.e. *āpāṃsana*, on which see the dictionaries.
- p. 67, l. 11, 'the five requirements': *Yo-byad*, 'appurtenances', sometimes = Sanskrit *upacāra* or *pariṣkāra*.
- p. 75, l. 2, and 103, n. 6, *vaṃśāvalī*: Read *rājāvalī*.
- p. 79, l. 3, 'excellence': 'Lustre' or 'majesty' might more exactly represent *gzi-byin*.
- p. 81, n. 11, 'p. 312': Read '317'.

- p. 82, n. 3, 'note 8': Read 'note 12'.
- p. 87, 'Ārya Arhat': *Arhats*?
- p. 89, n. 6: As equivalent of *pho-bran*, perhaps *prūsāda* would be preferable to *vimāna*, which usually is *gʷal-med-khar*.
- p. 97, ll. 10-11, 'Suvarṇamāli': Read 'mālin'.
- l. 13, 'Aṅkasavatī': Read 'Aṅkuśa'.
- ll. 21, 23, 'lords': Doubtless *mgon-po* is here technical, meaning *Nātha* (Burmese *Nat*).
- p. 98, l. 12 and n. 2, 'Kus-po-yen (bu-yen)': The expression *po-yen*, which seems to recur in the name of the nunnery *Po-yen-to* (p. 130), is conceivably connected with the Saka-Khotanī word *pārgyiñ*—(Accusative *pājiñu*), 'garden'. The syllable *Kus* may have been popularly connected with *Kustana*, an alternative to the usual folk-etymology with *ku* (Sanskrit), 'earth'.
- p. 100, ll. 22-6 and nn. 5-6: 'Still carrying their young' is a dubious rendering of *bu-nañ-lañs-nas*: *nañ-lañs-nas* could possibly mean 'at dawn'. 'Direction' (*thad-kar*, not *than*), 'plain' is right. On *Žugs-dams* (*ñam*) see p. 318 and Vol. II, pp. 205, 223-4. Apparently two places are indicated, the one, *Žugs-ñams*, in Me-skar, the other, *Žugs-dam*, in To-la, which latter place, clearly in the low country, is represented by the modern village of *Dol*, c. 17 miles east of the Yurung-kāsh. If Tibetan, as it seems, *Žugs-ñams* and *°dams* signify 'fire-height' and 'fire-swamp' respectively.
- n. 2, 'p. 81, n. 3': Read 'pp. 59, n. 3, 81, n. 9'.
- n. 7, p. 101, n. 1: As indicated, we are here concerned with folk-etymology, not Tibetan, which does not furnish the equivalents, but native. The real etymology of *Hbru-so-lo-ña* and *Hañ-gu-jo* is a different matter. On the two traders, Śer (i.e. *Hañ*) and *Zaṇ*, see the General Introduction. It is noticeable that the Burushaski language has a word *buṣo* 'ṣo = 'calf' (see Lorimer, *The B. Language*, iii, p. 89, col. 2).
- p. 101, n. 4: In the spelling 'An-kiou-tcheou (Abel-Rémusat, *Ville de Khotan*, p. 79) *Hañ-gu-ya* was noted c. A.D. 938 by a Chinese mission.
- n. 6: *Bśugs-te-ḥthag* might be = 'crush (with *ḥthag* = Sanskrit *pāmsana*, as in *kha-btags*, p. 66, n. 1) by force'. But note the phrase *śugs-la-gśol-btab*, 'oppose or try to dissuade one from an undertaking or adventure or from any work' (Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. *śugs*). Or is *ḥthag* a miswriting of *ḥthab*, 'fight'? Or is *bśugs-te* = 'using force'? Cf. note *infra* to Vol. II, p. 141: 38.

- p. 101, n. 7: *Stan-khañ* (*sten-khañ*) is a normal expression in connexion with shrines. But the shrine of Vaiśravaṇa and Śrī-Devī here mentioned is in all probability that described *infra* (p. 317 and n. 12) as in 'Lower Toñ-kan', which suggests a connexion in name also.
- p. 103, n. 6, *vaṃśāvali*: Read *rājāvali*.
- p. 106, l. 6, *śūrīrā*: Read °ram.
l. 26: Read 'those jewelled feeding-bowls'.
- p. 107, n. 1: The Kashmir Nāga Hulor subdued by Madhyandina appears also in the Mūla-Sarvāstivādin *Vinaya*: see Przyluski in *Journal Asiatique*, XI. iv (1914), pp. 512-13 (*Hu-lu-t'u*), 535 (*Hu-lung*), cf. pp. 552 sqq., 562 sqq. In the Csoma-Feer Analysis of the Kanjur (*Annales du Musée Guimet*, vol. ii, p. 197) the form *Hulula* is given.
- p. 108, n. 5: In the account *infra*, p. 306, the stag duly appears.
- p. 110, n. 1: Evidently the story of the little lost child implies the same folk-etymology (°stana = Sanskrit *stana*, 'breast') as in the case of Kustana (*supra*, pp. 18, n. 1, 99, n. 7). But something further is requisite in order to connect the 'little lost' child and the title *Mo-rgu-de-si* with Āryastana and Mount Gośrīga; and this can be found only in the suggested folk-etymology of *Mo-rgu-de-si* as containing the Sanskrit expression *gūḍha-śiśu*, 'hidden child'. It seems evident that the story is based upon the name *Mo-rgu-de-si* and that the monks connected with Āryastana and Mount Gośrīga bore that title.
To suppose that *Mo-rgu-de-si* was in fact derived from Sanskrit *mārga-deśin*, which term, indeed, was certainly known in Buddhism, would demand that at the presumably early date when the story took shape the Saka-Khotanī change *ā > o* (and also *ā > u*) had already operated.
- p. 111, l. 11 and n. 3, 'procured': Read 'woven', *gtags* being probably connected with *hlhag*, 'weave', *thags*, 'texture', &c.: a MS. from Tun-huang has the form *bdag*.
n. 5, *men-hdri*: On the insertion of *h* after a nasal see note to Vol. II, pp. 134, 209, &c.
- p. 113, l. 9, 'there being now nothing else to be done': Rather, perhaps, 'What has come to pass (*hphral*) being unalterable'.
- l. 14 and n. 5, 'to content him': But perhaps *phrin-yig* has merely its normal meaning, 'message'.
- p. 115, n. 4, 'Pt. II, p. 234': Read 'Vol. II, p. 224'.

- p. 116, n. 2: *Nole* is, no doubt, as suggested in *JRAS*, 1925, p. 500, a derivative (Saka-Khotanī *nālai*) of Sanskrit *nāṭaka*: see Professor Bailey in *BSOS*, viii, p. 935 n.
- p. 120, n. 6: *bḍas* usually means 'chase', 'drive', 'exact', &c., of which the first is here probable (in place of 'perceive').
- p. 121, l. 2: On a Jñānayaśas see Chavannes in *T'oung-pao*, II, vi (1906), p. 338, n. 1, and *infra*, p. 255, n. 2.
- p. 123, n. 4: Possibly 'the lord' here is not Maitreya, but Vaiśravaṇa, who is frequently *nātha*.
- n. 5: The name *Klu-gśegs* recalls that of the Kashgar Arhat Bḍun-gśegs (*infra*, p. 133).
- pp. 125-6, n. 6: The name of Sroñ-btsan Sgam-po's Hgar (Mgar) minister was Stoñ-rtsan (Chinese Tungtsan) Yul-(g)zuñ: see Vol. II, p. 4 and pp. 54. 5 (note *infra*).
- p. 126, n. 1: *Spad* denotes the grown-up generation in a (polyandrous) family.
- p. 127, n. 1: On Par-mog see note *supra* to p. 15, n. 4.
- n. 2, *goñ-mkhar*: 'Upper citadel'?
- p. 128, l. 6, Vairocana: Read 'Vaiśravaṇa'.
- p. 129, n. 5: On the 'seven days' see Vol. II, p. 312 and n. 1.
- p. 130, n. 5: On a Nam country and a Nam-tig people see now *Nam: an ancient language of the Sino-Tibetan Borderland*.
- pp. 131, 133, 135: In the headings read 'Annals' in place of 'Prophecy'.
- p. 132, para. 1, Po-blo-na-hjo: The name of this monastery may perhaps survive in that of the place Popuna, in the Kara-kāsh valley (see Stein, *Sand-buried Ruins of Khotan*, p. 241). The Arhat's name, *Bi-te-se-ci*, has a curious resemblance to those noted *infra*, pp. 147-8, 159, 231-2, and even, in connexion with a king Vijaya-Kīrti, engenders a suspicion that the Arhat is identical with the 'Rab-ñes' there in question.
- para. 2: Vijaya-Hje (so read) -la may be the Wei-ch'ih Chih-lo of the Chinese account (*infra*, pp. 162-3), whose date, A.D. 768, would accord with a chronological succession here. The *vihāra* 'Er-mo-no may have been named after the district or tribe Erma, which seems to have belonged to the Gu-zan country: see *Two Medieval Documents from Tun-huang*, p. 139 and ref., and Professor Bailey in *BSO & AS*, x, p. 603.
- para. 4: For the name, *Gus-sde-re-ma*, of the nunnery Professor

Bailey proposes (*BSO & AS*, x, p. 922) a Saka-Khotanī etymology with *gus-de* = 'deliverance', and *re-ma* = 'monastery'. The name might, therefore, correspond to a Sanskrit *mokṣa-(ārāma)*. It might be possible to see the same syllable *gus* in the name of the hill Hgus-no (p. 112) and in that of the garden Kus-po-yen (pp. 98-9).

p. 132, n. 1, *dza-ya*: It is, however, possible that here and in *Šohi-dzaya* the syllables *dza-ya* correspond to the (*Vijaya*)-*Jaya* of the royal names.

n. 5, *thar-par-žugs-nas*, 'who had been released': Probably this should be 'who was residing as a student' = *mihar-gnas*, Sanskrit *ante-vāsin*, a meaning which suits also the *thar-par-skyes*, 'became a student', of p. 133, n. 2, and also the 'having been set at liberty' of p. 320, ll. 24-5.

p. 133, para. 1: *Gze-ma* recurs in a feminine name in a document, given Vol. II, p. 249.

para. 2: For the name *Gus-kyi-'or-myon-nag*, identified *infra* (p. 322, n. 3) with that of the monastery 'Or-ñon, Professor Bailey has found a Saka-Khotanī equivalent (*BSO & AS*, x, pp. 900, 906, 922) yielding an etymology, 'Deliverance-wild-spot'.

para. 3: The name *Hjim-bha-kehu-ta-na* may represent a Sanskrit *Jihma-ketu* (or **kelana*).

para. 4: Professor Bailey has proposed (*BSO & AS*, x, p. 603) to find in the name, *Khye-šo-na*, of the nunnery a reference to a name of Kashgar, *K'ia-sha*, given by Hsüan-tsang. The name is given by Chavannes (*Documents*, p. 121), from the *T'ang-shu*, as *K'iu-cha(sha)*, and there are various other known spellings, on which see Stein, *Ancient Khotan*, pp. 48, 67-8. Although the name represented by the Tibetan *Su-lig* (learned from the Chinese ?) is the oldest, being that presented by the *Former Han Annals*, there is no difficulty in supposing that the alternative was known (from Chinese or otherwise) in Khotan; and no serious objection to a Śaka-Khotanī form represented by Tibetan *Khye-šo* need be entertained.

This, however, does not account for the mention of the 'Ārya Arhat Bdun-gsēgs', whose name, with the strange meaning 'Seven-go', is evidently a Tibetan translation. The mention of the Arhat must be significant; and it seems necessary to understand that *Khye-šo* was by folk-etymology taken to mean 'Seven-go', so that *Khye* signified 'seven'. The language in respect of which the folk-etymology was first propounded, even if in Khotan, need not have been native.

It may be remarked that in the name of the Deva Klu-gśegs (*supra*, p. 123 and n. 5) the *gśegs* will be a translation and possibly represents a *-śo*.

- n. 2, thar-par-skyes*: See note *supra* to p. 132, n. 5.
- p. 134, para. 1, Na-mo-bod, Na-mo-hbu*: Cf. the Khotanī name in a document, Vol. II, p. 412.
- pāra. 2, 'Par-ma', 'Bi-dad'*: *Par-ma* may be the Saka-Khotanī word *parmiha*, 'market': see *BSO & AS*, xi, p. 532, n. 2. On *Bi-dad* and similar Khotan names see Vol. II, pp. 262-4.
- n. 4, Gser-gyi-sgra*: Read °*skra*.
- n. 6, lla-zig*: On this expression, which sometimes seems to mean only 'mark' or 'forsooth', see Vol. II, p. 54. 2-4 (note *infra*).
- p. 135*: On the places here, and in pp. 322-3, mentioned see the Geographical Introduction: Pha-ña and Be-rka-hdra are named together in a Saka-Khotanī document: see the comments in *ZDMG*, xcii (1938), pp. 609-10.
- n. 10*: In these reckonings *spyir* seems to signify rather 'on the whole', 'altogether', than 'about': cf. Vol. II, pp. 23. 22, 74. 17, 84. B1, 391: 86. B1.
- p. 146, l. 19*: For 'these' read 'there'.
- p. 146, l. 3*: Read 'Īśvara-varman'.
- p. 154, para. 2*: Concerning such passes in the Karakoram see also a note by Professor Pelliot in *BÉFEO*, vi, p. 369, n. 1.
- p. 156, ll. 19-20*: On the Sum-pas of eastern Tibet (not 'Amdo'), as being the people of the 'Women's Kingdom', see now *Nam, an ancient language of the Sino-Tibetan Borderland*, pp. 16-18. [This *Sum-yul* is mentioned in M. Bacot's *Documents*, see pp. 84, 130.]
- p. 158, ll. 21-2, 'Balañ Sum-pas'*: See p. 242 and n. 7: in any case a really known people is evidently meant.
- p. 159, ll. 20-1, 'can also be abundantly illustrated from Tibetan texts'*: But the *-za* in these texts (Vol. II, pp. 72-3) is a quite different word = Tibetan *bzah*, 'woman', 'wife'.
- pp. 162-3, 'Wei-ch'ih Chih-lo'*: Very possibly the Vijaya-Hje-la of p. 132, para. 2, on which see note.
- p. 163, n. 1, 'p. 224'*: Read '244'. Probably *Dpah-sbed* is the Iranian title *spāda-pati*, *sipah-bed*, &c., 'army-chief' (or 'lord'): see *BSO & AS*, xi, p. 517.
- p. 164, n. 1, 'Rab-ñes'*: We are somewhat reminded of the Khotan

name *Winesa* (Vol. II, p. 176) and of the woman *Vinasa*, almost contemporary, who in the account of Padma-sambhava's early career in the West Himalayan districts plays an obscure part.

p. 173, n. 1, 'Hunza-Nagal': Read '°Nagar'.

p. 175, n. 4: In view of the above (p. 19, n. 3) noted evidence for *tir* = 'district', the suggestion that the form is properly a Locative must be withdrawn.

pp. 176-8: The Burushaski language having now, through the publication of Colonel L. R. Lorimer's comprehensive work (*The B. Language*, 3 vols., Oslo, 1935-8), been placed upon a scientifically philological footing, non-expert conjecture should henceforth, no doubt, be restrained. As regards *shal* in Nagar place-names, however, reference may be made to the entry (III, p. 321, col. 2) in the Vocabulary, where connexion with *Khawār šal*, 'cattle-hut', is proposed.

p. 178, l. 12, 'the Baltistan': Omit 'the'.

ll. 18-19: *Surendra* occurs, however, in a sixth (?) -century Sanskrit MS. (see *Gilgit Manuscripts*, i, p. 32) as name of a king in the Gilgit region.

p. 187, ll. 5-6, 'Hog's-colour': *Mtshon*, however, can mean 'weapon' or 'sign'.

p. 188, n. 5: *Deñ*, literally 'to-day', is perhaps used with the meaning of *deñ-nas*, 'from to-day', 'henceforth'.

p. 194, l. 25 and n. 4, 'uninspired': Since *luñ* can also mean 'strap' (for carrying), the meaning may be 'without support'.

p. 210, n. 3: Read °*par-gyur-te*.

p. 211, n. 2: *Br̥tse* seems to be written in the text, erroneously, instead of *gtse*.

p. 214, l. 11: Read '*namaskāra and the dhāraṇī*'.

n. 1: *Slan̄*, however, can, according to Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, itself have the meaning 'accept', 'take', as well as that of 'beg' (*slon̄*).

p. 222, n. 5: Cf. *blo(sems)-zlog*, 'divert the mind'.

p. 230, l. 2 from end: Read '[only] his own'.

p. 231, l. 5 from end: Read 'inimically'.

p. 233, n. 3: For '*śikṣā*' read '*śikṣā*'.

p. 234, n. [6]: Read '° *Vijaya*'.

- p. 240, n. [2]: Read '² *hdod*'.
- n. [3]: Read '³ *dge*'.
- p. 244, n. 1, *dpañ-sbed*: See note *supra* to p. 163, n. 1.
- p. 247, l. 1, 'Gośīrṣa': Read 'Gośīṅga'.
- p. 255, n. 3: After 'probably' insert 'not'. The form *Dar-ma-ti* recurs p. 310, last line.
- p. 262, l. 8: Bo-ra-sa-ka-ta-ha may contain the name, *Kaṭāha*, of Kedah in the Malay peninsula.
- l. 9: Śur-pa may be Śūrpāraka.
- l. 11: Read 'Dpal-gyi-ś(ž)in (Śrī°)'.
- p. 263, n. 1, Mi-ñag: See now *Nam, an ancient language . . .*, pp. 15-16. In Professor Tucci's splendid new volume (*Tibetan Painted Scrolls*) on the history and art of Tibet (Mongol period) the district is several times (pp. 322-4, 345) mentioned.
- p. 271, n. 1, Śud-pu: [A person with this surname is mentioned in M. Jacques Bacot's *Documents de Touen-houang* (1940-6), p. 129].
- n. 3: [Tshe-spoñ (Tshes-poñ, Tse-spoñ) and Tshe-spoñ-bza recur frequently in M. Bacot's *Documents*: see Index (Ches-poñ)].
- n. 4, l. 9, 'Śāmī': Read 'Śāmbī', and cf. Chavannes, *Documents*, Index, s.v. *Che-mi*.
- p. 272, l. 13: On 'Tigers' see Vol. II, p. 20. 1-2 (note *infra*).
- last l.: For *dpun* read *dpuñ*.
- n. 12: 'Gśog' may be = ancient Chinese 'Shuh' (Karlgren, no. 916), a part of Ssü-ch'uan.
- p. 273, n. 5: Read '*Rta-śig*' and '*Rta-mjug*'.
- n. 9, 'and perhaps especially by the western Tibetans': It seems, however, that in eastern Tibet the Ge-sar story has been even more rife: concerning this fact and concerning the Mon people see *Nam, an ancient language . . .*, pp. 150-4.
- p. 274, l. 1, 'divorced from their land': 'Their land forsaken or ruined (*brlag*)' [cf. *srid-brlag* in M. Bacot's *Documents de Touen-houang*, pp. 112, 117, and °*rlag* in Ch. 9. II. 19 *verso*, A4].
- n. 5, 'Sse-chuan': Read 'Ssü-ch'uan'. On Wei-chou see also Rockhill in *JRAS*, 1891, p. 193.
- n. 9, last line, 'mazad': Read *mdzad*.
- p. 275, l. 1: Bsam-yas is, of course, not in Lhasa, but some 35 miles distant to the south-east, on the Brahmaputra river.
- l. 16, 'tiger-regiments': See note *supra* to p. 272. l. 13.

- p. 277, n. 16: Hgos, or Mgos, is the district in which are situated Phari and the great mountain Jo-mo-Lha-ri: see Tucci, *Indo-Tibetica*, iv. i, p. 50.
- n. 17: Sgro is probably in the Hgos district: a place Sgro-luñ is mentioned by Tucci, loc. cit.
- p. 278, l. 17: A Councillor Mtsho-bžer is mentioned in documents: see Vol. II, pp. 51, 381.
- n. 4, 'Pa-tshab': The Pa-tshab are mentioned also in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 134, 148, 170, and in p. 148 the name *Pa-tshab-gyim-po* seems to connect it with the Gyim-po tribe, on which see *Nam, an ancient language* . . ., pp. 33, 57, 134-5.
- p. 279, ll. 10-11 and nn. 7, 13, 'Upper Skyid, Lower Skyid are the Sbas Thousand-districts': Since Sba-yul is the part of Gtsañ immediately north of Nepal and including Pharuk (Pha-drug), the district in which is Mount Everest (information contained in a local *māhātmya* of the Ronbuk monastery, which gives the name of the mountain as *Jo-mo-glañ-ma*), while Skyid points to Skyid-groñ, the well-known 'Kyirong' on the Nepal frontier, several times mentioned in *Bstan-hgyur* colophons, the conjunction of the two names points to that same region. Hence the name *Sbas* has nothing to do with the *Dbas* of p. 302 and nn. 1, 3, which in that form or as *Dbah* or *Dbahs* recurs in Vol. II. [A *Dbahs* Skyes-bzañ Stag-snañ is mentioned in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 153.]
- l. 17: Shon-hdañ-gsum (with *h* inserted after a nasal, as in Vol. II, pp. 134, 209, &c., noted *infra*) could mean 'with an addition, three', which seems a strange surname. Possibly, therefore, the sense is that three persons of a Hgron-skyes family are included: cf. the doubt in regard to *Spu-sna-zuñ*, p. 278, n. 1.
- n. 6, Dor-de: It will be seen that this, belonging to the Rma (Hoang-ho) region, was in the north-east: in Vol. II, pp. 163-4, 456-7 the name is spelled Dor-te. [In M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 115, ll. 9-10, Dor-te, Phyug-tsams and Ste-hjom (for °hjam, as *infra* p. 468: 100) are mentioned together, as here.]
- n. 9, ze-dkar: For ze the rendering 'mane' is unsubstantiated: so perhaps only 'pad', 'cushion', is meant.
- p. 280, l. 2, 'Šud-pu': See in Vol. I, p. 271, n. 1.
- l. 12: *Ri-bo* is here probably quite different from *Ri-bo-che* in eastern Tibet (Roñ-ba-tsa district), on which see *Geografia Tibeta*, p. 43, Rockhill, p. 237, and Waddell, p. 278.

- n. 5: Gñal is a district on the Brahmaputra in the extreme east, and Mehims is in the Bsam-yas region.
- n. 10: *Kha-sprod*, which should mean 'mouth-join', occurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 98, where the reference may be to a vessel 'with closed mouth'. In Professor Tucci's *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, p. 721, one of the Bon-po 'Gñan' divinities is Bya-nag(Black bird)-kha-sprod.
- p. 281, l. 21, 'The whole country was divided into four "horns" (brigades or 'wings', Tucci, *op. cit.*, ii, p. 402)': In modern times the 'four horns' include only Central Tibet (Dbus and Gtsañ) and not also Mdo-Khams; see *Geografia Tibeta*, pp. 3, 11. But after the changes of 1,000 disturbed years the same cannot be assumed for the early centuries.
- p. 282, 'Mdo-smad': This name, which is prominent in the MS. *Chronicle* and which subsequently found its way even into a Musalman geographical work (see Minorsky, *Hudūd al-'Ālam*, pp. 259-60), is not recognized in modern Tibetan writings, which speak of Mdo-Khams, the *To-kan* known to the Chinese in Mongol times. In Professor Tucci's *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, ii, p. 320, Mdo-smad, 'Lower Mdo', is distinguished, as 'province of horses', from Mdo-stod, 'Upper Mdo', 'province of men', and it is said to belong to Khams (p. 349). The term 'Khams' is itself of vague import (see *Nam, an ancient language* . . ., pp. 8, 13); but it may be doubted if it ever included the Koko-nor region or even any territory north of the Bayankara range of mountains, or at least north of the upper Rma-chu (Hoang-ho) valley. In the main and in view of the statements of the *Geografia Tibeta*, p. 41, where it is the region of three mountain ranges, with three subsidiary ranges and four great gorges (*ron*), we may understand by the term the valley of the Hbri-chu (uppermost Yang-tse-chiang) on the north and on the east the *ron*-regions of the southward course of the Hbri-chu (or even of the Hdza-chu, upper Me-kong), Ya-lung (Nag), and Chin-ch'uan rivers, and the states, Derge, Hor-chog, Chamdo, Dmar-khams, &c., associated therewith.

In the seventh to ninth centuries wherewith we are concerned Mdo-smad was for Tibetan rule an area theoretically separate from Tibet proper, having a separate Council and separate annual musters: and, as it was the intermediary of authority over the Koko-nor region also, it may be said to have to that extent covered also Amdo.

- p. 283, *para. 1 and n. 1*: Originally the 'Thousands' were probably

of households or tents, in China hearths, as is, in fact, stated in the *Later Han Annals* (trans. Chavannes in *T'oung-pao*, II. viii (1907), p. 215. On this matter see now *Journal of the Greater India Society*, xi, pp. 58-60.

p. 286, l. 12 and n. 2, 'a buried treasure': For *brtol* Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary* gives the rendering 'cavern' ($\sqrt{r}tol$, 'pierce'); but probably *btol* (see Vol. II, pp. 389, 452) is meant.

n. 1: Rgyal-gzigs Klu-mthoñ recurs in *Thañ-yig*, v, fol. 39b 3 [and also in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 132, where Khri-bzañ Yab-lhag also is mentioned].

On Ñan-lam see Vol. II, p. 87.

p. 289, *last para.*, 'Schlagintweit, c. 29': Read '°c. 33'.

last l., 'Laiñ-ka-brtsegs': Read 'Lo-ka°'.

p. 291, l. 8: Ma-ru-rtse is located by Tibetan tradition between Chambhā (Chambā) and Zaṅskar: see Tucci, *Indo-Tibetica*, iv, i, p. 124.

last two lines and n. 7: The phrase might perhaps be rendered 'watching (ñams-sad) with coiled (*lhas*) body of dreadful size (*gñan-thañ*)'.

n. 4: Read 'Puṇḍravardhana'.

p. 293, 'Zaṅ-žuñ': On this country see Vol. II, pp. 55, 268.

p. 294, *last line and n. 4*: Read 'Speckled Dragon' (not 'Snake') and 'Falcon-Dragon'.

For *Geographia* read *Geografia*.

p. 295, *last line but 1*: Read 'Teacher'.

n. 1: Insert 'not' after 'obviously': read 'Ña-tiñ' in place of '°rtiñ' and insert 'in' after 'Guñ-than'.

p. 296, l. 7: The Ācārya is Śāntirakṣita: for 'teachers' read 'Teacher' (sc. Padmasambhava).

n. 2, 'Pei-ting': Read '°t'ing'.

p. 299, ll. 15-18: The statement here is erroneous: the expression *Hbro-Chuñ-bzañ-Hor-mañ* means 'Chuñ-bzañ, the Hor-mañ, of Hbro', wherein *Hor-mañ* denotes the people of the Hor-pa states in E. Tibet, whose name has no connexion with *Hor* = 'Turk'.

p. 300, *last line but 2*: Read 'Teacher, disciples'.

p. 302, l. 1, 'Ldoñs': Read 'Ldoñ'.

n. 1, *Dbas (Sbas)*: On the distinction between these two see the note to p. 279, ll. 10-11, *supra*.

- p. 303, para. 1, 'Monsieur Jean Bacot': Read 'Monsieur Jacques Bacot'.
- p. 305, para. 1: The Khotanī origin of the writer accounts for a number of peculiarities in the spellings and transliteration: noticeable Khotanī features in the phonology instanced *infra* are:
- (a) $o < \bar{a}$ in *Skol̥i-broñ* = *Śaṅkū-prahāṇa*, *San̥-ga-po-loñ* = °*pāla*, *Ro-dze-gre-ga* = *Rājagṛha*, *No-ge* = *Nāga*, &c.
 - (b) $-i < \bar{a} < -a$ in *Be-śa-ra-ma-ne* (and °*ni*) = *Vaiśravaṇa*, *Ya-śi* = °*śa*, °*śo*, *A-śi* = *Hāsha*;
 - (c) certain peculiar forms of names, e.g. *Hgeḥu/Hgiḥu -te-san*, *Pra-ba-śa*, *Dri-bi-le* (= *Tripitaka*).
- The same circumstance gives authority to the local particulars and to the local name, *Šen-ḥjaḥ*, of *Vaiśravaṇa*.
- p. 307, l. 17: Read 'Be-śa-ra-ma-ni': cf. pp. 308–9.
- n. 6: The double ridge at Mazār-Tāgh is noted in the *Supplementary Papers* of the R. Geographical Society, vol. iii, p. 13.
- p. 309, n. 7, *Ya-śi*: See note *supra* to p. 305.
- n. 9: *Rgyus-ma-ḥtshal*, 'not trying with reasons (?)', is perhaps different from *sgyu(s)-ma-ḥtshal*, 'trying craft', p. 111, n. 1 (with *rgyu* in the vicinity, n. 2).
- p. 310, n. 11: Is *Gṛhadāha* (p. 20) meant?
- n. 19: The form *Dar-ma-ti* has occurred *supra*, p. 255, n. 3.
- p. 311, n. 9: The reading 'Bi-si-no-ña' would correspond to the Saka-Khotanī form *Bisanāṃña*, adduced by Professor Bailey in *BSO & AS*, x, p. 911.
- n. 12: Read '*dhāraṇī*'.
- p. 312, ll. 10, 12, 20, 24: Read '*śārīras*'.
- p. 313, n. 4: Read '*dkrug*'.
- p. 314, n. 6: *Zla-la-bgyis* means literally 'made into friends (or company), and probably the intended sense is not 'nothing was left', but 'taking with them (only) what they had (*cha-rdzas*)'.
- p. 315, ll. 4, 7, *Man-ḥdre*, *Kehy-śam-ḥbyi*: Note the insertion of *ḥ* after a nasal.
- p. 316, l. 5, *Dri-bi-le*: See note *supra* to p. 305.
- n. 3: Read '*Śiṛsaka*'.
- n. 10: Read *naṃ°*.

p. 317, l. 18 and n. 10: Dzeḥu-pa-ni is probably the Choḥu-pa-na of p. 123.

last line: Read 'Hdeb-ti-ba-ni'.

n. 12: Toñ-kan possibly represents the *stan-khañ* of p. 101, n. 7. For 'Sen-hja' read 'oḥjaḥ'.

p. 318, l. 6: Read *śārīras*.

n. 7: On 'A-si = Hāsha see note *supra* to p. 305.

p. 319, n. 3: Cf. *dbul-ba-sel*, 'relieve want' (Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. *dbul*).

n. 4: On Sog-dag see Chavannes, *Documents*, p. 288 and n. 2, and Thomsen, *Inscriptions de l'Orkhon*, p. 154 (38).

n. 8: *Se-dag-la-skyo-ma-ses*(?)-nas may mean 'not grieving (*skyo-sas*) for myself or my vigour (*sed-bdag*, which occurs elsewhere [e.g. in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 102, l. 26] as *se-dag* and on which see Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*).

n. 9: *Rgyun-chad-ma-myon* = 'have not experienced (*myon*) an interruption'.

p. 320, l. 25, 'set at liberty': But *thar-par-žugs-nas* is rather 'having resided as a pupil' (*mtshar-gnas* = Sanskrit *ante-vāsin*): see note *supra* to p. 132, n. 5.

l. 28, 'S[y]a-pri': Is this name the same as that of the Arhat Sya-pri of the Phru-ñio monastery (*supra*, p. 118)?

n. 2: *Ce-sa* is unknown: we have translated *co-ga* (Sanskrit *kalaviṅka*), 'sparrow'.

n. 8: The suggestion of Professor Bailey (*BSOS*, viii, pp. 934-5) that *Spa* is a Saka-Khotanī equivalent of old Iranian *spāda-pati*, 'General', is not impressive. Here we have two brothers, who both are *Spa*, and on the next page there is mention of a third *Spa*, in the country region of Myes-kar, too many *Spas* and none of them in a military context. The Saka-Khotanī *spāta*, which also is too frequent in the documents, can be merely an alternative writing (supported by numerous parallels) of *spā*, which in fact occurs. The word may denote a village-head or local landowner.

p. 321, l. 8, Hgo-baṅ: Is this the Hguñ-baṅ of p. 310, l. 2 from bottom?

n. 13: *Hgam* could signify 'morsel', 'mouthful'.

VOLUME II

- p. 1: In this volume the Tibetan MS. *Chronicle* is cited by line-numbers according to the India Office MS.; on M. Bacot's edition of the whole text see now p. 38.
- p. 3: 1: *Rñegs* as name of a district recurs in the Tibetan *Chronicle*, l. 184, surname of the Chief Minister Rñegs Man-žam Stag-tsab (d. A.D. 727) [in M. Bacot's *Documents* Rñegs is frequently mentioned: see p. 185]; *Mchid-sags-htshal*: perhaps 'requested a discussion', and p. 141, where South Rñegs is joined to Hphan-yul.
- p. 4: 3: *Rtsaṅ-cen*, mentioned also in an ancient MS. from E. Tibet, is perhaps the Gtsaṅ (Tsang) division of Central Tibet. [Ston rtsan Yul-zuṅ is mentioned in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 131, 159, 160.]
- 4: *Stag-la* may be a pass in the *Stag-ri*, 'Tiger Mountain', not very distant from Hsi-ning (see *Geografia Tibeta*, p. 52). The battle here mentioned may be that fought 'at Ch'ing-hai' (Bushell, p. 454), i.e. in the Koko-nor region. [Rgya-dur is explained by M. Bacot (p. 153) as a commemorative name, meaning 'Chinese cemetery'.]
- p. 5: 5, *Ho-kol* (in: 6 *ḥkol*): Perhaps = *Hor-gol*; see pp. 367-8, where an explanation of this early use of the 'Mongol' *gol*, *ghol*, 'river', 'river-valley', is propounded. The Hor river is the Bulungir (Hsüan-Tsang's *Hu-lu*).
- Mkhos-bgyis* (previously translated 'defeated', *ḥgas*) is probably connected with *sko*, *bskos*, 'levy', on which see p. 424; but it might belong rather to *mkho*, 'necessary', *mkho-byed*, 'do the needful'.
- n: *Ch'ilihsü* is perhaps rather = *Khri-zuṅ*.
- 6: *Bruṅ* = *druṅ*, 'secretary', 'official' (cf. *rkyen-druṅ*, p. 345: 24, *žaṅ-druṅ*, p. 353: 34), recurs in the legal document published in *Zeitschrift für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft*, vol. I, p. 286, n. 35.
- Byuṅ* . . . *bchug*, 'dismissed' (*ḥbyin*) . . . 'appointed' (*ḥjug*): M. Bacot's explanation. [Khri-gzigs -žaṅ-ñen is mentioned in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 132.]
- p. 6: 7, *chab-srid-la*: Cf. pp. 341-2 [the expression recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 113, 118].
- Bkaḥ-gyod*: Cf. the Lha-sa inscription edited in *JRAS*, 1910, p. 1281, l. 24, p. 1282, l. 63: cf. Vol. I, p. 115, n. 3.

Gdan-tshom, 'exchanged *dīwāns*', recurs in a document, Ch. 85, ix (*verso*).

Dbaḥs: In pp. 86, 468 the form is *dbaḥ*. Stag-sgra-Khoṅ-lod, who in the next year (728) was censured and deposed, may very well be the Tibetan General Hsinolo Kunglu, who, according to the *T'ang Annals* (Bushell, pp. 462-3), took part in the capture of Kva-cu (727), but not long afterwards was recalled and put to death. [He recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 132, 150.] *Hsinolo*, as a Chinese writing, = *Hsito-lo*, Tibetan *Stag-grsa* (cf. Demiéville, p. 294 n.), recurs in Bushell, pp. 486, 506.

8, *pha-los*: = *phar-logs* (cf. *rin-lus*, pp. 16, 151), 'opposite side'.

p. 7: 9, *Ḥbro*: See p. 303.

Gams, probably 'posting-station', occurs in *Bde-gams*, *Mdo-gams*, and, as *-bams*, *-boms*, in *Ba-bams*, *Khri-boms*, &c.

The *ḥjam* of Mongol times (S. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. *ḥjam-mo*) is regarded by Tucci, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, p. 13, as a Mongol word.

Ḥor-maṅ: The *Ḥor-maṅ* are the people of the *Ḥor-pa* states, *Ḥor-khog*, of E. Tibet; cf. the *Humanghsia* of the itinerary in Bushell, pp. 539, 541.

10: A *Khu-Maṅ-po-rje-Lha-gzugs* and two other famous ministers of *Khu* race are mentioned in the *Padma-thaṅ-yig*, v, fol. 7 b 1. [*Khu-Maṅ-po-rje-Lha-zuṅ* in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 131-2.]

p. 8: 4: *Pha-ḥbabs*, 'father-descended', 'ancestral', recurs p. 9: 33.

13: *Bkal* ($\sqrt{\text{hgel}}$), 'commissioned'.

p. 9: 16: *Rjes* ($\sqrt{\text{rje}}$, *brje*), 'changed'.

18: *Sla-yaṅ* (read *slar*^o), 'again'.

Hphrul-gyi-lha-Btsan-po: The divine origin of the Tibetan kings is affirmed *infra*, p. 93. A 4, &c. But the expression, = *pratyakṣa-devatā* of the Kharoṣṭhi documents, could be in part (*hphrul*, 'miraculous') applied as a compliment to lesser persons.

20: *Rkaṅ-bleris* (^o*kri*), the familiar 'puttees' of Central Asia. For *gyuṅ* perhaps *zuṅ*, 'pair', could be read.

23, *zaṅ Btsan-to-re*: A namesake has been mentioned p. 5: 6.

26: *Da-red*, 'of that ilk'; see pp. 367-8.

27, *phuḥi-thob-pa-thabs-can*: It may be suspected that *thabs-can* means 'titled persons', with *thabs* = 'rank', as in the *Lha-sa* inscription, *JRAS*, 1911, pp. 433-4. Some connexion with *tob*

(*lhob*)-*ci*, 'button of office' (Chinese ?) ? See notes to pp. 27, 36, 370 (C).

34, *gco*, 'chief': Cf. *jo-co*, *jo-bo*, &c.

35, *nañ-gi-blon*, *žal-ce-po*: On these offices see pp. 336, 341.

38, . . . *žan-ñen*: The *Dbaḥ Khri-zigs-žan-ñen* of ('uncle-kin') p. 5 would be perhaps a descendant of this person.

p. 11.²⁰, 'foot-wrappings': See note to p. 9. 20.

p. 12. 35, 'Turquoise letters': A mark of honour; see p. 408 and *Chronicle* (British Museum portion, ll. 58-61) and note *infra* to p. 331 [*g-yuhi-yi-ge* recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 114].

45, 'friends': Perhaps 'wives', *gza* a form of *bzaḥ* occurring pp. 49. 4, 257: 118. 5.

49, 'In honour of the occasion': Perhaps 'promoted in rank' (*thabs*, see note to p. 9. 27).

52, *daḥi-dben-sben*: 'Hermit (*sben*) of the there hermitage (*dben*)'.

p. 15 (b): A (different) *Mu-tou-ling* is given in Dr. Filchner's map of Kan-su (n. 11).

(d) On Bde, a subdivision of Mdo, and its administrative centre, Bde-gams, see pp. 57-8, 108, 338 and *supra*, pp. 4-5. Sra-bal, which is perhaps mentioned in the Lha-sa inscription edited by Waddell in *JRAS*, 1911, p. 434, l. 16 (where see note), might be the Chinese district So-fang, which by Wylie, *Revue de l'Extrême-Orient*, i, p. 465, n. 2, followed by De Groot, *Die Hunnen der vorchristlichen Zeit*, pp. 35, 107, &c. (see also Franke, *Geschichte d. Chines. Reiches*, iii, pp. 121-2), is located in the Ning-hsia region.

(e) Tsog, probably the Tsog of pp. 51-2 and the Tsog and (Tshog)-ro of p. 86, may be the district of the Kan-chou river, the *Džok* of De Groot, i, p. 122.

It is noticeable that Mun-cañ Khon-co does not at once take up a residence in Tibet proper; and this perhaps accords with a notice in the Tibetan *Chronicle* that she functioned as real consort of Sron-btsan Sgam-po during only three years [see M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 29, n. 8]. According to the Chinese (Bushell, pp. 444-5) she was met by the Btsan-po at the frontier (Ho-yüan).

p. 16: On *Tho-gon* see further pp. 367-8 *infra* and. 1-2 *supra*.

para. 2: The Dbaḥ Stag-sgra Khon-lod (l. 51) may have been an ancestor of his namesake, mentioned in p. 6: 7.

para. 3: *Rkañ-ton* may mean 'issue (*ton*, see note to p. 233: 83) of bundles (*rkañ*)'.

- p. 17. 1, *Gtshug-bzer*: The same person is mentioned p. 110. B 2.
 2, *mched*, 'brother': A politeness; cf. p. 187.
Ža-sñā-nas, 'on the part of'; cf. pp. 56. 1, 95. A 1, 332, and *JRAS*, 1927, p. 551.
 6 trans., 'previously': But the reading *snon-tu* requires the translation 'in addition'.
 7, 'Or else': On *brgya-la* see p. 145.
 'With respects': *Btug* seems here to have the meaning of *žabs-gtug*; or was *btud* (from *hdud*, 'bow') intended? The *gthugs* of p. 44: 3 seems to be different.
 8: On *Tshañ-loñ* and *sa* ('residence') see pp. 359, 335.
 p. 18, para. 2: 'Im-ka-cin' and *Dzeñu* recur in the Śa-cu documents Ch, vol. 54, fol. 18, and vol. 73, fol. 55.
 para. 3: In p. 144 a Dge-bzer Lha-Hbrug-brtsan is mentioned as a Councillor.
 The *Bug-cor*, 'North province', a name perhaps a legacy from the quasi-Chinese Pei(Bug)-Liang; 'Northern Liang', dynasty of the fourth to fifth century A.D. (see Franke, *Geschichte des Chinesischen Reiches*, Index), has, however, nothing to do with the name *Hbrug*.
 para. 4: *Stegs*, 'a bridge over narrow gaps or along precipitous paths' (Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*), is also used of a precipitous descent to a stream (*chab-gsañ-gi-stegs*).
 n. 3: On *cor* see pp. 175, 203, 276, &c.
 p. 20. 1-2: Lha-bzer and Legs-bzañ are perhaps the persons named in pp. 51, 381, and p. 138 respectively.
Hdun-tsa-ža: Since *hdun-tsa* is the regular word for 'assembly', it looks as if *Ža* were the name of the district to which Bde-sum-tshal belonged.
 'Tiger': On this term (originally Chinese) see pp. 124 and 128, &c., and as regards separate bodies of 'Tigers', Vol. I, p. 272. 14, Bushell, p. 492.
 3-6, 'out of conformity': Cf. p. 139. 5 *rtsis-mgo-las-hgal-te*, 'In case of falling off from the total'.
 6-9, 'deliveries' . . . 'send in': *Bstu(s)* and *htus* (*hthus*) are Transitive and Intransitive forms respectively of *hdu*, 'collect'.
 7, 'associated with a fixed date': *Chan* (*ṣhchan*, 'hold') is equivalent to the usual *can*, *chan*, to which it is related as *mañ(s)* to *man*, *ñ* being due to a lost -s; cf. note to p. 148. B 1.
 9, Bde-blon, 'ministers of Bde': The Bde Councillors are mentioned on pp. 25. 9, 99, 108, 124: 5, 319 [in M. Bacot's *Documents*,

- p. 115, l. 6, the sense is probably the same]. Cf. *Mdo-blon*, 'Mdo Councillors', pp. 9, 32, 146. 6. In the expression *Tsoñ-kha-bde-khams*, cited by Professor Tucci, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, i, p. 83, with reference to an event dated A.D. 892, *Bde* should perhaps be written, *Tsoñ-kha* being probably in that area. See also *supra*, pp. 4-5.
- p. 21. 1, 'equal to a theophany': *Hphrul-dan-mtshuñs-pas* recurs pp. 56. 1, 207. 3, and, with *hdra-ba* for *mtshuñs-pa*, p. 185. A 2; cf. note to p. 9. 18.
- 3, 'has favoured': This should perhaps be 'will you favour?' 'propose to start': On *lam-ñtshal*, = 'take leave', see p. 378; it recurs in Mi. xiii. 5.
- 4, 'in the upper country': *G-yar-tu-mjal* (or *stsal*) recurs pp. 56. 9, 146: 42. 1, 227. 2, 413. 13.
- 7, 'make a decisive choice': *Bye-brag-phyed* recurs p. 24. 37-8.
- p. 22. 8, 'supposed leaders': On *dpon-sna* and *-o-ñtshal* see Vol. I, pp. 92, n. 1, 107, n. 11, and *infra*, pp. 79, 109.
- 9, 'to the residence': On *gdan*, 'dīwān', and *sar* see pp. 56. 3-4, 196, and 83.
- 10-11: Perhaps the translation should be 'there is no objection (*sñad*) to asking to visit the great man and to his granting an interview'. On the Imperative form (*dbyoñs-ñig*) in a subordinate clause cf. p. 137. 2 (*rdzoñs-ñig-par*), 147. 8 (*gyis-ñig-par*), 74. 10 (*chod-cig-par*).
- 'he should give a decision as he may think fit': Perhaps this should be 'you should say what occurs to you'.
- 13, 'a recommendation was made more or less': The dubitative expression *bkañ-ñbab-ñam-myi-ñbab* recurs pp. 56. 10, 297. B 2, 385. 2, 413. 14.
- 'inquire as to his health': *Sñan-sñuñs*, denoting a mere formal communication, is a constantly recurring expression: see pp. 58, 333.
- 'indifferent': *Śga-g-yer* recurs p. 58.
- 17, 'a little advice' (?): *Śag-ñig* = *śags-cig* 'talk'.
- 18, 'anxious': Or 'ill' (*noñ-žo* = *ñe-žo*)?
- para. 2, *Bde-gams*: See note p. 15 (*d*). *Rta-zor* might be the *Tañ-gsor*, *Tañ-kar*, of pp. 157-8. In Ch. 87, xiii there is mention of a place *Sta-zor*.
- 19, 'ascetic': *Ĥtul-mañ*?
- pp. 23. 23 and 24. 41, *paste*: = *bas-te*, 'not to dwell upon this'.

p. 25. 1-4: These fragmentary lines contained perhaps an introductory statement by an official concerning the following pleas, of which the first begins in l. 5: 'dossier (*yig-tsañ*, see p. 418 and Vol. I, p. 285) . . . grant to three generations of the Minor Gser . . . not in connexion . . . fallen into routine (*phal-thañ-du-na-phabs-te*) . . . upon request for . . . delivery (*dbab*), orders being vouchsafed, we succeeded in (*la-thug-pa*) obtaining delivery of these pleas and . . . '.

5, *gze(s)-nin*, 'day after to-morrow', 'day before yesterday', p. 257: 118. 9, here, as also elsewhere, probably means 'year before last', as in *na-nin-gzes-nin* (Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*); *slad-kyis*, 'afterwards'; 'contribution', *žo-śa* [recurs also in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 115].

'out of regard for the unrealized purpose': Perhaps rather 'the inspired (*hphrul*, see note on p. 9. 18 and p. 103: 93. B 1) Councillor, having reflected (*dgoñs*) and given attention (*thugs-pags-mdzad*) to the matter'. In Lha-sa inscription *JRAS*, 1909, p. 952, l. 78, *hphrul* (not *hkhrl*)-*gyi-dgoñs* should perhaps be read.

5-10, 'previously': *Blar*, Locative of *bla*, 'high', which commonly has either (1) the local sense, or (2) the sense of superiority. Hence the rendering 'highly' (no. 2) is justifiable in ll. 16, 18, 44 *infra*, and in p. 47. 8 and p. 397. 6. But a temporal sense, 'previously', 'soon', 'at once', seems best to suit the present context and l. 33 and also p. 134. B 3 and perhaps p. 140. 5-6 (*blar-bsdu*, 'to be collected at once or in advance') and the Lha-sa inscription in *JRAS*, 1910, pp. 1281. 29, 1282. 52; and this is supported by the occurrences of *bla-nas* (pp. 21. 9, 56. 7, 73. 7, 74. 14, 75. B 16 and 20, 95. B 2, 133. 1, 209. 7), where a temporal sense, 'previously' or 'at once', seems requisite. [In M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 108, the sense of *blar* is not certain.]

'establish anew': *Gsar-du-ḥdzugs*, cf. l. 8 *gsar-btsugs* and p. 121: 2. 2.

'with his name': Perhaps 'in the name of the Bkaḥ-luñ' (pp. 336, 341).

'Thousand-commandant': On *ston-(d)pon* see p. 319.

Chin = Chinese *chên*.

'under the tutelage': The meaning of *bskal-pa* here is uncertain: elsewhere we have *Mdo-rtzan-gis-bskal-par-gyur-na* (Ch. no. 630, vol. 53, fol. 58), and *rje-bla-bskal-te* (British Museum document S. 0228) 'But see note *supra*, p. 5 and understand 'at the time of fate (cf. *bskal*, II. p. 195.3) by the appointment']

'Bde Councillors': See note to p. 20. 9.

10- , 'now (*da-ltar*) upon that opportunity' (*kha-rño-ba*, as in l. 17).

'family': *Spad* seems to mean the father and his generation in a joint family, i.e. the father and his brothers, while *spun* denotes the younger generation of brothers and cousins; and *ma-smad*, 'mothers and children', and *bu-smad*, 'family of children', view the matter from the maternal side. 'Father' simply is *pha*, and 'grandfather' *myes*.

'a private service': *Sgor* (opposite of *spyir*), cf. *sgo-yus*, l. 20, and *sgos*, l. 22.

'intelligent men': But, while this meaning ('intelligence (*glo-ba*) extensive (*riñs*)') might be defended etymologically, there is much evidence (see note *infra* to p. 55. B 1-3) that it was used as antithetic to *glo-ba-ñe*, with the sense of 'out of favour', 'disloyal' ('mind-far' (*riñs*)). Here the right translation may therefore be 'not belonging to the leaders of certain disloyal people of New Khar-tsa-cin who fled to . . . or involved in wrong judgment'.

'come for the summer solstice': *ñi-ñog-tu-sor-pa*; *ñi-ñog* is an obscure expression. Ś. C. Das's 'summer solstice' does not seem to suit the occurrences in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 112, 115, and the meaning 'neighbourhood', 'neighbouring', adopted there and in p. 186, could be supported by the sense of *ñog*, 'bank (of a stream)', &c. The passages speak of *ñi-ñog-rgyal-po*, which could well mean 'neighbouring kings'. In the present context *ñi-ñog-tu-sor-pa* will then mean 'who fled into the adjacent (states)'. The *ñi-* in *ñi-ñog*, which can hardly be for *ñe*, 'near', is obscure; it is curious that the word *ñi-ñog* also is dubious, being interpreted either as 'west' or simply as 'state', see Vol. I, p. 21, n. 2, and note *infra* to p. 104.

'earnest request': *Hdamste*.

'highly' (*blar*): Or 'previously'? Cf. p. 48 and note *supra* to p. 25. 5-10.

17, 'in common': *Lhan-por* = *lhan-du*.

'agreeable': Cf. p. 432: 2 *chab-srid-gyi-yan-lag-la-gces-te*.

p. 26. 19, 'given a testimonial': *Spus-gsol*, cf. *spus-bthus* in l. 31 and p. 48.

'father's family': *Pha-tsan* (= *tshan*, 'group', pp. 81. 6, 167: I-III), cf. note on *pha*, &c., l. 10, and *ñe-tshan*, &c., in Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*.

'one petition': On *mam*, 'instance', 'instalment', see p. 79.

23, 'to the credit of': *Tsar* = *rtsar*, Sanskrit *mūle*.

- 24, 'pushed in at the door': On *sgo-ldan* (*sic*), 'side of door', 'threshold', see Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*; *btsir*, *√htshir*.
'idea': Or 'fancy', *dmyigs*.
- 25, 'has no objection': On *sñad-hdogs* see p. 402 and Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. *sñad*.
- 28, 'reasons . . . for deciding': *Dbyaṅs* (*√byaṅ*, *sbyoṅ*, 'cleanse', 'practise', &c.) recurs similarly in Mi. iv. 72, *bkas-rma-žin-dbyaṅs*, viii. 4 *sgo-yus-rtse-rjes-dpyaṅs-ste-bcad*; cf. p. 75. B 12, *bkas-sbyaṅ-śiṅ*, and Mi. xiv. 14, *rkas-byaṅ*. *Gži*, 'grounds', recurs in p. 56. 5 and 7, *chad-paḥi-gži*.
'measure of our ability': *Thugs-tshod*, 'mental scrutiny', recurs in p. 163. A 2 and Mi. iv. 33.
'spare a moment': *Zur-hdi-bžin*, 'as regards this marginal matter', *zur* (*√hdzur*, 'turn aside') denoting anything 'by the way', as in *zur-mig*, 'side-glance', *zur-tsam*, 'passing mention'. The Imperative forms *btod-de*, *rmos-śiṅ*, are due to the request nature of the main sentence: see note to p. 22. 10-11.
- 30, 'respectfully presented': In *thir-bul* (also p. 27. 44-6) *thir*, = *bstir*, i.e. *bsti-bar*, represents *√bsti*, *sti*, 'respect', while in *gthir*, p. 137, we have the alternative meaning, 'rest'.
'statement': *Mchid-sags*, on which see p. 3, seems here and pp. 27. 42, 78. 12-14, 150. 19, to denote a formal statement of a case.
- 32, *daṅ-lo-stug-spad*: Perhaps 'the eldest (*daṅ-lo*) Stug paternal generation' (father of the Khye-stug of ll. 35-7).
'commission': On *sug-rjed* see pp. 246, 428.
- 33, 'at once petitioned': Or 'according to what is pleaded above'?
- 35-, 'starting point': *Gži-bzuṅ*, 'taken as basis'.
- p. 27. 36, 'occasion (*thabs*, 'complimentary'?) gold': Possibly rather 'a gold button of office'; see note to p. 9. 27.
- 37, 'fine silk': *Phra-men* is perhaps compounded with the *men* in *men-tri*, 'silk'; it seems to recur in the *Padma-bkaḥi-thaṅ-yig*: in Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary* (s. *phra-phab*) it is given as meaning 'magical forecast'. In Mr. Richardson's new Tshur-bu inscription (*JRASB*, 1949, p. 61) *hphra-men* seems to mean 'ornamented'. See now *supra*, p. 5.
- 37-8, 'a decision': On *bye-brag-phyed* see p. 21. 7.
- 38, 'and the others': Read *Khye-dpal[-lastsogs-pa-]myi* . . .
- 39, 'equally': *Hdraḥis* = the more usual *hdras*.
- 44, 'a great friend': *Glo-ba-ñe* (in normal Tibetan *blo-ñe*) recurs p. 53. B 5: as noted in p. 55, it is frequent in the Lha-sa inscriptions [see now M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 106, 111, 193]. On *blar*, 'highly' or 'previously', see notes *supra*, ll. 10, 33.

'placed in their hands . . . subjects': with *lbaris* . . . *phyag-tu-phul*, cf. p. 53. B 3-4, *Zan-zun* . . . *phyag-du-phul*.

45, 48, 'mayor commandant of 1,000': On *chan-khyur* see also pp. 29, 319, 338, 341.

46, 'uncles and nephews': *Khu-mtshan* = *khu-tshan* of Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. *khu-bo*. Ordinary Tibetan is *dbon-zan*.

'for or against': *Pham-rgyal*, 'lose or win', is given in Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, svv. *pham*, *hpham*.

p. 28, para. 1: The first plea, ll. 5-29, is on the part of the descendants of Ma-ko-can (l. 23): it takes occasion to deal, ll. 21-5, with a rival appeal by Councillor Koñ, a grandson of 'O-dol-cu and son of Khye-stug. In ll. 30-43 Councillor Koñ replies to the first plea and then, ll. 38-43, puts aside the claim of Khye-dpal and three others, apparently the authors of the first plea, on the ground that the testimonials adduced by them are not special to them, but apply to the whole family.

In l. 44 should begin (with *Thir-bul*, as in l. 29) a third plea, that of Khye-dpal, who, however, speaks for a group (*bdag-chag*, 'we'). This plea must end before l. 50, where *Klu-bzer* is preferred to Khye-dpal: hence it must end with *gsol-pa*, l. 47, and is merely a quotation in the middle of Councillor Koñ's plea, which recommences with *dan-po* in l. 47 and continues to the end.

p. 29, para. 1: On the Dbon *Ha-za* see p. 6.

: 16: We might translate 'those *Ha-zas* who are at home (*gzi-mkhan*, cf. 59. 9, 413. 12, 443. B 2) after the harvest (*rkya* = *skya*, as in 361. 11, &c.)'.

p. 30, para. 1: *Chod* has Imperative form by reason of the following Imperative *gtod*: see note to p. 22. 10-11.

: 17, '10,000 officers': On *khri-(dpon)* see pp. 319, 452. The particular (large) district may be that mentioned in p. 121: 2. From the text here it appears that the *Ha-za* district and that of the Drug-cun are mutually distinct and both different from Gnag (Nob, Mirān).

p. 31, last para.: In *ye-myig* (cf. pp. 158, 450: 47. A 4) *ye* means 'awake', 'alert', as in *ye-ses*, 'knowledge'. *Stshus* is a regular formation from a $\sqrt{h}tshu$ = *hchu*, 'be distorted'. On *mar-thal* see p. 19. [*Lcebs*, 'commit suicide', recurs (*ran*^o) in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 112, l. 9.]

p. 32, trans., 'wise in the expedients of the god of war': Cf. *dgra-thabs-mkhas*, p. 95: 91. A 3 [also M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 122]. *Nam(s)-drod*, 'trouble', 'mind-heat', recurs in p. 342: 14.

- p. 32, *Khar-tsan*: In the form *Mkhar-tsan* the place is mentioned *infra*, pp. 102, 106, 109 [and the same form (*°chan*) occurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 154, where, however, the note does not recognize the place-name]. The expressions *Kva-cu-Khar-tsan* (pp. 51-2), *Khar-tsan-Lem-cu* (M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 64, 70), *Khar-tsan-Ba-mgo-dan-Kehu-san-gñis* (ibid., pp. 65, 71), probably indicate that for the Tibetans the place was the headquarters of their rule in Kan-su: as if in English 'Calcutta' was used to signify 'India' and elsewhere 'Paris', 'Berlin', or 'Washington' stood for the respective states. The same idiom accounts for *Tshal-byihi-Nob-chuñu* (*infra*, p. 51) and *Tshal-byi-Car-chen* (p. 121), on which see note *infra*.
- p. 33: 20. A 1: G[tho] is obviously = *thos*, as in similar passages, p. 56. 1, &c. The initial formula is evidently equivalent to the *Sñun-rñin-slar-ma-hbred* of that passage.
- p. 34, para. 3: The Paris portion of the *Chronicle* tells of the Chief Minister Mgar Stoñ-rtsan, the Tungtsan of Bushell, p. 453, being in the Ħa-ža country during the years 659 (a battle), 660-1, 663-6, and of the Ħa-žas submitting and giving hostages in 669, and of their paying taxes in some year apparently prior to 640.
- p. 35, para. 3: The element *zuñ* in epithets such as *Yul-zuñ* is probably = *gzuñ*, 'holding', 'governing'; cf. p. 53. 5, *Mgar-yul-zuñ*, and pp. 133. A 2, 413. 10-11.
- p. 36, para. 2: Possibly the latest mentioned Ħa-ža person is the Ħa-ža Ye-šes-g-yuñ-druñ, son of Ħa-ža Mgo-bo-che, of whom an account is given in Bu-ston's *History of Buddhism* (trans. Obermiller, ii, pp. 209-10).
- p. 37: The possibility of some connexion between Maga-Tho-gon Khagan and the Turks (see p. 14) obtains some new support from the circumstances cited in the note *infra* to p. 277, paras. 4 and 5. Sir Gerard Clauson finds reason for believing that M. Th. K.'s father was in fact a Turk. See now *supra*, pp. 1-2.
- p. 41. 1, 'corn official': On *stsan-mñan*, which recurs pp. 43. 1, 44. 1, see p. 19 and n. 2.
- 2, 'two, less a half': On the phraseology, *phyed-dan-gñis*, 'with a half two', see p. 112.
- 3, 'change in the lists': Cf. p. 43. 2.
- 5, 'made the levy': *Bdahs* ($\sqrt{b}dah$, 'call in') recurs p. 73. 5.
- 7, 'in witness': *Dbañ-la*, no doubt, for *dpañ-la*.
- 8, *dpañ-rgyas-btab-pa*: In this phrase the Instrumental form *rgyas*, 'putting with a signature', seems usual; cf. pp. 43. 5, 44. 5, 304: 46. 6. So with *sug-yig-tshad*, p. 59. 12.

p. 43. 1, 'in the hand': Cf. *sug-mchis* (or *mjal*), 'come to hand', pp. 207. 4, 209. 5, 380 : 69.

4-6, 'to Khoñ Man-tse': We understand that Khoñ Man-tse receives on behalf of Thub-brtan.

p. 44. 2, 'on loan': *G-yar-du* might mean 'up here'; see note on p. 21. 4.

p. 46. 1-4, 'exchanged': On *rjes* see note to p. 9. 16.

'woven': *Bkal-lags-pha*, *√hkkhal*, 'spin'.

3, *rkya-ma*: Cf. p. 240. 2 *rkya-gsum*; for *rkyal*, 'sack' or a measure?

4-6, 'copper utensils': *Zaṅ-spyad* = *zaṅs-byad*.

5-6, 'protest': *Žal-mchu*, the usual expression; see pp. 145, 180.

6-10, 'be exacted': 'be diminished', 'be forfeited', as in *yus . . . yal*, 'plea—to fall to the ground', p. 141. 8. The *g*-(*khogyi*) here in the text is perhaps to be read *lastsogs-skyi* (with *lastsogs* crossed out?), 'the door-bolt, &c.': *rgyu* is simply 'material'. But possibly what was intended was *yus . . . yal*, with meaning as above.

para. 4: In the documents described by Chavannes *Ling-lu* is usually a military company (see Index), but in no. 258 it is a military post: as a surname it occurs in Chinese MSS. (see Giles in *BSOS*, vii, pp. 815-17).

p. 47. 1, 'seal attached': *Phog*, 'strike', in this phrase (pp. 19. 2, 49. 2, &c.) signifies, no doubt, 'stamp'.

10, 'Bkaḥ-Councillor': *Bkaḥ-blon*, *vulgo* 'Kalon', may be the officer mentioned in the Lha-sa inscription (*JRAS*, 1911, p. 434) as *bkahi-phrin-blon Kablon*, who would be a correspondence (Sanskrit *sāsana*) minister.

11, 'bearing a signature': Perhaps 'for signature' (*hchañ-du* purposive).

p. 48, para. 1, 'The writers reside in the palace Hōn-cañ-do': The lacunas render the situation somewhat uncertain. The first sentence may be a part of the petition (*gsol*, l. 9), which evidently then is sent to some higher authority (*ža-sñar*): in that case the Councillors *Btshan-bžer*, &c., who in ll. 10-11 give the sanction, may belong to the central government in Lha-sa or to the intermediate authority, the *Mdo-gams* Council. The name *Btshan-bžer* is not sufficiently unusual to justify an identification with *phyi-blon-bkaḥ-la-gtogs-pa* ('Foreign Councillor for Correspondence') *Btsan-bžer* Lha-goñ of Cog-ro, who is named in the Lha-sa inscriptions (*JRAS*, 1911, p. 434 (14)).

Alternatively the first sentence belongs to the context of the

last, so that the sanction comes from the Council in Hon-can-do, which probably is the Council of the Bde subdivision and perhaps is situated in the several times mentioned centre, Bde-gams. Hon-can-do palace seems (see Mr. Richardson's Tshur-bu inscription, *JRASS*, 1949, pp. 62-4) to have served as model for a building in the Lha-sa region. See now *supra*, pp. 2-3.

In either case the sanction naturally reached Śa-cu, where the personal petitioner was residing and where the document was found.

To the places in Skyi should be added Rgod-g-yuñ, mentioned in p. 435 : 12 *infra* (see note) and in the MS. *Chronicle*, l. 241 (*Skyi-rnamsu-Rgod-g-yuñ*, but see M. Bacot's translation, p. 51). Skyi is the Tang-hsiang country (Chinese *Hsih-chih*), east of the Hoang-ho gorge. [As Skyi-ro it is mentioned in M. Bacot's *Documents* (see Index), where it is called 'Skyi-ro, Green-Blue', an expression which recurs in a Śa-cu folklore MS.] Rtse-gro may survive in the name of a Se-gro tribe, near the Hoang-ho knee. On Skyi-bu, etc., see note *infra* pp. 42-3, with p. 4.

para. 2, *mdab-non-pas* : *Mdab*, perhaps the same word as in p. 413.

7, and as *gdabs* in *gzan-gdabs*, 'another business', p. 78. B 19, belongs, no doubt, to the common *√hdebs*, 'throw', 'put', 'do', &c., while *non*, *gnon*, *mnon*, *snon*, signifies 'press', 'urge', &c.; so that the sense is as stated.

p. 49. 1 *note*, *Bog-yas* : Is this Fu-ye, in the Liang-chou region ?

dor-po : [The term recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 115, l. 4, 122, l. 15.]

p. 50, *para.* 4 : Probably Sug-cur, 'to Sug-cu (i.e. Su-chou)', was meant.

p. 51. 1-2 : Councillors Mtsho-bzer and Lha-bzer recur together in p. 381 : 73.

2-4, 'courier' . . . 'porter' . . . 'guide' : On *rin-lugs* and *ltañ-sogs* see pp. 16, 209, 324 ; on *no-mkhan* p. 378.

'Little Nob in Tshal-byi' : Cf. p. 121 : 2, 'Car-chen of Tshal-byi', and note thereon and the note on p. 32.

Hdoñ-phreñ Hdor-dgu : Since *Hdoñ-phreñ* is probably = *Ldoñ-phreñ*, which elsewhere (pp. 144, 150 (*phrañ*)) occurs as a surname, probably one person is here meant : *Hdor-dgu* may be the same name as *Tor-lgu* in p. 467 : 97.

'follow a company of banished men' : In Mi. viii. 88 we have *myi-bros-sñogs*, 'follow runaways'.

4-6, 'Khar-tsan of Kva-cu' : With the expression cf. *Po-gams Kva-cu*, in p. 65 : 11 K. 2.

'their food': But perhaps *htshal-ba* means 'required' (to go), as in pp. 240. A 4, 273. A 2.

'level rate': On *thañ-mñam* see p. 390: 85 and the following documents.

'increase of maintenance': 'Life (*gson*) ease (*lod, lhod*) increase (*spel-ma*)'.

'circular-order flour': I.e. flour levied by order at the several stages.

6-7, 'conveyance': *Skyel-ma*, 'escort', is frequent in the documents. [An interesting combination is *sha-bsus-phyis-bskyel*, 'meet in front, escort behind', in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 114.]

'have orders': *Hgel*, 'authorize', as in p. 24. 45: see also *bkal*, note to p. 8. 13.

p. 52. 8, 'signalled': *Gya-ba* is unknown. Read *g-yab-nas*?

'road company': *Lam-tsho*, cf. *mkhar-tsho*, &c., p. 424.

para. 2: Mi. viii. 88 also is concerned with tracking of fugitives.

p. 54. 1, 'allowed on that day to escape': On the Gerund *rgal-te* employed to form Object Clauses see p. 109, *khebs-te-brjod*. If the reading *ñi-ma-lder* were adopted, it would mean 'to warm himself in the sun'; see Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. *lde-ba*. [No doubt this is intended here, since in M. Bacot's *Documents* *ñi-ma-hde* occurs, pp. 108, 111, relating in the latter to the same person, Zu-tse. The notion is, probably, that of living in retirement from affairs, for which reason it is in both cases preceded by *rgas-te*, 'being old', which may be here also read in place of *rgal-te*.]

2-4, 'treated as a subject': *Hbañsu-bkug*, with this sense, occurs in the *Chronicle*, Paris portion, l. 13: *bkug* from *√hgugs*, 'summon', cf. p. 149. 5, *glar-bkug*. 'Forsooth' seems to be the meaning of *lta-ñig*, which recurs with apparently variant senses, 'it seems', &c., or 'only', &c., in pp. 56. 3, 96. A 3, 134. B 3, 206: 40. B 1, and Vol. I, p. 134, n. 6: cf. *lta-zog*, given as = Sanskrit *kim asti*, 'what is the matter?'

'disciplined': *žabs-kyis-bcags* with this meaning is given in Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. *bcags*, with citation of the Si-tu pañ-chen's grammar. This seems appropriate here and consequently also in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 112 (*žabs-kyis-bchags*), where the context is the same. M. Bacot's rendering, 'à marché' (see p. 148, n. 6) is inspired by the interpretation 'parti', 'departed', furnished by a Li-thañ lama (see p. 201) for *žabs-kyis-btsugs*, which occurs on pp. 105, 111, 113 of his work; in these three passages the sense of 'go on foot' (English slang 'foot it'), 'tramp', is apposite, and it is confirmed by the equivalent

rkañ-gi-btsugs of Vol. I, p. 115, n. 1 *supra*. It is a coincidence that for *žabs-chag* and *°chags* the meaning 'boot of a great man' and for *žabs-bcags* that of 'ground', 'territory', and for both that of 'walk' is also attested (see Š. C. Das, s.v. *ḥchag-pa* II).

'pleasure, drinking and feasting': [The phrase *dgyes-skyems-ston-mo-gsol* recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 107, 112, 117.]

- 5, 'to the palace Ma-ḥdri-ba': Perhaps rather 'without inquiry of (or 'from') the palace', there being no proof that M. is a Proper Name 'holding the Mgar district': Rather 'the Mgar Yul-zuñ' (= p. 303: 43 *Yul-bzuñ*, a soubriquet like *Iha-zuñ*, *Khri-zuñ*, *Smon-zuñ*, &c.). In the *Padma-thaṅ-yig* v, fol. 7 b 2, Mgar Sroñ-(Stoñ)-btsan, the great minister of Sroñ-btsan Sgam-po, has, in fact, this title.

'attached to the Council': On *bkaḥ-gros* see p. 338. [Zu-tse's residence at Khri-boms is mentioned also in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 130, 148.]

- B 1-3, 'a clever man': But perhaps *glo-ba-riñs*, opposite of *glo-ba-ñe*, can mean 'disloyal' or 'out of favour'. In Lha-sa inscription C, *JRAS*, 1910, p. 1282, ll. 59, 62, &c., *glo-ba-riñs* seems to have that sense, so also in p. 121: 2. B 3 *infra*. [Similarly both *glo-ba-riñs*, pp. 101, 106, 108-10, 111, 112, 115, 118, and *glo-ba-ḥdriñ*, p. 112, of M. Bacot's *Documents*: see p. 193.] Cf. notes to pp. 25, 10-13, 27, 44.

'Outwitted' (*dku-ḥpel*): [In M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 107, 111, the same narrative has the form *dku-ḥbel*, and M. Bacot, following the Li-thaṅ lama (p. 190), adopts the signification 'denounce', 'lay a trap'.]

'Myaṅ Žaṅ-snañ': I.e. Žaṅ(or žaṅ)-Snañ of Myaṅ-ro, on which see p. 305. [In M. Bacot's *Documents* (see pp. 142-8) the references to Žaṅ-snañ's career and fall are somewhat more detailed.]

- 3-4, 'having revolted': Rather 'having been defeated (*brlag*)': see note *supra* to Vol. I, p. 274, l. 1. In the *Chronicle* (Paris portion, ll. 12-13) the conquest of Žaṅ-žuñ is dated c. A.D. 643: the country and its Lig-sña-śur rulers are mentioned in Bon-po MSS. [See also M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 29, 83, 155 sqq.]

- 5, 'sap': On *chu(cu)-gañ* see Vol. I, p. 28, n. 1.

p. 54, notes, *Khyuñ-po*: In the *Padma-thaṅ-yig*, v, 7 b 4-5, are mentioned three famous Councillors of the Khyuñ-po clan, one of them, Yu-yar Zuñ-tshe, being the Zu-tse of this document, who is named also in a Bon-po work (MS.), *Srid-pa-sdud*. The *Geografia Tibeta* mentions (pp. 42-3) Khyuñ-po tribes in eastern Tibet (Lha-ri-mgo region). Zu-tse seems to have left a lasting impression. Beside the Bon-po text here cited the *Padma-*

bkahi-thaṅ-yig commemorates him (bk. v, fol. 7, l. 4 of MS.) under the name Yu-yar Žuñ-tse. [In M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 148-9, we learn that he died by suicide (*rañ-lcebs*) and had a son named Nag-re-khyuñ.]

p. 57. 1-2, 'equal to a theophany', 'no recurrence of your old illness': On these phrases see nn. to pp. 21. 1, 33: 20. A 1: *hbred*, 'is apprehended', cf. pp. 195. A 2, 397. A 2.

2-4, 'various letters': *Rnam* (see note p. 26. 19)-*du-ma-žig*, 'in some various instances'.

'presents': *Gya-ga* = *bya-dgaḥ*.

lta-žig: See note on p. 54. 2-4.

'Minister of the Interior': See pp. 314, 320, 341.

'Ser-sbyoñ family': On the Gser family in Kan-su see II pp. 29, 116. 57, 66, the Gser-ža of M. Bacot's *Documents* (p. 39) = W. Kan-su?

'residing in your seat': Or 'occupying your *dīwān*' (*gdan*, see n. to p. 22. 9, *gdan-gsegs*, p. 411).

'army . . . very great distance . . . servant': *Dmag-puñ*, see pp. 288. 5, 424; *dog-sa*, 'a difficult or narrow place' (p. 157: 43. 2); *žabs* = *žabs-druñ*, 'servant'.

4-5, 'There being unequalled advantage . . .': The sense might be 'There not seeming to be (*myi-ḥdra-bar*) even in coming to your *dīwān* advantage for carrying out the business'.

'courier's missive': On *rin-lugs* see p. 51. 2-4.

'substance of the orders': Or 'matters decided' or 'grounds for punishment' (*chad-paḥi-gži*, cf. p. 26. 28, and *infra*, l. 7).

Bde-gams: This is where the Ḥa-ža writer is posted.

'it was opportune for me . . .': But probably the construction of *bdagis* is with *kha-mar-stsäl-nas* (l. 6), and the translation should run 'I sent word down that'. It is a case (*ches-ḥbyuñ-ba*) of 'Let there be no (*ma-pyuñ*) making representations (*gsol*) high and low (*bla-ḥog-du*, cf. pp. 449. B 2, 451. B 3). A courier's missive having come . . .'.
 6-7, 'not to be weak', *thugs-myi-chuñ-ba*: But the probable reading is *thugs-chud-pa*, 'to bring their minds to bear'.

7-10, 'The ten brothers . . . possible': The translation perhaps should be 'A sending up to (*g-yar-du*) . . . gs-bžer, upon the initiative (*mgon-žin-ste*) of the ten (*gcu-po* collective) seniors (*gchen*), having been done without any profit (*smān-yon-ji-yañ-ma*), and a meeting at an early date (*sñar*, or 'a long meeting') being altogether (*spyi-yañ*) impossible, it was ordered . . .'.
 With *ḥphrin-lasu-b(sdos)* cf. *chab-srid-la-bsdos*, p. 48.

'ordered more or less': See note to p. 22. 13.

'some market merchandise': 'Tax (*ḥjal* or 'paid in') goods'?

p. 58. 11, 'At a brother's door usually (frequently) . . .': *Hphus* must be Imperative of *hphu*, *hbud*, 'blow' (a fire, &c.); but the sense of the proverb is not clear. On *mched* (complimentary) see note to p. 17. 2.

note 5, 'Mdo-gams': The higher centre, controlling Bde-gams.

p. 59. 6-9, 'Present goods with their increase . . .': *Dños-sgyur-dañ-bcas*, cf. 162. 8.

p. 59. 6-9. The particulars 'outside cattle (*phyi-phyigs*), tools (*sug-spyad*, cf. p. 351: 33. 3, = *lag-spyad*, p. 162. 2), clothes (*rgyab-gos*, often *rad-gos*, "travel clothes", e.g. p. 251. B 5)' recur in the similar documents, as also do the 'wherever put' (*ci-la-bab-kyan*, e.g. pp. 66. 5, 141. 8, &c.) and the 'without a word of protest' (*zal-cu-tshig-kyan-myi-mchis*, cf. pp. 66. 5, 179. 8).

'old usage': On *rin-lugs* see p. 67.

9-11, 'Alternately . . . at home': On *brgya-la* and *gzi-la* see p. 145 and note to p. 29: 16 respectively.

p. 60. 9-11, 'above indenture': *Dam* is the usual word for 'bond'.

notes: *Bzañs* would be a regular formation from *hdzañs*, given in Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary* as meaning 'avaricious acquiring' or 'spending': here = 'interest'?

Myi-chad-par: Cf. p. 47. 8.

Phyi-phyig . . . = *phyi-phyugs* in p. 162. 7. On *rgyab-hgos* see note to p. 59. 6-9 *supra*.

bkur-te-guñ-chad-du: *Guñ-chad* is, no doubt, 'cuts in the middle', 'halves', i.e. negates the doubling mentioned in the bond. *Bkur* usually means 'show respect'; *bkur-te* here = 'out of consideration'?; but Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary* seems to give a *bkur*, 'not accept'. *Rje-blas* is doubtful: see note *supra*, p. 5.

11-12, 'attestation marks (*dpañ-rgya*) and written signatures (*sug-yig-tshad*)': See notes to p. 41. 8.

p. 61. 5-7, 'If not paid . . .': On the legal phraseology here see the notes to the preceding document.

'food provision': *Zan* is a form of *za*, 'eat', cf. *phyug-zan*, p. 378. A 2 and B 2.

p. 62. 3-5, 'payment . . . seized from the door . . . word': *Gcald* is from *hjal*, as in pp. 75. B 3 (*gcal*), 209. 4, 409: 113. A 1 (*gcal*). [Similarly *dpyah-gcal* in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 111.]

The spellings *ska*, *progs*, *rtsigs*, for *sgo*, *phrogs*, *tshigs*, as well as *the*, l. 2, *pha* and *Pyug*, l. 5, for *te*, *pa*, *Phyug*, frequently paralleled in the documents, reflect variations, perhaps not dialectical, in pronunciation.

p. 63: 11 G, *Po-yoñ Hdus-rma*: On the tribal name *Pho-yoñ* see

- pp. 129, 459: the *-rma* probably indicates that the person belonged to NE. Tibet, the Hoang-ho (Rma-chu) region.
- p. 64: 11 J: Councillor Ldoñ-bzañ, mentioned again p. 76. 2-4, may be identical with the Ldoñ-bzañ Lha-sgra of pp. 123: 4, 275: 13. 'first and last': Perhaps the translation should be 'Whereas I have exerted myself(?) first and last many times (*lan-du-ma-žig*) to send . . . even a reply, &c.'
- p. 65: 11 J: *Spa-ža* is perhaps an official title = *spah-sa* of p. 429, 437: 17 and M. Tāgh a. iii. 0067.
- 1-2, 'Thanks for . . .': The translation might be 'I am inquiring by letter concerning (your) health. Will you please send just a word?'
- 3-4, 'departing': *Chad* ($\sqrt{gcod}$, *chod*, *bcad*, 'cut off', 'separate') seems to have this signification in p. 131. 2.
- 4-6, 'Favour me by accepting': On *bzes-par-ji-gnañ* (cf. pp. 223. 18, 245. 12) see p. 332.
- p. 66. 1-3, 'being in the hands of': Perhaps 'attaching to', said of the loan.
- p. 71, *para*. 1: In fact, the military armature of a *dgon* is particularized in pp. 440-1: 24.
- The meaning of *hdzin-pa*, 'holder', and *drod-pa*, 'heater', in l. 30, is not clear; perhaps the arrow-points were heated.
- p. 73. 1, *chad-kyi-skyin* . . . *phyag-rgya-žig-nod-tu-gsol*: 'what is owing of the payment . . . beg to receive a signature'.
- p. 76. 2-4, 'Councillor Ldoñ-bzañ': See note to p. 64: 11 J. 'already sent': Sc. 'reported'.
- 5-7, 'a levy': On *blas* see note to p. 41. 5.
- 8-9, 'should be copied': *Ris*, Imperative of *bri*, 'write', which itself appears *infra*, ll. 11, 20, &c., as well as another variant, *hdri*, ll. 18, 19, 22: *ris* recurs in l. 25.
- 10, 'make the expenditure': *Chod* has Imperative form, due to the Imperative sense of *bkañ-luñ*: see note to p. 22. 10-11.
- 11, 'finger count': *Midzub-tshig-(r)tsis*, 'finger-joint-count'.
- 15-17, 'this agreed to': On *de-dan-gtugs-ciñ*, also *infra*, l. 25, see p. 44.
- 'whole expenditure': 'The expenditure in general (*spyir*)'; cf. *spyi-god*, p. 75. B 20.
- p. 77. 18-21, 'twenty revisors': An early occurrence of *zu-chen*, so common later in colophons of Buddhist texts.
- 21-3, 'entered upon power': *Khuñs-hphyin* (*phyuñ*), which recurs in Mi. xlv. 8 and in Mi. viii. 89 is antithetic to *khuñsu-lus*,

'remaining in (or to) *khuns*', contains the word *khuns*, 'source', 'essence', which appears in the phrase *khuns-skyel*, 'the act of taking over any office or store in a faithful manner without anything missing' (Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*). The general sense here may be 'settled down in office'; or is it after all the reverse of this, sc. 'had handed over their office'?

B 3-5, 'Ten years more': *Lo-bcu-lhag-tsam*, 'ten years and more'? Cf. *mdzug* . . . *lhag-tsam*, l. 9 *infra*.

B 5-7, 'at the time of weighing': *Bkal* from *hgel*, *hkhel*, *bkal*, 'load up', 'put on'?

'to a good eye': *Byaṅ*, 'cleansed', may signify 'unbiased' or 'expert' (Ś. C. Das, s.v. *hbyon*).

'at the time of reckoning' or examining: *Gran* = *grāṅs*? Cf. *gran-mkhan*, p. 370. C, 371.

p. 78. B 9, 'finger': *Mdzug* is a variant of *mdzub*, p. 74. 11: see note *supra* II, p. 67.

B 10-12, 'have discharged our task': On *sbyaṅ* see note to p. 26. 28.

B 17-19: 'There' will perhaps be 'at Śa-cu'.

p. 79: *Glegs-thags* is given in Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary* as 'a thong fastened round a book'.

Bde-gams: The work is done by some monastery at this place.

p. 80. 19, *gṣan-gdabs*: On *gdabs* see the note to p. 48, para. 2.

p. 82. 1-2, 'among': *Khon-na* recurs in l. 4, and in p. 165. 3-4.

'the Prince': The expression *lha-sras*, translating Sanskrit *devaputra* or copied from the Chinese 'Son of heaven', must denote the Tibetan king: see pp. 105, 113. [In M. Bacot's *Documents* it is found on pp. 81, 113.] In a document (*BSO & AS*, xii, p. 757) it is in fact given as equivalent to Chinese *t'ien-tzū*.

2-6, 'rejecting': *Bton*, *√hdon*.

'Councillor Rgyal-zigs': Mentioned again p. 300: 34.

'Councillor Btsan-bṣer': The name recurs p. 239: 92.

'To-dog Councillor': See p. 48.

rub-ma-pa: Perhaps 'foreman', since *rub/hrub* = 'rush in a body' and *rub-te* = 'altogether'.

7-9, 'completion': On *gñer-hgums* see p. 42.

'orders by letter': Perhaps 'by word of mouth' (*mchid-gyis*).

9-11, 'demand their own price': *Riṅ* = *rin*, as in p. 139. 6. But possibly *raṅ-rin* is a reduplicated form of *reṅ* and means 'recalcitrance' (*raṅ-reṅ* in Ch. 9. II. 19 *verso*, B 13 and L. 1080).

'kin': *ñe-tuṅ* = *ñe-du*.

15, 'whipping': On the back (*rgyab*): cf. p. 251. B 5.

- p. 83. 15-17, 'The *li-ceñ* people': In *li-ceñ-gi-rnams* the Genitive form before *rnams* (originally a noun) is regular. It is instanced in the Lha-sa treaty inscription, *JRAS*, 1910, p. 1281, l. 39.
notes, *rkañ-dañ-hog-sna*: Possibly 'bundles and under or over'.
sde-tshan is perhaps 'class and group', see Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. *tshan*.
- p. 86. 2-3, *Gśa-myi-go-cha*: A *lo-tsa-ba* Myañ Śa-myi-go-cha is mentioned in *Padma-thañ-yig*, iv, fol. 63 a 5. The meaning of *gśa(sa)-myi* seems not to be known: in M.T. b. i. 00101 the meaning 'flesh-man' might not be out of place, but here it would be inappropriate. The same text names also (foll. 62-3) Śrīsimha, Rgyal-mchog-dbyaṅs, Ye-śes-dbañ-po.
- 3-4, *Hdan-ma*: This is likely to be the Ldan-ma district in Khams; but a Ldan district in Gtsañ also is cited in Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*; see also Professor Tucci's work, pp. 326, 354.
- p. 87. 5-6, '*Śubhamati*': A Rma Śubhamati is one of the most prolific translators in the *Bstan-hgyur*.
notes, 1-2: [Ñan-lam is named also in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 132.]
notes, 2-3: On Tsog-ro see note to p. 15 (e).
- p. 91, *last para.*: The meanings 'group', 'collection', and 'account', however, are perhaps hardly different; see the *Dictionary*. The meaning 'group' (*pha-tshan*, &c., note to p. 26. 19) accounts also, no doubt, for the honorific plural *-tshan* (see p. 191): also for *tshan-graṅs*, 'great number or variety', *tshan-po-che*, 'a good deal', &c.
- p. 92: 18, *Hphan-cuñ-dog-tshan*: Here *tshan* might be honorific plural.
- p. 93: 89. A 1, *Hgreñ-myiho-cog*: On *-o-cog* see note to p. 99: 88.
- p. 94. A 3: *lu-ma* = *du°*.
- p. 99: 88. A 1, 'erected': *Gtsigs*, in place of the normal *brtsigs* (p. 98. B 2; *btsigs*, p. 95. B 4), recurs several times in this text.
 'state': On *chab-srid* see p. 341.
 'a circle of concord': 'A *svastika* (*g-yuñ-druñ*) of an agreed treaty'; cf. pp. 93. B 3, 98. B 4.
- last para.*, 'and ever': *Yon-gis* (cf. *yon-yañ*, 93. A 1 and 3, 95. B 4. may be merely a form of *yañ*, 'furthermore' or 'more and more')
 [In M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 118, *yon-s-kyis* occurs in the sense of 'entirely' or 'altogether'.]
88. A 3, 'Bde Councillors': See note on p. 20. 9.
 'face-warming': *Zal-bsro*, cf. English 'house-warming'.
- para.* 2, 'as many as': In *bzugs-so-cog -o-cog* = 'all'; cf. Vol. I, p. 91, n. 1, *mchod-do-cog*, and *infra*, p. 121. B 3, *hbro-cog*.

88. B 3, 'without and within': Perhaps = 'Non-Buddhist and Buddhist'.
88. B 4, 'influence': *Brlabs*, 'wave' = Sanskrit *laharī*. The same sense has been found in a MS. from NE. Tibet. [The phrase *rlabs-dañ-thabs* may be seen in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 113, and *rlabs* again in pp. 114-15.]
- p. 100: 88. B 4, 'present and future': *Hphral-yun* (see Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*) recurs p. 94. B 4.
 'afflicted': *rgrad-pa* ? = *bskrad* ($\sqrt{\text{skrod}}$), 'expelled'.
 'equal to the manner of the divine': Cf. *lhañi-lugs-dañ-mthun*, Lha-sa inscription, *JRAS*, 1909, p. 952, l. 74.
 'of divine descent': Perhaps 'established in divine presence (*hphrul-gyi-ža-sñā-nas*)'.
89. A 3, 'rivaling the gods': In *lha-dañ-staṅ-ba staṅ* = *staṅs*, 'manner', 'station', as in the recurrent *staṅs-byal*.
 'headed by': *Hgo*(= *mgo*)-*žin* occurs in several other old texts with the same signification of leadership.
 'firmly knit': *Dbyig* here is perhaps connected with *hphygig* (also *hkhbygig*), 'bind', and *hbyig-ma*, 'an idol standing on bare ground', sc. without a stand, self-supported.
- 4, 'with respect': On *bkur-te* see note to p. 60. *Bkab* ($\sqrt{\text{hkhebs}}$, *hgebs*) is literally 'covered'.
 'making effort for dominion': The phrase *chab-srid-la-sdo* has been noted, p. 48.
 'as though heaven were realized in men's minds': Perhaps 'as though heaven and earth (*gnam-sa*) were united in mind (*yid-hbyor*)'. Cf. 98: 94. A 4. [The phrase recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 114.]
- B 4, 'to say nought of': *Ma-baste*, cf. *bas-ma-skyes*, p. 147. 9, *paste*, pp. 23. 23, 24. 41.
 'ephemeral': *Ñi-tser* = *ñi-tshe-bar*.
- p. 101: 90. A 2, 'for all time unimpaired': 'At no time (*nam-tu-yañ-myi*, cf. *nam-žar*, p. 98. B 3) passing away (*hgyur*).'
 3, 'by virtue of': *Rkyen-kyis*.
 4, 'honoured': On *mched* see p. 187.
91. A 1, 'this monastery': In *gtsuñ-lag-khañ*, for *gtsug*^o, the alternation *-ñ/-g* has numerous parallels in contemporary documents belonging to NE. Tibet.
- 2, 'prince': See p. 105 (*lha-sras*).
- 3, 'warlike skill': On *dgra-thabs-mkhas* see note *supra* to p. 32.
 'slew the people': *Mnaṅs*, 'people' ($\sqrt{\text{non}}$, *gnon*, *mnon*) is equivalent to the usual *hbaṅs*, *dmaṅs*. The Prefix *m-*, also in

mmand, l. 4, *mñan*, p. 94: 90. B 4, &c., seems to have been, in the eighth century, still partly alive—with Aorist sense?

B 1, 'sin': *Dño(s)-sdiḡ*, 'serious sin'; see Vol. I, e.g. p. 105, n. 7. 'battles': Read *g-yu(l)*, as in p. 96. A 2-4.

p. 102: 91. B 1, 'confession of sins': Is *ḥthol-tsaṅs* a mere mistake for the usual *-bsags* (with *ṅ/g*, as in *gtsuṅ*, *supra*)? or does it contain *gtsaṅ*, *tshaṅs*, 'pure', 'purified'?

3, 'resolute in contending': On *mdab* see note to p. 48, para. 2.

92. A 1, 'summons to righteousness': *Dgugs* (*ḡhgugs*, 'summon') appears in 92. B 4 as *dbugs*; cf. *mdzug/mdzub* in note to p. 78. B 9.

3, 'harm': *Gnad* (also in A 4) = *gnod*.

'certain': On *lta-ḡig* see note to p. 54. 2-4.

'stubborn heroic': *Dpah-sran*, 'heroic', 'enduring'.

4, 'foremost': *Sna-draṅs-pa*, 'leader'.

'animate creatures': *Dbugs-chags*, 'having breath'.

B 1, 'went forward': *Mphro* (*ḡhphro*)-*btod*.

p. 103: 93. A 2, 'without a remainder': 'Even a little (*bag-tsam*) not remaining (*ma-lus-par*)'.

'made donation': *Yon-tu-dbul* (*ḡhbul*).

B 1, 'inspired design': See note on *hphrul-dgoṅs*, p. 25. 5.

2, 'native people'. [The expression *ḥbaṅs-gñug-ma* recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 101.]

'seek a shelter': 'Take sides (*phyogs-pa*, a verb) with the party or attempt (*ḥdab*)'.

3, 'stone pillar': *Rdo-riṅs*. Cf. the famous *rdo-riṅ* in Lha-sa.

'border cities': 'Marts (*khrom*) of the frontier-guard territories (*so-khams*).'

p. 104: 94. A 2, 'The lord . . .': The first two sentences in this message are in verses of 7 syllables (cf. Vol. I, pp. 190 sqq.), while *infra* we have three sentences, 'enemies . . . beaten', in verses of 6 syllables.

'embroidered': [Less metaphorically *drubs* occurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 121.]

'knitted': *Btsams* (*ḡhtshem*, 'sew').

'heaven realized': See note to p. 100: 89. A 4.

'not enough': See note to p. 100: 89. B 4.

3, 'realms beneath the sun': On *ñi-ḡog* see note *supra* to p. 25, l. 10.

4, 'Whatever . . . there are': On *mcis-paḥi-rnams* see note to p. 83. 15-17.

p. 104: 94. B 3, 'their purposed ends': With *dgoṅs-so-ḥtshal* cf. n. on *zin-to-ḥtshal*, p. 109.

'the monastery': But the text has (by error) only *gtsug-lag*, 'wisdom', without *-khan*.

- p. 105, para. 2: In a Tibeto-Chinese document (*BSO & AS*, XII, p. 757) *Btsan-po* is actually given as equivalent to the Chinese Imperial title *t'ien-tzū*, 'son of heaven'. [Khri-sum-rje-Rtsan-bzer is mentioned in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 43-7, 132.]

para 4: For correction of this see *supra*, p. 4.

- p. 106, para. 1: In the second passage of the Lha-sa inscription Skam-dkyel is said to have conquered and annexed many countries appertaining to China: since in the present text he is mentioned only in the messages from Mkhar-tsan, Kva-cu, and Phyug-tsams, it might seem that his activities, and perhaps his birth, were connected chiefly with Kan-su and NE. Tibet. Possibly the name is a soubriquet of some person better known otherwise. [From the narrative given in pp. 112 sqq. of M. Bacot's *Documents* it might seem that *Thugs-sgam* (pp. 112, 113, 115) is, in fact, a soubriquet of the Btsan-po Khri-Hidus-sroñ, A.D. 679-703, but see now *supra*, p. 4. In *Sgam-dkyel/skyel* the second component is, no doubt, the *dkyel* (-mkhas) of p. 113.]

para. 3: Elsewhere we have shown, it is hoped, that the Dbyarmo-thañ is the pasture country immediately west of the Koko-nor and was known to the Chinese, in their wars with the Ch'iang, as the 'Great Yü (Turquoise) Valley', the 'Little Yü Valley' being in the same region. The Koko-nor, 'Blue Lake', was known to the Ch'iang as the 'Turquoise Lake'.

Tson-ka is clearly located by the evidence of the eighth- to ninth-century document published in the *JRAS*, 1927, pp. 546 sqq.; see pp. 548, 552. It is mentioned also in Mdle Lalou's text, *J.As.* cccxxi (1939), p. 506.

As concerns Skyi-bu, we should take note of the evidence contained in Dr. Tafel's *Meine Tibetreise*, ii, pp. 304-5 and n., who saw at a place called 'Yang-ba-tsch'eng', originally 'Schebu-tsch'eng', on the T'ao river, 7 kilometres east of T'ao-chou, a ruined fort with a stone monolith on which is an inscription recording a capture of the place by the Tibetans in the period A.D. 742-56 and its recovery by the Chinese in 749. The facts concerning Shihpu related in the T'ang *Annals* are (1) foundation by Tibetans, as 'Iron-sword city'; (2) capture by Chinese in period A.D. 670-4, and subsequent loss; (3) capture by Chinese A.D. 729; (4) capture by Tibetans A.D. 741; (5) recovery by Chinese A.D. 748 (Bushell, pp. 463, 473, 530-1). The Tibetan *Chronicle* records (loc. cit.) (annual) assemblies in Skyi-bu in A.D. 741 and 742 and also, in 741, recovery of the citadel

Leags-rtse, 'Iron-point', which might well be the 'Iron-sword-city', Skyi-bu. Postponing a further historico-geographical note, we can confidently hold that Skyi-bu was situated on the Chinese frontier of Skyi, itself celebrated (Bacot, *Documents*, p. 97) as land of red cliffs (*brag-mar-ba*).

- p. 107 and nn. 1, 2, *Hjañ, Hjañ-yul, Hjañ-sa-dam(tham)*: [In the light of the new information contained in M. Bacot's *Documents* the suggestion here that the Hjañ of the text might be the Tang-hsiang requires reconsideration. The narrative there (pp. 149-55) describes the conquest of two Hjañ peoples, the Mywa, White and Black, the tribute imposed on the former and the submission of the Hjañ king, Kag-la-boñ (sometimes only La-boñ), followed by a revolt of the White Mywa, its suppression and a renewed submission of the Hjañ king. In the *Chronicle*, as M. Bacot points out (p. 150, n. 6), the same Mywa people, under La-kag, are reported as sending homage in A.D. 733: in 742 also the Black Mywa sent the envoy La-bri. Clearly, therefore, the Mywa kingdom to which the Btsan-po Khri-Hdus-sroñ, after conquering the Hjañ country (*Hjañ-yul*) in A.D. 703, was proceeding in A.D. 704 and where he died, was the same. The Hjañ of the temple-foundation commemorating the peace treaty of A.D. 730 could be the very same.]

M. Bacot states (p. 149, n. 5) that Hjañ is the country of the Mo-so, in the Nan-chao kingdom. The Nan-chao kingdom, whereof a succinct account was given in 1880 by Dr. Bushell as note 41 to his *Early History of Tibet* and which has since been made substantially known by a formal history translated from the Chinese (C. Sainson, *Le Nan-Tchao Ye-che*, Paris, 1904), was sufficiently important to participate in the pact of four great states. That the Hjañ of M. Bacot's *Documents* was in fact this Nan-chao state can be pointedly confirmed; for the king Kag-la-boñ is unmistakably identical¹ in name with Bushell's Kolofêng and the Ko-lo-fong of the notices contributed by Chavannes to M. Bacot's earlier (1913) work, *Les Mo-so*; the Chinese characters given by Chavannes (p. 170) were anciently pronounced as *Kák-lá-b'jung* (see Karlgren, *Analytical Dictionary*, nos. 411, 569, 18). This king succeeded his father in A.D. 748 and ruled until 778. His father, P'i-Lo-ko, whose reign covered the period A.D. 728-48 (Sainson, pp. 37-41) and who had been at war with the Tibetans, would be the La-kag mentioned *supra* as sending homage to Tibet in 733; the relation of the two names, in which the last syllable of the father's name

¹ As noted by Prof. H. Hoffmann in *Tibets Eintritt in die Universalgeschichte* (Saeculum, I (1950), pp. 272-3).

becomes the first syllable of the son's, accords with the dynastic practice (*Les Mo-so*, p. 130). The son joined the Tibetans in 752.

No other ancient indication connects the Nan-chao State with the name *Hjañ*. The Chinese accounts invariably refer to the peoples of the original six principalities and of the combined kingdom, which on the north-west advanced to the Tibetan border, as of Man race; the dynastic name was Mêng/Mung (*Les Mo-so*, pp. 151, 198). It was in the Mongol period (Bushell, loc. cit., *Les Mo-so*, p. 177, n. 2) that the name *Karajang*, 'Black Jang', was given to the southern area of Yün-nan *fu* and Ta-li *fu*; and *Chaganjang* (pp. 165, 177) is found applied to the Mo-so region with Li-chiang for administration centre. To the same, or a later, time belong the references to the *Hjañ/Ljañ* cited in Professor Tucci's *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*: a passage cited in vol. ii, p. 388, speaking of 'the Hor (Turks and Mongols) in the north, China east, Ljañ south, and Tibet west', must refer to a rather southern region; and there is no ground for doubting that the expression *Hjañ-sa-tham*, cited *supra* (on the authority of S. C. Das's *Dictionary*) from the Klon-rdol *Gsun-hbum*, is the actual *Sa-dam*, = Li-chiang, of the Mo-so, or that the king of Hjam Sa-tham (Tucci, i, p. 49; ii, p. 383) who near the end of the sixteenth century built the temple of Li-thañ was a Mo-so ruler of Li-chiang, whose territory may have practically adjoined that of Li-thañ. The other references to the 'country of Hjañs' (Tucci, ii, pp. 319, 398-9) and the 'lower Hjañ country' (p. 331) relate probably to the same. The *Hjañ-yul-mañi-lo-rgyus*, a local narrative mentioned by Tucci (ii, p. 399), appears to have the same bearing. From all these indications it is apparent that the name *Hjañ*, as applied to the region in question, was of Tibetan origin and persisted during many centuries: its adoption by the Mongols was a natural consequence of their relations with Tibet.

The *Geografia Tibeta* knows of a *Hjañ* tribe or district, which it locates (pp. 41-2), with some other places,¹ east of Koñ-po and Spo-ba and Nuñ-po, and which on its north-east has Rgyal-thañ (Jye-dam, Chung-tien), a district to the west of Mi-li (which is on the Li-thañ river, south of Li-thañ). To the west of Rgyal-thañ, and to the north of *Hjañ*, is the mountain Kha-ba-dkar-po, 'Snow-white': between the *Hjañ* and the Chinese is Mount Bya-rkañ, 'Fowl's-foot'. These particulars seem to locate *Hjañ* definitely in the Mekong and Salween districts to the

¹ Pod-rdzi-ra, perhaps the Pongdzéra, near Wei-si, of *Les Mo-so*, pp. 135, 138, and Hjus, perhaps the Kiu-tzü (*Kiu* < *Gyu* < *Jyu* < *Ju*—see *Nam*, an ancient language, p. 77) of the Tsa-roñ (Me-kong valley).

west of the Mo-so and Nan-chao area: and Mount 'Fowl's-foot' can hardly be other than the sacred Chi-tsu-shan, 'Cock-foot mountain' (Kukkuṭapāda-giri), south-east of the Ta-li lake, a place of pilgrimage from the surrounding countries and often endowed by Mo-so rulers of Li-chiang (*Les Mo-so*, pp. 23, 136). It seems likely that Rgyal-thaṅ is Chung-tien, Tib. Jye(=rgyal)-dam. The place Sam-po, near Mount 'Snow-white', west of Rgyal-thaṅ and north of Hjaṅ, is known in late Tibetan records, and is perhaps the Sam-po mentioned in connexion with the Hjaṅ (*Documents*, p. 152).

From these indications it may be inferred that the Hjaṅ with whom the Tibetan State first came into contact were those occupying the present Hjaṅ region, east of the Koṅ-po and Po (also Nuṅ-po) districts and west of the Man State of Nan-chao. When their further advance brought them into touch with Nan-chao, or perhaps in consequence of a prior absorption of the Hjaṅ territory by Nan-chao, they used the term *Hjaṅ* to cover also that hinterland. Unlike the Chinese, they did not know that the Nan-chao people were of 'Man' race, whatever that vague designation may connote. But in contact with Nan-chao they found a division of the population into 'Mywa White', to the west or north (Li-chiang region), and 'Mywa Black', to east or south (Ta-li region), where was the dominant power. It is likely that *Mywa*, which has not a Tibetan appearance, was the native term, and possible that it is preserved in the *Mo* of *Mo-so*, which anciently was a *Muā* (Karlgren, no. 593): for the term *Mo-so*, applied from the eighth century to a department of the Nan-chao kingdom, is said (*Les Mo-so*, pp. 131-2) to be a Chinese expression, combining the names of two tribes, Mo and So.

Linguistically nothing is known of the Mywa; but the vague ethnical term *Man* is by no means incompatible with Tibeto-Burman speech, since it is currently applied to the actual Mo-so, Lo-lo, and Rgyal-roṅ peoples whose languages are definitely of that group. Concerning the Hjaṅ there is rather more information: from the late Sir Reginald Johnston's *From Peking to Mandalay* (p. 223) we learn that the bulk of the population of the Muli, i.e. Mi-li, State consists of speakers of a Njong, i.e. Hjaṅ, language, of which a short vocabulary is given, and which has features associating it with the Hsi-fan/Ch'iang group (see *Nam, an ancient language* . . ., Index). It may well be identical with the speech of the actual Hjaṅ district of Tibet.

The present 'Mo-so' people need not be brought into consideration here. They have no original connexion with the name

Mo-so, as their own term is *Na-shi* (which M. Bacot hesitates (p. 13) to etymologize as 'black man'), or with the ancient (*Sa-dam*(tham), Chinese *San-t'an*, thirteenth century (p. 164)), or the actual (*Li-chiang*) appellation of the chief centre, for which their term is *Yé-gu*. According to the native Chronicle (p. 175) the first ancestor of the dynasty arrived in the country as late as the twelfth century. The Chinese make the dynastic name, *Mu*, originate, in the fourteenth century, with the seventh of the line (p. 131): the people themselves are said to be Man invaders who succeeded to an earlier Man people, of the class 'Pu-chieh' (p. 164). The actual Mo-so language seems to be most akin to that of the Lo-lo peoples, with whom the Mo-so are usually associated and whose exceptionally tall stature they share: the Li-so language also seems to have affinity, and it may be that there was an actual Man group of Tibeto-Burman dialects and tribes, distinct from the Hsi-fan/Ch'iang group. By reason of date and failure of any real connexion with the name *Hjan* there seems no justification for discovering the ancestors of the actual Mo-so in the *Hjan* of the monastery foundation record. Conceivably M. Bacot, though actually he has endorsed (pp. 6-7) the tradition of an immigration of the Mo-so from the north, might not insist upon that point.]

p. 108, para. 1: It is, however, evident that the message from Mdo-gams came from the Mdo Council; see pp. 11. 32, 147. 6-8, 319.

As regards other parts of the document, it may now be pointed out that item no. 16 of Mdlle Lalou's *Inventaire des Manuscrits Tibétains de Touen-houang conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale*, i (Paris, 1939), foll. 22-34, evidently contains part of the same text; and the folio numbers and the description (ll. 4 per page, and use of red ink) suggest that it belongs to the present MS., which begins with fol. 35. Mdlle Lalou's reference to a 'vihara de Gcigs' should be corrected in accordance with the note to p. 99: 88. A 1 *supra*. The 'great mart' (*khrom-chen-po*) of the 'Dbyar-mo-thaṅ', mentioned in fol. 33, is probably the old T'u-yü(k)-hun capital, Fu-ssü ch'êng, on which see Bushell, p. 527 (11).

notes: In *De-ga* the suffix *ga/ka*, which occurs also in *Tsoṅ-ka*, was characteristic of NE. Tibet. It seems possible that in the Lha-sa inscription of *JRAS*, 1910, p. 1278, l. 33, *phyogs-Bde-Byar-mo-thaṅ* should be read in place of *phyogs-pa-De*.

gyl-byuṅ-sa-dod: 'Country-origination-spot-emerged'.

sa-gtsaṅ: [In M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 113, the whole phrase *gyl-mtho-sa-gtsaṅ* recurs.] See also *supra*, p. 5

- pp. 108-9, *Hgreñ-myi*: The original signification, 'upright man' (no doubt, as contrasted with *dud-hgro*, 'prone beast' [cf. *hgreñ-dud* in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 114]) would be applicable to mankind in general; but, as denoting a particular district, *Hgreñ-ro* has been evidenced *supra*, pp. 61-2. In the above-mentioned Paris fragment it is stated (fol. 34) that the Tibetan Btsan-pos had come down from heaven to rule the *hgrin* (read *Hgreñ*)-*mgo-nag*, 'the *Hgreñ* black-heads (sc. common people)'; cf. Lhasa Inscr. 1910, p. 1277, l. 13).
- p. 109: *Gzāh-gsañ* is given in Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary* as a Bon term, meaning *svastika*, 'grace', 'blessing'. Since *gzāh* = 'believe', 'trust', 'sport', and *gsaṅ* = 'secret', the sense here is, conceivably, 'openly and secretly'. [In M. Bacot's *Documents* the idea of *svastika* may have suggested the conjectural rendering (p. 168) of *chu-gzāh-gsañ-du* by 'at the very crossing of rivers'. In the present passage the expression *gzāh-gsañ-gñis-su* proves that *two* notions enter into the phrase.]
- p. 111. 1-2, 'in perpetuity': *Nar-ma*, 'continuous'. On 'prince' and 'exalted donor' see pp. 79, 107. The compound 'lamp-oil', *žugs-mar* ('fire-oil'), has its members in an order the reverse of that of the usual Tibetan term, *mar-me*. 'Become' is *skyes*; cf. *bas-ma-skyes*, p. 147. 9.
- p. 112. 8, *chab-srid-rtseg-mar-mtho-žin||byin-rlabs-yañ-bas*: 'Being high in the top storey (*rtsegs-pa*) of power and of extensive (*yañ-ba*, see p. 53. 4-6) blessing'; but perhaps *rtse-mor*, 'on the summit', was intended.
- 9, *phyogs* . . . *ži-nas*: 'Hindrances harmful to (other) parties (*phyogs*) and wrong application (*hdabs*, see note to p. 48, para. 2) of thought, &c. . . being entirely allayed (*ži*)'.
- 10, *dbañ-du-hdus*: 'Brought under control', a regular phrase. [Cf. *hbañsu-bsdus* in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 122.]
- 13, (*bdag*)-*chag-dkyil-hkhor-tu-žugs-pa-rnams*: 'We who dwell all around'.
- p. 113. 15, *lo-phyugs*: Cf. p. 98: 94. A 1.
- p. 120, para. 1: *Tshal-byi* is said to have been founded by the Sogdian K'ang Yen-tien, serving as a Chinese official; see Pelliot in *J.As.* xi, vii, 1916, p. 122.
- 1-2, 'Councillor Stag-bzer': See note to p. 241: 93.
- p. 121: 2. 1-2, *Car-chen of Tshal-byi*: Since the Chinese *Sa-p'i-Po-hsien* (Chavannes, pp. 127, n. 4, 311, and Index, and L. Giles, *BSOS*, vi, p. 830) corresponds exactly to the Tibetan *Tshal-byi*-

Car-chen, it is evident that Cer-cen was actually, for some reason (see p. 125), possibly for some 'discrimination', so named. Cf. 'Little Nob of Tshal-byi', p. 51. 2-4. *Car*^o retains a of *Calma*. 'newly appointed': Perhaps newly founded (*gsar-btsugs*, see note to p. 25. 5) and note on p. 140. 9-10, *gsar-du-hdzugs*.

B 2, *hbro-cog*: *Cog* forms a plural: *hbro* is the correct old form of the verb, the modern *hbro*s being properly its Preterite.

p. 122, 2-4, 'Lañ-myi-regiment': See pp. 462-3.

4-5, 'applied for . . .': On *te (ste)* forming Object Clauses see p. 109.

'in the guard': Perhaps 'in the mansion', *khab-bsor* (see p. 346), is the correct reading. [In M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 191, 'client', 'courtier', is given as the meaning of *khab-so(bso)*.]

5-8, 'father in service': 'Father slave'; cf. *na-bran*, 'young (or house) slave', p. 124: 5.

'useful in the harvest': *Pher* = 'serviceable'; but possibly *skyä-hphyar*, 'lift an oar', a metaphor, is intended.

'prince and his mother': Apparently resident in Mirān, whence the document comes.

p. 123: 4, 'Councillor Ldon-bzañ Lha-sgra-gsas': See note to p. 64: 11 J.

'two Interior Ministers': *Nañ-po-cag* is Dual, as in p. 401: 103; cf. *Cuñ-brdzañ-che-že-cag*, p. 346.

8, 'Before our father dies': The illogicality of 'on this side of (*tshun-chad*) . . . not dying' is highly pardonable: the phrase recurs in p. 58. 11.

notes: [*Mithon-khyab* occurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 115.]

p. 124: 5, 'The Bde Councillors': Obviously supervise Tshal-byi and Mirān.

p. 126: 11; Gyab Lha-ston is mentioned also in p. 444: 33.

13, 'scribe': *Yi-ge-pa* recurs pp. 77. 18-21, 334, 347, and in the Lha-sa treaty inscription, *JRAS*, 1910, p. 1281, l. 37.

'rough land': On *gleñu* see pp. 351, 357.

p. 127: 16, *Nuñ-žub*: Possibly for *ñuñ-žub*, 'small coat of mail'; cf. p. 425 and Vol. I, p. 272, n. 11, *zub-chen*, and note to p. 147. 6-8 *infra*.

p. 128, para. 1: *Stoñ-sde* is perhaps a district of 1,000 households: in the *Former Han Annals* the populations of the Turkestan principalities are stated in numbers often exactly proportionate to the number of households. See now what is stated in 'The Early Population of Lou-lan/Shan-shan' (*Journal of the Greater India Society*, xi), pp. 59-60.

- 21, *Byañ-po*: Probably for *byan-po*. On *tshugs-pon*, 'sergeant', see p. 172. Rgod-ldiñ is mentioned also in the Śa-cu document Ch. vol. 53, fol. 50.
- 22, 'not assigned': Perhaps 'not cut' (*chad*, see pp. 354: 36 and *thog-chad*, pp. 356: 38. A 2 and B 1).
 'Black': See pp. 325, 357, 386: 79, 399: 98.
 On 'team' see pp. 49-50, 349, 352.
- p. 129: 23: On Pho-yoñ see note to p. 63: 11 G. It is possible that *Pho-yoñ* is used in the sense of *T'u-yü(k)-hun* and *Tho-gon* (both being originally personal names and then used as dynastic and national names) and is properly the name of the T'u-yü(k)-hun king Fu-yün, A.D. 597-635.
- p. 130: 25: Perhaps *sdud-dpon* should be *rdun-dpon* (or °*sna*) 'leader of fighters'; cf. *rdud-kañ*, p. 157: 43. B 3.
- 26, 'field watchman': *Chun* recurs in pp. 140. 3, 161: 58.
Skyen is 'swift', 'dexterous'; but ? read *skyin*, 'substitute'?
- p. 131: 27, 'Hbrug-legs': Mentioned p. 273. 2-3.
 'Councillor Stag-bzañ': Probably the person mentioned in pp. 165: 62, 298: 26, 381: 73.
- p. 132. 2, 'had fallen a little behind': 'Have only just (*da-chuñ*) come'?
- 1-3, *drul-ba*: 'Post-runner', see pp. 332, 334.
- 3-4, 'quality': *Spus*.
- p. 133. 1, 'sorrow and mirth': But, no doubt, the reading should be *myi-gsol-na-gar-gsolte*, 'If not reporting to . . . where should one report': on the expression see pp. 413: 117, 435: 12, &c.
- B 1, 'government': *Gzuñ*, see p. 414. 10-11, 'take charge', and note to p. 35, para. 3: with *mkhar-gzuñ* cf. *yul-gzuñ*.
 'attended (reinforced, *bsnan*?) by the town guard': Perhaps 'employed in guarding the town'; on *bsnan* see p. 123.
- B 1-3, 'in great force': Read *khyon-po* ('size')-ches?
 'destroyed the harvest': *Rtsas* = *btsas* is found in the Dictionaries: on *bcad*, 'cut', see note to p. 128: 22.
ñtshal . . . *ñtshal* . . . *ñtshald*: *ñtshal* is a frequent synonym of *gsol*, 'take food (or drink)'; but the third word *ñtshald* is equivalent to *gsol*, 'report', or derived from *stsol*, 'send'; cf. the awkward combination *stsald-ñtsal-gyiñi-ñtsal-ma*, p. 204: 39.
 'a loss having taken place': With *ñbabs*, 'fall', 'befall', a Terminative expression (here with *la*), signifying result, is usual.
- p. 134. 1, *ban-ñde*: For °*de*, with insertion of *ñ* after a nasal, as noted in Vol. I, p. 279, and *infra* pp. 67, &c.

B 2, *dpañ-kyi-gtan-tshigs*: 'Witness's confirmation', see p. 355.
yus-mjald, 'plea come in'.

p. 135: 32, Ho-ni: On this place see pp. 193, 237-8, 246.

33, 'rear-guard': On *gtiñ-non* see pp. 424, 433.

'sent in flight': *Bros-bton* ($\sqrt{hdon}$) perhaps = 'allowed to run away'.

34, 'levied': In p. 353, where the document is given in full, the reading *khal*, 'loads', is adopted: in p. 303: 44 *khral-rta*, 'tax horse', occurs.

p. 136, 2: *Tshas* is perhaps 'having examined' = *btsas*.

notes, *sgyehu-ga*: Here the 'bagmen' seem to be in government employ, as explicitly in *mñan-gyi-sgyehu-ka*, Mi. xl. 6 b. On *sgyehu/sgye* see note to p. 139. 5: the suffix *ga/ka*, frequent in NE. Tibet, is noticeable.

p. 137, para. 1: *Gthir* may perhaps mean 'delay'.

:36: The situation indicated in this document seems to be as follows: The courier Lda-ka Wa-lwa had received somewhere, probably in Klu-rtse, a letter, to be conveyed to Little Nob by day 10: owing to a delay in the receipt of the instructions he arrived on day 17. In Little Nob certain individuals, who apparently had attended him from Klu-rtse, refused to obey his further orders and went off home. The courier complains to the officials in Little Nob, who report to headquarters.

The courier's statement occupies the whole document as far as l. 10, where the report of the Little Nob Council begins.

.1, 'first autumn month': *Ra-ba* = 'first', an archaic expression, is regular in such datings.

'should be sent': *Rdzons*, Imperative in Subordinate Clause; cf. note to p. 22. 10-11.

p. 138. 1-2, 'we hastened . . . of the missive': Possibly 'the missive having been delayed' (*bsgyans* = *hgyans*).

3-5, 'We not being satisfied with what you had written': This being part of the courier's statement, 'you' (if so read) must denote the Little Nob authorities, who upon receipt of the missive have given orders. The translation could, conceivably, be 'As regards your message, we were not believed', sc. by the men who had attended from Klu-rtse.

5-6, 'Later . . . they waited': Perhaps 'I being detained here'.

6-8, 'previous chief': Better 'supreme (*bla-sna*) chief'.

'took the road': *Sul-du-zugs*, cf. p. 157. 1, &c.

8-9, 'Setting at nought': *Rdzas-ma-skyes*, cf. *bas-ma-skyes*, p. 147. 9.
'the courier Lda-ka Hwa-lwa': Sc. the speaker himself.

'did not leave even the tent-coverings': Possibly 'did not muster', or 'gave up mustering', *rub-ma-btañ*, cf. note on p. 82. 6-7.

p. 138. 10, 'in the presence': *G-yar* (here compendiously written *g-yra*) -*ñar* recurs in p. 149. 2, &c.

p. 139. 1-2, 'divide': Or 'call up', as in p. 140: 38 *bgos*.

'and the total . . . settlement': Probably this should be 'and by the owners and the commissioner (*rin-lugs*) of the land-settlement the total of those desiring employment'. On 'commissioner of the land-settlement' see pp. 124-5: 6.

3-4, 'remains of enclosure': Perhaps simply 'vacant spaces' (*ra-sul*); but see Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v.

'rights': On *dbañ-thaṅ* see pp. 325 n., 356. [The expression recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 118.]

5, *byeñu* = *bye*, 'division', the alternation *-eñu/-e* being frequent, as in *sgyeñu/sgye*.

5-6, 'falling off': *Hgal-te*, cf. *hgal-bar*, p. 19. 5.

p. 140: 37. 5-6, 'at rates for the several cases': The expression *rin-res-re-res-gcad*, with evidently the same sense, may be seen in the document concerning theft published in *Zeitschrift für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft*, vol. 1, see pp. 278, 282 (l. 11).

7-9, 'be recalcitrant': *Log-gcod-pa* = *log-po-byed-pa*.

'disregard': Perhaps 'be insolent to', *kha* + *slog*/*log*/*ldog*, 'give back words'.

'to alter what had been fixed': This translates *brtan-snur*; but possibly the correct reading should be *btsan-sdur*, with the meaning 'try their strength', 'try it on'.

9-10, 'procedure should be': *Htshol*, Imperative of *htshal*, 'demand', or *htshol*, 'seek'?

'at first appointed': Or 'initiated the new arrangements' (*gsar-du-hdzugs*, see note to p. 25. 5 and p. 121: 2. 2).

'a fixed reckoning' (*dam-ñib*): *ñib* is perhaps from *gsib*, *bñib*, 'arrange', and not = *ñib*, 'exact'.

:38. 1, *gtan-ñin-gi-rnams*: On *gi* see note to p. 83. 15-17.

p. 141: 38, 'residing': This translates *bzugs*; if *bzugs* is correct, the meaning will be 'exchanged', sc. 'transferred'. Or is *bzugs* = 'use force' (*šugs*), 'compel'; see note *supra* to Vol. I, p. 101, n. 6.

39. 1-2, 'Councillor Mañ-zigs': Probably the person so named in pp. 147, 358, 377, 395 (*gzigs*).

p. 142. 2-5, 'which they failed to hide': The implication is that the corresponding loads had been misappropriated.

rtug . . . *sgal-dra*: *Rtug* is probably 'yak dung' (carried along as fuel) and *sgal-dra* 'load-net' (as suggested).

'autumn month' is repeated, but in the text one occurrence is crossed out.

5-7, 'prices': Read 'highest price' (*rin-bla*).

'an attested signature of the three times': See p. 325.

'not being required': *Myi-htshal-bar* is equivalent to the *myi-dgos-par* of p. 66. 3-4.

7-9, 'guarantor': On *khas-len-po* see p. 134.

'in the hands': *Sug-gzi-la* = Sanskrit *karamūle*. 'Belongings' is *skor* = *dkor*.

'Wherever found (put)': See note to p. 59. 6-9.

'without right of complaint': This should probably be 'without forfeiting the right to bring (also) a suit': see notes to pp. 46. 6-10, 163. 12-13.

9-10, 'royal eye': See pp. 322, 336. *Legs-(rtsan)* recurs p. 406: 109. In place of a personal name *Rgyal-zigs* is used in several instances, e.g. Mchims Rgyal-zigs in Vol. I, pp. 280, 286 [also in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 132, 153].

para. 2, 'whole property': I. e. up to the amount in ll. 5-7.

notes, *G-yag-sdñ*, &c.: *Sdñ/rñ*, 'in the rear', corresponds to *rgyab*, 'behind', in *rgyab-lug*, p. 377. 3, and *boñ-bu-rgyab-skyin*, p. 375. A 1.

p. 143 notes, *rtsig*: But see also p. 323 and note *infra* to p. 406: 109.

p. 144. 1, 'Great Uncle-Councillor Dpal-bzañ': Perhaps = the Councillor Dpal-bzañ of p. 273.

3-4, 'having come to an agreement': *Gihan-du* seems to imply a *permanent* or complete agreement: see Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. In Vol. I, p. 128, n. 2, the expression has other meanings.

4-5, 'this agreement': 'This *permanent* agreement.'

'ran away to *this* side': This might be the meaning here, as Phu-tsab seems, in fact, to be with his old master (see p. 145). But the sense may rather be 'vanished into space'; cf. p. 163 *nos-śul-par-gyur*, *nos-śor-śul-lam-par-gyur-na*, 'if he absconds, leaving a void'.

5-6, 'equally capable': *Hdi-tsam-phod-pa* recurs in p. 162. 9.

7-9, 'Councillor Stag-sgra': The name recurs on p. 439, and the Dbañs Stag-sgra Khon-lod of p. 6:7 (but not his namesake of p. 12. 51, an ancestor?) may be the same person.

'Councillor Dpal-bzañ-po (Khri)-dog-rje is probably the person mentioned p. 337: 7 as 'Great Uncle-Councillor Khri-dog-rje' and in Mi. ii. 37 b as 'Great-Councillor Khri-dog-rje' [and in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 129, Gtsug-blon Khri-dog-rje].

'Councillor Dge-bžer Lha-Hbrug-brtsan': Cf. 'Councillor Dge-bžer', p. 407: 111: on the title 'Lha-Hbrug-brtsan' see pp. 17-18.

'Stag-bzañ Lha-spe': *Stag-bzañ*, 'Good Tiger' (see note to p. 20. 1-2), occurs also in several instances as a personal name: here it is a surname.

'Ldoñ-phreñ Mdo-goñ': *Ldoñ-phreñ* is a clan or tribe name (e.g. in p. 150. 1-2); the 'farmer Mdo-goñ' in p. 161: 58, and 'Ldoñ-phreñ Mdo-goñ' in p. 154: 47.

- p. 145, notes, *lha-mar-žugs*: In the circumstances it is likely that the phrase is equivalent to *thar-par-žugs*, a 'student monk' (Sanskrit *ante-vāsin*), on which see note *supra* to Vol. I, p. 132.

khas-len: See p. 134 and p. 141. 7. [Cf. *khas-blans* in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 106.]

Hbyuñ-baḥi-rnams: See note *supra* to p. 83. 15-17.

- p. 146: 41, 'city magnates': On *khrom-ched(n)-po* see p. 49, notes; but *-dag* is perhaps (*Ka*)-*dag*, and the translation might be 'Sent by the assembled Great-Uncle-Councillors from the great mart, the Upper town Ka-dag'.

- p. 147. 2-5, 'Report': On *blaḥ-mchid*, 'talk', 'gossip', see p. 198.

'the district (news)': The meaning of *thañ* is here not clear; but *thañ-du* can signify 'according to the judgement' (*thañ*, 'measure'). *Yul-thañ* occurs with the meaning 'local rate or measure' in Málle Lalou's *Inventaire*, no. 1120.

'My Lord Zla-bžer': *Žo-co* = *jo-co*; this Zla-bžer recurs as 'jo-bo Zla-bžer' in p. 402: 104.

'six *srañ* of silver': 'Each' should perhaps be added.

- 5, 'before winter': On the temporal use of *tshun-chad* see note to p. 123. 8.

'an army of brethren': But the more probable reading is 'mun-army', on which see p. 270 and note thereto.

- 5-6, 'nothing to eat': 'No *flesh* to eat' (*tshal-ža*, with *ža* = *ša*, as in pp. 393: 91, 398: 97 (*gža*)).

'Khrom-(bžer)': Probably *bžer* should not be read and Khrom is a place.

'Councillor Khri-rma': Mentioned again in p. 381: 73.

'need only be mentioned': *Baḥs* = *bas*.

Gtsan, here = *gsan*; *gtsaḥ* occurs with other sense in p. 378: on such spellings see note to p. 350: 30.

6-8, 'Councillors of Mdo': Cf. pp. 11. 32, 319. 'Residence' is *sa*, as in p. 17. 8, &c.

'followers': *Rjes-su-gro* = *sdin-gro-bo*, 'rear-goers', p. 157: 43. B 3.

'nothing to report to your dīwān': In *nuñ-hchad*, 'a little', *nuñ* = *ñuñ*: see note to p. 127: 16 *nuñ-žub*. On *gdan* see note to p. 22. 9.

'Councillor Mañ-zigs': See note to p. 141: 39. 1-2.

p. 148. 8, 'should not be allowed': On the Imperative in *gyis-sig-par* see note to p. 22. 10-11.

9, 'not content with': On *bas-ma-skyes* see note to p. 100: 89. B 4; on *skyes* p. 157. 2.

'as soon as . . . arrives': *Sña-hthon-tu*, 'at the first coming forth'.

'Nob-śod': See pp. 155-6, 166.

notes, mdad: Perhaps to be read *mdaṅ*, 'place of keeping and cremating a corpse'.

B 1, 'after long time': *Yan-man-tu*, cf. p. 19. 8.

p. 149. 4, *Dañ-hbe*: For *°be*, with *h* inserted after a nasal.

17, 'So-nam-legs': *So-nam* is probably an expression meaning 'family' and = *Nam so-na*. [It occurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 115, l. 32.]

p. 150. 1-2, 'in the presence': *G-yar-sñar*, see note to p. 138. 10.

2-5, 'Pañ-tsab Rbeg-cuñ': Mentioned again in p. 305: 50.

'Ldoñ-phrañ' (*phreñ*): On this clan or tribe name see note to p. 144. 7-9.

'eldest': This is perhaps the sense of *spun-po-spun*.

'Dañ-hbe Myes-mthoñ': *Dañ-hbe* is a surname; *Myes-mthyoñ* [*sic*] recurs in p. 444: 33, 'Grandfather-visible' (sc. 'likeness').

'Hphan-legs': No doubt, a name common to many individuals.

'engaged on hire': *Glar-bkug* (*√hgugs*, 'summon', 'call up'), 'called up for wage (*gla*)': cf. *hbañsu-bkug*, p. 53. 2 and note *supra* thereon.

5-7, 'a company of eight porters . . . of the Turks': Read *mjug-sñog* (not *stog*) and translate 'a company (*puñ*(= *dpuñ*)-*cha*) of eight Turk rear-followers (*mjug-sñog*, *√sñog*) as porters (*ltañ-sogs*, see pp. 209, 324)'.

7-10, 'a ruined house': *Śig* is for *gcig*, which replaces it in l. 9; *žig* is Imperative of *hjiḡ*, whereof an Aorist *bśigs* occurs in l. 9.

'the five above-mentioned persons': Add 'having turned against us' or 'having returned (*log-nas*)'.

'when the children of both of us were tired': But it is unlikely that children (*khye*) would be in the company, and we should read 'dogs' and translate 'at the time (*khar*) when the dogs (*khyi-tshogs*) were sleeping (? *gbug*) -tired (*dub*)'.

'assaulted us both': *Bsdegs* or *brdegs*, *√rdeg*, 'strike'.

11-12, 'with the sordid . . . clinging to our garments': Perhaps 'the thick (*khar-ba* = *gar-ba*) filth (*ñan-ñon*) . . . '.

14-15, 'Law you can have . . .': Very possibly the quotation marks should be omitted and the translation read 'As far as (*gañ-t(h)añ*) law is available (*hbyor*), we desire to carry our contention (*brtsad*, *√rtsod*), appealing up to (*man-chad*) the highest authorities (*bla-ched-po*): so we beg you, summoning (*bskron*?) witnesses (*ña* = *gña*) according to law, to fix a court (*dus-tsa* = *gra-dus* of l. 19)'. The complaint, which began in l. 6 with *bdag-cag*, terminates here, as is indicated by *zes-mchi-nas*, 'thus they said', joining on to the *mchid-nas* of l. 5.

15-18, 'Khu Stag-cuñ': On the surname *Khu* see pp. 3, 350: 30. 'Hbriñ-hbrug Spe': 'Middle Hbrug', no doubt, a subdivision of a Hbrug clan or family.

'Dru-gu Lha-legs': A Lha-legs, not stated to be a Dru-gu, is named in p. 353: 35.

dpañ-chen = *bañ-chen*, pp. 334, 378.

'pleadings': For this legal sense of *mchid-sags* cf. note to p. 26. 30. [Cf. *sags-byas-te-yus-bkrol* in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 110.]

p. 151: 44: On *Sluñs* see pp. 52 n., 296-7. *Khams-rgyud* is obscure by reason of the lacuna.

p. 152: 45, *sñiñ* . . .: The intended expression is evidently the *ma-sñiñ-bzin-bzañs* of p. 399: 98, cf. 401: 102. Hence *sku-blañi-bres* may mean 'the great man's spread (*bres*) [breast or 'divān']'.

— *hyus* (*hsus*): For *zus*, 'request'?

46. 1-2, *Klu-sgra*: The name recurs in pp. 190: 21, 337: 7.

'land-overseer': Or 'local land (*yul*) overseer'; perhaps here and in p. 469: 104 a personal name.

On *yul-mkhoñ* see p. 341.

p. 153: 46. 3-4, 'year-levy': *Lo-t(h)añ*, see p. 357.

Boñ-na-gag (*kag*), the most probable reading, may perhaps mean 'in bulk deficient (or 'spoilt')'.

'en route': But *ñul-du* can mean 'later'. The name *Lha-bzañ* is rather frequent.

notes: On *Rtse-rgod* see also note to p. 349: 14.

:47. 1-2, 'Great-Uncle-Councillor Dpal-sum': In p. 356: 38 a 'Councillor Pal-sum' is mentioned.

p. 154: 47. 1-2, 'rtsig': See *supra*, note to p. 143 notes.

2-B 1, 'without having regard . . .': In the Dictionaries *sku-mtshal* is given as meaning 'blood'; but *infra*, p. 193: 27, and perhaps also p. 241. 5, *mtshal* is used in connexion with food (*htshal*), and probably the rendering should be 'without respect (*ma-bzems-nas*, $\sqrt{\text{zem}}$, *gzem*, *hdzem*) to leisure (*yan*) to provide for my bodily meals (*sku-mtshal*) or for life and person'. At the end of the sentence 'of barley' (*nas*) should be omitted. [The phrase *sku-mtshal-gñer* recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 99.]

B 1-4, 'on the part of Ldoñ-phreñ Mdo-gon': Probably not the letter, but the delivery of the grain is to be on the part of Mdo-gon, who has been mentioned *supra*, p. 144. 7-9, as a farmer.

notes: On *ma-bzems* and *sku-mtshal* see the note to 2-B 1 *supra*. *Mgo-btshan* is probably to 'push in ($\sqrt{\text{htshan}}$, *btšan*) its head'.

p. 155: 48. 1-2, *Kho-nam*: On this official title see pp. 427, 457: is it identical with the *mgo-rñon* of p. 154?

Dge-bu: Read in text *Dge-bu-la* (for °*bus*).

2-4, 'in return therefor': Cf. p. 377: 63. 5; but the meaning might be 'for that year'.

'will send': Probably 'have sent' (*brdzañs*): *bžag* and *gžag* are Aorist and Prospective of *hjoḡ*.

p. 156. A 5: On *gñer-myi-khumsu* see p. 42.

A 13: *Steñ-du* with a person recurs in pp. 190: 22, 410. 4.

notes, *Der-ha-ra*: The name being of unusual form, the place is perhaps identical with *Der-kha-da*, on the route from Lha-sa to the Koko-nor region: see map and the itinerary in *JASB*, li (1882), pp. 43-52.

: 50, 'sergeant': On *tshugs-pon* see p. 172.

p. 157. 1, 'Taking the road': On *śul-tu-žugs* see note to p. 138. 6-8.

2, 'by the time it becomes hot': In *dros-kyis-skyes* we have an Instrumental of time, as in *slad-kyis*, p. 17. 8, &c.: on *skyes* see note to pp. 138. 8-9, 148. 9.

'march so as to arrive', *phyind-par-mchi*: Cf. p. 447: 44 and *phyin-par rdzoñs*, p. 137. 1-2.

B 1, 'alert': As to *ye-myig* and *sña-ra* . . . *phyi-ra* see p. 31: 18 and note there.

'high road': *Śul-pho-che* = *lam-po-che*, p. 272. A 1, &c.

B 3, 'suppress sounds': On the *m-* in *mchom* (*hjom*s, *hchom*s) and *mñand* see note to p. 101: 91. A 3.

'awaited by an advance party': With *sna-tshod* ('front-observe') cf. *sna-rol*, p. 272. B 1. The translation should perhaps be 'if awaited by (enemy) scout-parties from Snañ-sdañ, &c., onwards'.

43. 1-3: The translation of the rest of the text is still very difficult: the following alternative may be suggested: 'Battle-ground where convenient: in difficult ground (*dog-sa*, as in p. 56) seek to get out (*thebs*) without defeat (*ma-hpham-ba-nas*), accepting battle or flight (*thabsam-nois-par-zind-cin*).'

43. 3, 'on departure . . .': *Gal-te*, which pretty certainly is not the 'if' of later literature, occurs in p. 244: 97. 2 with the meaning 'fallen from', 'disappointed of', while *rgalste* seems in p. 53. 1 to signify 'escape' and in p. 257. 7, 'disagreement', which latter in normal Tibetan can be expressed by *hgal-te*. Possibly in the present passage the sense is 'when that time has passed' (*rgal*, 'pass through', 'cross over'). The passage might then possibly read as follows: 'That passed, the camp-followers (*sdin-gro-bo*, see note to p. 147. 6-8) in succession (*rggyud-du*) hastening over (*bsgrans* = *brgyans* ?) the difficult places, and leaving the old braves (*pa-sgan-ma* ?) during the morning (*sna-ltogs* = *sna-thog*) in charge of (*sten-du*) the animals (*phyug-ma*), supposing it possible to make a fight (read *thub/g* for *thun*-*tshod*?), or if it is certain . . .'

43. B 3, 'arriving': *Thal* has been noted p. 19.

'fighting-men': *Rdud-kañ* = °*mkhan*; cf. *sdud-dpon* (?), p. 130: 25.

p. 158, para. 2-: With reference to these notes see what is propounded *supra*.

:54: It appears that (the) *Ho-bra(o ?)g* in all three passages belong(s) to the Nob region.

'Sta-gu': The place is named in the Tibetan *Chronicle* also, l. 45 *Sta-gu-Ri-zuñ*, 'Ri-zuñ of Sta-gu', l. 64 *Mgar-Sta-gu-Sog-dag*, ll. 125, 182 *Sta-gu-Ri-tsab*.

p. 159. 2-3, 'the place here': Perhaps 'my abode or station', *gzi*, on which see note to p. 29: 16: *gzi* is a known variant of *gzi*.

'left': This translates *bzag*; but *bsags* (√ *sog*), 'collected', may be meant.

B 1-5, 'two having come': But probably the reading should be *brtag-par-gyis-mchis*, 'upon being examined'.

'whether they had done well or ill': Perhaps 'whether ill or well made'.

B 6, *ji-mchis-paḥi-rnams*: On *paḥi* see note to p. 83. 15-17.

p. 160. B 1-5, 'not possible': On *thal* see p. 19.

'orders were given for the first opportunity': Perhaps 'will be given (*gcad*, Prospective) at once'.

B 6-7, 'transfer to this side': On *spo* in this use see pp. 222, 425. notes, 'Hdron-koñ': In connexion with Ḥa-ḥas this place is mentioned in M. Tāgh a. i. 0021.

'little sense': But in p. 165; 62. 4 *ñam-chuñ* seems to mean simply 'little'.

ral-gyi: This form is found elsewhere also.

p. 161: 57, 'ploughed for wheat': *Dkar-tu-rmos-pa* recurs in p. 348. 4, &c.

58, 'farmer Mdo-goñ': Mentioned *supra*, pp. 144. 7-9, 154. B 1-4. *phog-pa*, 'wages'; *smed* = *rmed* (pp. 160: 56, 357), 'till'; *ñiñ-lhag*, cf. p. 350: 29.

p. 163. 2, 'plough-oxen and hand-tools': *Rmoñ*, also in l. 3, = *rmod*; *lag-spyad*, also in ll. 3, 11, = *sug-spyad*, pp. 59. 7, 351: 33. 3.

'watch-tower': On (*m*)*thoñ-k(h)yab* see p. 123.

'entered into relation': *Zlaḥ-bar-bgyis*, 'made friends'. Before 'Len-hyañ' insert 'Cañ'.

3, 'his own plot of land': *Khon-na*, also in l. 7, = the more usual *khon-ta* (l. 10), 'he'; *ñiñ-cheḥu* = *ñiñ-gyi-cheḥu*, p. 361. 7; on *che/chēḥu* see p. 368.

'seed': *Sa-bun* = °*bon*.

'footing of equality': *Bñam* = *mñam*, as in pp. 390-1: 85-7.

4, 'regular watch-rounds': *Rkyun-du* = *rgyun*°; *khar-lani* = *mkhar-lan-ni*: on *mkhar-lan* see *Zeitschrift für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft*, vol. I, pp. 280, ll. 58 and 61, 284.

'whatever the amount': *Ci-sñad* = °*sñed*.

'when it is gathered': *Mthug* (on the *m-* see note to p. 101: 91. A 3) probably for *mt hog* (cf. *sa-bun* l. 2 = °*bon*), and connected with *hthog*, *gtog*, 'gather', and *thog*, 'harvest', 'yield'.

5, 'any plaint claiming damage to animals or goods': Perhaps 'any request or plaint (*ñus-yus*) as to damage . . .'. *Rza-ci-noñ* = *rdzas-ci-noñs*.

6-8, 'if payment is not forthwith made . . . protest': With these legal provisions and expressions cf. pp. 59-60 and the notes thereto.

9, 'does not equal': Read perhaps *stug* (√*thug*, *gtug*, *btug*, 'reach') = *gtug*, *gtugs*, *gthugs*, p. 44.

'equivalent': *Ḥdī-tsam-phod-pa*, as in p. 143. 5.

10, 'thus agreed': *Thams* from $\sqrt{h}tham$, *thams*, 'unite', 'associate'.
 'trouble': *Tha-sñad*, 'affair', and *sñad-hdogs*, 'impute blame'
 (cf. pp. 21. 11, 23. 25, 401: 103) seem here to be combined in
 the expression *tha-sñad-hdogs*.

'attend and escort': *Bron*($\sqrt{h}bron$)-*kyañ-bskyañ*($\sqrt{s}skyel$).

11, 'application according to usage': *Gzabs*, probably connected with
hjab, *gzab*, is of uncertain meaning: on *rin-lugs-su* see pp. 16, 323.

12, 'wherever bestowed': The following expression, obscured by
 the Chinese sign, should, no doubt, be *ñnos*(-*sgyur-dan-bca*)*s-te*,
 'present goods with their increase', as in p. 59. 6-9.

12-13, 'without forfeiting right of action': On *yus-myi-yañ-bar* see
 notes to pp. 46. 6-10, 142. 7-9.

'goods': *lsoñ* = *tshoñ*.

14, 'if he absconds, leaving a void': This renders *ños-sor* (see note
 to p. 144. 4-5)-*sul-lam*.

'as long as he lives': This translates *nahī-tshad* (*na*, 'age',
 'lifetime'); but the intended reading is uncertain: *hdra-na* for
hdra-ba would be unprecedented. Instead of 'residue' *lus* could,
 of course, mean 'body'.

In the language of the document one or two spellings (*sa-bun*
 for °*bon*, *mtug*, *rmoñ*) suggest that the writer was not a Tibetan
 born. The Chinese syllables, except 親 (*ch'in*, 'related') in
 l. 12, are not clear.

p. 164: 60, 'A-ton: This may be the A-tuan of the Chinese map,
 Pl. XIII (p. 286), in Hedin's *Southern Tibet*, vol. vii, and the
 A-duan of Bretschneider, *Mediaeval Researches*, ii, pp. 208-9.
 The syllable -*ton* suggests a relation to *Rtse-ñthon*.

p. 165. 1-2: The names *Stag-bzañ* and *Mdo-bzer* are perhaps too
 common for identification; but *Stag-bzañ* is likely to be the
 person mentioned in p. 131: 27, to which see note.

'the two Home Ministers': On -*cag* as a Dual suffix see note
 to p. 123: 4.

3-4, 'what with sickness . . .': *Kho(ñ)-na* is either 'among them'
 or = *khoñ-ta*, 'they'; cf. notes to pp. 82. 1-2, 163. 2.

'water very short': *Ñam-chuñ* here, and perhaps also in
 p. 159. 6, seems to mean merely 'little', 'in small amount'.

'of obtaining water': *Chab-ñtshal* seems sometimes (Vol. I,
 pp. 314, n. 7, 315, n. 11) to imply 'die of thirst', which can
 hardly be the meaning here. On *ñtshal* see note to p. 133. B 1-3.

4-5, 'not to order punishment': *Bkañ-chad-kyis-myi-gcad*, cf.
 p. 120. 1; but sometimes, e.g. p. 245. 4, the sense of 'reprimand'
 seems more apt. On *thugs-pags-chir-mdzad* see p. 58.

p. 166: 63, 'from the grain': Perhaps *corn-barley* (*nas*, not 'from'); cf. p. 411. 7.

'expecting': Perhaps 'taking (*bžes*) into consideration' (*thugs-tshod(-d)u*); see note on p. 26. 28.

Dor-te seems to be in the Rma-chu region of Tibet: see pp. 456-7.

p. 168, para. 3: On *Śo*, Chinese *Shou-pa* (Abel-Rémusat, *Ville de Khotan*, p. 30; Stein, *Ancient Khotan*, p. 171). as name of the eastern river, the Yurung-kāsh, see Vol. I, p. 34, n. 5.

p. 169, *Tshar*: Since in Tibetan *htshar*, *tshar*, signifies 'finish', *htshar-ba*, 'up to the mark', 'sufficient', *tshar-phyin*, 'attain limit', it is likely that the word is a translation of the local term. The term may have been the Sanskrit *simā*, known to have been used in Chinese Turkestan (in the Kharoṣṭhī documents, see Index). The *tshar*'s mentioned in pp. 68. 8, 338. 11, were not in the Khotan area. Possibly the local Khotan term was *śūrstai*, on which see Professor Konow in *Two Medieval Documents* . . ., pp. 143, 150; and the Tibetan term *tshar* may have been selected by reason of assonance.

p. 171, A 2: On Hañ-gu-ya see Vol. I, p. 101, n. 4; but the reading may have been *Zaṇ-gu-ya*.

B 3: Perhaps we should read *Wi-ne-sa*, a name elsewhere evidenced, p. 176: 7.

p. 172. B 5, 'in the *ri-zu* . . .': On *ri-zu*, perhaps signifying 'prison', see p. 252.

para. 2: *Ra-saṅs* might mean 'place (sc. camp)-cleaner', and in p. 196 the context does suggest a professional class in the military; but in some instances a tribe or clan designation may seem appropriate. [*Ra-saṅs-rje* (pp. 196, 427-8) recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 83.]

p. 173, para. 2: On *so-res* see p. 208.

4: The letter *verso* is printed *infra*, p. 410.

p. 174, notes: On *sña-śur* see p. 427: *lo-nan* might be = *lo-ñam*, which in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 97, 99, seems to denote 'horse-groom' (*ṛta-rdžā*). In Professor Tucci's *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, p. 397, is mentioned a '*loñ-ñam*, custodian of horses'.

Phur-myi (also *hphur-myi*), mentioned also in pp. 277, 422, would be 'dagger(*phur-pa*, *phur-bu*)-men' or 'swordsmen', the *pur-ba* of p. 196 and the *phur-thogs*, '*phur-equipped*', of Vol. I, p. 272, n. 9. [In M. Bacot's *Documents pur-myi* is found, p. 110, l. 31; p. 122, l. 23.]

- p. 176: 6. 5, *Byaṅ-slaṅs*: Perhaps the reading should be °*Sluṅs*, on which see pp. 52 n. 1, 296-7: *Byaṅ-Sluṅs* occurs in p. 431. A 1.
- p. 177: 8: A reading *Laṅ-myi* (cf. pp. 462-3) in l. 2 is not more than possible.
- p. 179. 2, 'army-commander': On *dpuṅ-pon* see pp. 424, 426.
'Councillor Mtsho-bzaṅ': Mentioned again in pp. 206: 40, 252: 111.
- 4, 'having paid': *Mjal* = *hjal*.
Hbru, in text here, is probably the beginning of a date ('Dragon (*Hbrug*) year'), since the next line refers to a date.
- 5, 'one piece of—*lpraḥ*': Since *yug*, 'piece', usually denotes a roll (of silk, cotton, or paper), what is here in question may be 'fine ribbons' (*leb-p[h]ra*), as in p. 380: 72.
- 7, 'his private possessions . . .': The parallels show that in place of *la phrogs* was intended. For 'private possessions' (*sgo-phrugs*, i.e. °*phyugs*) 'outside cattle' should be read: in l. 7 *gchi* is for *ci*, and in l. 8 *rgyis* for *bgyis*.
- 8-9, 'His guarantors . . .': The sentence *khmas . . . stap-ḥo* perhaps ran *khmas-paḥi-phyag-rgyas-stap* (= *btap*)-ḥo: for the phrase cf. pp. 59. 12, 144. 8-9, &c.
'Mañ-khar regiment': Cf. p. 463.
- p. 181, para. 2: To the list of parishes we should add further (Ga)-sto- (if different from Go-sto), and from Vol. I Ḥdi-ñe (cf. pp. 101, n. 5, 317, n. 11 (= -i-ñā, II, p. 172. 10 ?), and Tsar-min-de (p. 235, n. 1).
- p. 183, notes: On *Žo-da* see p. 266.
- p. 184: 19, 'at the time of': *Kar* = *khar*. The meaning of *son* is doubtful: it may be merely the (known) variant of *soṅ*, 'go'.
- p. 186. A 1-3, 'Home Minister Khri-bžer, Ḥphan-bžer, Rgyal-bžer': Home Minister Khri-bžer, mentioned again in p. 224: 96, may be identical with *jo-co* Khri-bžer, mentioned in p. 415: 119 (in connexion with a Rgyal-bžer) and in p. 454: 53: possibly also with the Uncle-Councillor Khri-bžer of p. 223. 1-4. Ḥphan-bžer may be the 'Uncle(-Councillor) Ḥphan-bžer' of p. 245. 1-2, but there is no ground for connecting him with the Ḥphan-bžer of p. 239: 92. Rgyal-bžer will be the Rgyal-bžer of pp. 415: 119 and 410: 115, and possibly the Uncle(-Councillor) Rgyal-bžer of p. 258. 10, but there is no ground for identification with *Naṅ-blon* Mchims-žaṅ Rgyal-bžer Khoṅ-ne-brtsan of the Lha-sa inscription (*JRAS*, 1911, p. 434 (13)).

These three are, no doubt, the 'Three Tigers' of ll. 3-5.

- 1-3, 'the brothers': Add 'divine manifestations' (*hphrul-dan-hdra-ba*, see note to p. 21. 1): on *ža-sña-nas* see note to p. 17. 2.
 'serenity of spirit': With *glo-baḥ-gdags* cf. *thugs-la-gdags*, p. 383. 5.
- 3-5, 'robberies': *Lku* = *rku*, cf. *blkun* in l. 7.
 'His Excellency Mdo-bzer': Clearly a person more important than the Mdo-bzer of p. 381: 73.
 'dispatch': *Brtsald* = *bstsald*.
- 5-8, 'sent': *Bsku* for *bskur*, as in pp. 218: 51, 259. A 7.
 'on reaching': Read *phyin-bar* and see note to p. 157. 2: 'so as to reach'?
- B 1-3, 'on the road': Read *sul(-du-zugs)-te*, and cf. note to p. 138. 6-8.
- p. 187. B 4-6, 'I pray you to notify': This is preferable because *bkaḥs-sprñ* is an honorific form.
- 4-6, 'of minor importance': *Phran-tshegs*, 'minor troubles' (Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*), recurs in Mi. iv. 133 and Lha-sa inscription, *JRAS*, 1909, p. 952, l. 66.
- p. 188, notes, 'Hel-ge and Nag': On robberies in the Khotan region see Vol. I, pp. 155-6; but on these two see II, p. 237.
- p. 190: 21, 'Councillor Klu-sgra': A Klu-sgra is mentioned in p. 152: 46: 'the Great Uncle-Councillor, Councillor Klu-sgra' of p. 337: 7 is probably a far more important person.
 'Myaṅ Lha-mthoṅ': Perhaps the Lha-mthoṅ of pp. 238: 91 (*mtoṅ*), 277. On Myaṅ see pp. 55, 177.
 'interest (*skyeds*)': *Skyed* is given with this signification in Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*: the -s with a -d- root is archaic.
- 22, 'Up to': On *steñ-du* with a person see note to p. 156. A 13.
- p. 192: 25, 'for conveying to': Rather 'for acceptance'.
 26. 1: *Ñe-cha* probably Adverbial, like *thog-ma*, &c.: possibly *ñe-char* was, in fact, written.
- p. 193: 26, 'residue': (*M*)*thud-ma*, 'supplement' (p. 415), *gla-thud*, p. 63: 11 G.
 'feast': Perhaps the reading should be *dgyes-ston* (not *gsol-mo*; cf. p. 53. 4 *dgyes-skyems-ston-mo*, p. 8. 2 *ston-mo-gsol*.
 'leave': *Zogs*, Imperative of *h̄jog*.
- 28, the Brāhmī passage: On this see p. 199 and the note *infra*.
- p. 195. 2-5, 'through the fate of our works': Perhaps 'being occupied (*bskal* ?) with work'. Cf. *supra*, p. 26.

- p. 196. 2-5, 'Our aged mother . . . disappoint her': The obscurities in the reading render the translation doubtful: probably *mo-rgaṅ* in l. 3 should be *lo-rgyad*, 'eight years', and perhaps the meaning is 'During eight years from the time when we had children, (we do not know) what must be happening . . .', and in l. 5 'at present . . . what has happened'.

B 1: Hphan-la-rya = °rgya *supra*. *Rgy*ry is frequent in modern Amdo Tibetan.

- B 2, 'Request in a petition . . .': Reading here again obscure. Perhaps (*sts*)u: [žus] should be *spus-lhus* (or *btus*), 'recommendation', cf. p. 48 and note to p. 26. 19, and the rendering 'Recommendation submitted (*gsol-ba*) by . . . and the *ra-saṅ*'.

'authorization': *Thaṅ-yig*, as in p. 211: 45 b.

notes, so-skal: In M. Tāgh b. i. 0028 we have *so-skal-slad-ma*, 'later turn of service'.

- p. 197. A, 'wine-bibber': Perhaps *rgun-ma* = *rlun*, 'thief', 'theft', *rgun* being not unknown elsewhere.

'Having ravished all the matrons (*ma*)': Perhaps 'Before he has ravished (*ma-brgyos-pas*) all . . .'

- B, 'heard from . . . the soldier': In p. 452: 50. 1 *so-ñul-las-gsan-ba-tsam* means 'so far as I hear from the soldier spy': hence in the present passage also *gsan* must be 'hear' and is not for *gsaṅ*, 'secret'. *La-la*, 'some', 'a few', means perhaps 'some items'; or a dittograph, or for *las*?

trans.: [In M. Bacot's *Documents* (see Index) there is mention of a Žaṅ Btsan-to-re-Lhas-byin.]

- p. 199, 'In the hill which [or who] is Ysaināgetra, to him now to be given': The Saka-Khotani original of this, as kindly read by Professor Konow, is given on p. 193 as—

garä vī ce Ysaināguttre tṭye rä štā haurāṃñai.

In *BSO & AS*, x, p. 600, Professor Bailey proposes to substitute as a clear reading—

garä vī besai ttāgutte dyeräśi' haurāṃñā

and to translate—

'To the Ttāguttan Dyeräśi' (probably Tibetan *bder-ži*) dwelling at the Hill, to be given.'

In accepting *besai*, *ttāgutte*, *śi*, it would be superfluous to adduce what could, in fact, be said in defence of some, at least, of Professor Konow's proposals. The Brāhmī writing is not here really normal, but is in a personal, probably rapid, 'hand', with peculiarities, of which, however, we need note only that in the *tt* of *ttā* (for *nā*) and *tte* (for *tre*) there are both a

reduction of the first *t* to a vestige (as in some late writings from Śa-cu) and also a hook at the lower end which normally would signify *-r-*. The acceptance is on ground rather of general outcome than of palaeographic detail.

For the interpretation of *Ttāgut* as denoting Tibet or Tibetan a direct proof is not proffered: it is a *Ttāmḥatta* that in a bilingual document from Śa-cu was found (see *BSOS*, ix, p. 542) corresponding to Sanskrit *Bauṭa* and interpreted as **tofat*, with comparison of Chinese *t'u-fan* and Turkish *twypwt*. It seems safe and preferable to pass over this *Ttāmḥatta*, which, if not a case of the local *-g/-ṅ* alternance, is a late form from Śa-cu, where the abundant enormities of spelling seem to reflect rather some social conditions than real factors of phonology. Also *tofat* was subsequently (*BSO & AS*, x, p. 604, and n. 4) dropped in favour of *toṛut* or *togut*. There seems to be no ground for doubting that the genuine Saka-Khotanī form was *Ttāgut*: of this Professor Bailey has adduced a fair number of occurrences, some of them, like the present instance, from the Khotan region, and most, perhaps, or all, of them earlier in date than *Ttāmḥatta*. That *Ttāgut* could denote Tibet, or Tibetan, is established by the reference in the Saka-Khotanī *Siddhasāra* (Introduction) to its *Ttāgut* original and by the details adduced to prove that that original was Tibetan.

It does not, however, follow that *Ttāgut* signifies 'Tibetan'. Elsewhere (*Journal of the Greater India Society*, xi (1944), p. 75, n. 55) it has been suggested that the term was geographical, the name in fact of that 'Taṇut' country of which the invasion, in A.D. 709-10, by the Northern Turk *khagan* Bilgä is recorded in an inscription [Thomsen, *Inscriptions de l'Orkhon*, pp. 123, 178 (86)]. The country was equivalent, probably, to Western Kan-su, and probably it gave its name to the 'Tangut' State, which in A.D. 1035 displaced the Tibetan power: in the eleventh century A.D. that state certainly included the W. Kan-su cities of Śa-cu, Kva-cu, and Sug-cu, since a Khotan king then proposed to attack, and did attack, those cities of 'Tangut' (Abel-Rémusat, *Ville de Khotan*, pp. 97, 98). In A.D. 1226 the Mongol Cingiz Khan invaded and destroyed a 'Tangut' kingdom covering the same province which his Turk predecessors had known as 'Taṇut': and the Mongols continue (see Georgi, *Alphabetum Tibetanum*, pp. 1 sqq.; Bretschneider, *Mediaeval Researches*, ii, p. 25) to use the term in an extended sense which covers the whole of Tibet. That for the Khotan people the Tibetans should have been primarily 'Tangutans' is natural: from the time of their first incursion in A.D. 662 they had almost invariably

approached, or threatened, from the east; and their domination, from about A.D. 727 to 850, of the Tangut region, in addition to the intervening Shan-shan area, which they retained until A.D. 1035, may well have made them figure in Khotan eyes as being, like earlier troublers from the same region, 'Tangutans'. It is, of course, obvious that at any rate in the second half of the eighth century, when the Tibetans were actually ruling and occupying Khotan, their own appellation *Bod* was perfectly well known to the Khotanese; but that would be 'another story'.

On this supposition a *Ttāgut*ta in Khotan, though during the occupation period he might be most frequently of Tibetan nationality or race, need not have been so. If an Englishman or a Chinaman is 'of Calcutta', it does not follow that all 'Calcuttans' are Englishmen or Chinese. In some of the Saka-Khotanī passages adduced by Professor Bailey (*BSO & AS*, x, pp. 599 sqq.) it may well be that Tibetans are actually meant, though the fragmentariness of the documents may preclude a proof. In others the indications are adverse; in Or. 11252(3)5 the persons Suhadi, Svārnadi, Āskvīra, if they are presented as *Ttāguttans*, have at any rate names not recognizable in Tibetan; and that the *Ttāgut*ta ka'ri sau Śarnnidatti of the Stael-Holstein document, with his typical Saka-Khotanī name-form (*-datti* being especially frequent), was a Tibetan is unimaginable.

After this it may seem paradoxical to agree that the person *Dyerāśi*' here elicited by Professor Bailey and conjectured to be a Tibetan *Bder-zi* was in fact Tibetan. In the Documents there are perhaps over, rather than under, 1,000 occurrences of Tibetan personal names; and among them the element *bde*, not to speak of the Case-ending (*r*), never used in compounds, never appears, whether as prior or as posterior member; and *zi* is likewise absent from genuine Tibetan names. For Tibetan personal nomenclature *bde* did not yet exist: in Khotan and Śa-cu names *zi* and *śi* are not infrequent. But these facts are irrelevant, since scrutiny shows that the reading *Dyerāśi*' is incorrect: in the supposed *dye* will be found the same vestigial *t-* as in the *ttā* and *tte*; and the correct reading is *tcye*, with *tcy* as in the *Tcyāmtsvaini* of the Stael-Holstein document, l. 20, and in the *tcyūki* of *ZDMG*, xci, p. 39.

With this reading there is no need to seek a personal name. The Saka-Khotanī note is a direction for the delivery of the letter which it heads, a Tibetan letter addressed by the Khotan *amacha* Yoñ (or Yod) to the chief Tibetan official (*rtse-rje*) in

Śin (here spelled Śin)-śan; and *Tcyerāśi'*, in which the *tc* has, as always (*ZDMG* xci, p. 13), the pronunciation *ts*, is clearly a Saka-Khotanī attempt to represent the Tibetan official designation *rtse-rje*: as regards the treatment of the two initial *r*'s cf. the Tibetan *rdo-rje*, which Professor Bailey has found (p. 604) represented by *dārjī*, where, moreover, the *jī* hardly differs from the *zi* represented (*ZDMG*, xci, pp. 11-12) by the *ši* with its subscript diacritic. It is curious to note that in the *Alphabetum Tibetanum* of Georgi (p. 619) the same word *rdo-rje* is given with transliteration *To-rce* and a remark upon the diverse treatment of the initial and the medial *r*.

The word *ttāgutta*, being not Tibetan, but pre-Tibetan, does not fall under Professor Bailey's phonological discriminations (p. 604). As regards the *g* corresponding to the *ñ* of the Turkish *Tañut* it may be remarked (1) that in Śa-cu and NE. Tibet a confusion of *-g* and *-ñ* is attested by numerous examples and (2) that in the actual Khotan area the Chinese word *ch'êng*, 'town', is found in the form *cag/chag* (*Tsheku-cag*, p. 250).

p. 199, para. 3: It will be noticed that in the passage discussed in Vol. I, p. 307, n. 4, the name Śin-śan is actually indicated in connexion with Mazār-Tāgh.

p. 200. D 1, 'to be sent': *Ĥtsal* for *stsāl*; cf. note to p. 133. B 1-3.

p. 202: 35. 1-3, *Mdo-brtsan*: Perhaps the person so named in p. 255: 114.

35. 3, *sprīn-ste*: From *sprīns-te*: hence, as in other cases (*mañ*, &c.), the *ñ*.

p. 203: 36. A 2 n. *rī-zug*: A modern equivalent, *la-dug*, is given by Rockhill in *JRAS*, 1891, p. 52.

p. 204: 37, 'taking care': *Thugs-bag* = °*dpags*.

tsa (ci?): *byi*: *bar*: Evidently *myi* (or *ma*)-*bgyi-bar* is intended; cf. *le*: *lo*: *bkyid*: *pa* in D.

toñ: *śig* . . . *zuñ-śig*: = *thoñs*(*√gtan*) . . . *zuñs-cig*. *Chadu* = *chad-du*.

38. B 3, 'gñ(erd)': Possibly *gñer-yañ* should be read.

p. 205: 005, 'sent as soldier spies': On *ĥtsal* for *ĥtsal* see notes to pp. 133. B 1-3, 165. 3-4: *ĥdzu* = *rdzu*.

'in a long course': *Rgun* = *rgyun*: the converse has been noted in Vol. I, p. 69, n. 2.

'one year less two months': *Dguñ-sla* = *zla*; cf. *dguñ-lo* = *lo*.

007, 'we beg to be provided with the rations which should have been sent': *Sbyor*, Transitive of *ĥbyor*: on *stsald*('sent')-*ĥtsal*

Q4 111675

('ought') see note to p. 133. B 1-3. *Hts(h)al-ma*, 'provisions': *htsla* (i.e. *htshal*), 'beg'. The verbs *stsal* and *htshal* ((1) 'request', 'ought', &c., (2) 'eat', 'drink', &c.) are a sort of epidemic in the language of the documents.

'in ample or small quantity' (*yen-chuñ*): For *bam-du* the reading *bar-du*, 'meanwhile', or *bsar* (for *bśar*, 'measure', 'weigh', cf. pp. 440: 24, 382: 74. A 4, 441), is more probable.

p. 206: 40, 'Councillor Mtsho-bzañ': See note to p. 179. 2.

'later also': Perhaps 'it has not even come back' (*slar*).

'it seems': On *lta-zig* see note to p. 54. 2-4.

'report . . . receipt': *Htshal-kyis*, Imperative = *htshol* (*stsol*): *mj[o]ld*, Imperative in Subordinate Clause, cf. note to p. 22. 10-11.

p. 207. 1-3: The mutilated passage refers probably to the price (*ri-ba*) of a horse sold (*btsoñ*) by the writer to Khri-ma-lod, and it is the horse that is 'of famous breed' (*gdun-rus-grags*).

Klu-gzigs: Perhaps the Skyar Klu-gzigs of p. 465: 91, who also is at *Śin-śan*.

3-4, 'send a glance up here': Cf. p. 237. 2.

5-6, 'When settling . . . quite fitting': The sense is, no doubt, that the writer will be quite satisfied (*rab-tu-gchags*), if payment is made when the *Śin-śan* crop comes in. *Ś(u)gs-nod* may be for *sug-su-nod*, 'receive in hand', cf. *sug-par-mchis* in l. 4. *kho-ru*, 'thither' = 'to you'?

notes: Another Khri-ma-lod, a princess, is mentioned in p. 253: 113 [and an earlier one, wife of the Btsan-po Mañ-slon Mañ-rtsan, is named in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 88].

p. 208: 44, 'autumn': *Stoñ* is apparently for *ston*: or for *stod*, 'early part'?

'man the town': Cf. *mkhar-htsho-snan*, p. 432: 3, and p. 424, *mthoñ-khyab-na-bsnand*, p. 122. 3.

p. 209. 1, *Śin-śan-gyi-Li-mñan*: Cf. MT. 1487, *Śin-śan-gyi-mñan*.

1-3, 'on the way': *Śul-du* may mean simply 'after'; see note to p. 153: 46. 3-4.

'levied (or exacted)': Perhaps simply 'paid' (see p. 79), here and in l. 5 *chad-du-gyurd*.

pahi-rnams: On the construction with *rnams* see note *supra* to p. 83. 15-17.

3-4, 'on the estate': On *gzi-la* (and *gzir* in l. 4) see note to p. 29: 16.

4-5, 'came to hand': *Sug-mjald*, cf. *sug-nod*, *sug-mchis*, &c.

n. 2, *ḥbar*: On insertion of *ḥ* after a nasal see note *supra* to p. 134. 1.

- p. 210. 5-6 *and note*, 'For us how many spans to a *bre*?': Perhaps 'What matters (*mtso* = *sto* in *cañ-mi-sto*, 'it does not matter at all', and *to* in *rab-tu-to*, p. 216: 49, 'matters very much') to us a *bre*?' (ironical).
- 6-7, 'orders to convey': *Droñs*, Imperative form, as in p. 22. 10-11. On *bla-nas*, 'soon', see note to p. 25. 5-10.
'a favour': *Thugs-rje* . . . *zigs*, see p. 79.
- p. 211: 45 b. B 1, . . . (*g*)-*tshagi*: For (*bdag*)-*chagi*?
- 45 c, 'administration': *Chab-rgyud*, 'power-succession', recurs in p. 252: 111.
Rtsaṅ-bžer: Possibly the Chog-ro Rtsaṅ-bžer of p. 302: 40.
- p. 215: 46, *thag-bar*: 'Mid-rope(for carrying)-man', cf. p. 423, and *reff.*
- p. 216: 46, *dñul*: In Mi. 0011 there is mention of a 'Dñul Snon-cuñ'.
47, 'a moderate amount': *Hbag-gu* = *bag*?
- 49, 'very . . .': Probably 'very serious', *to*, on which see note to p. 210. 5-6.
- p. 218: 50: Add b. i. 0024 and 0030.
- p. 219: 51, 'secretly': Better 'Set free (*toñ(s)*, *√glañ*, or simply 'allow') for sending' (*bsku(r)*, as in *reff.*). *Toñ-sig* < *toñs-cig* is normal.
54. A 1: . . . *gsol-na-su-la-gsol*: For the complete phrase cf. p. 412: 117; defective as here in pp. 297. B 1, 435: 12, 438: 20.
54. A 2, *rad-pa-dbyar-cha*: 'Summer things for travel'; cf. *dgun-cha*, 'winter things', p. 201: 34.
54. B 2, *so-glas*(= *gla*)-*stsold-cig-par*: On the Imperative *stsold* see note to p. 22. 10-11.
54. B 3, *sñiñ-rje-po-chir-mdzad*: 'Will you be so kind?', a variant of the usual *thugs-rje*.
- p. 220: 56, *thon-sig*: From *thoñs-cig*, by the usual change. The word *riñs*, 'rapid', is perhaps crossed out.
'the first lot finished': *Rjogs* = *rdzogs*: or is it for *zogs*, Imperative (because of following Imperative) of *hjog*, 'stop', 'settle in', 'deliver'.
'straightway': *Gdod*.
- p. 222: 60, 'reinforcements': On *snon-du* see p. 424.
61. 1, *žaṅ-žaṅ-blon*: 'Uncle the Uncle-Councillor'.

p. 223: 61, On Khri-bzer see note to p. 186. A 1-3.

'Home Minister Lha-bzañ': On Lha-bzañ see note to p. 153:

46. 3-4: this person cannot be the Lha-bzañ of pp. 100, 105, and is unlikely, on ground of date, to be the 'Councillor Lha-bzañ' of p. 153.

In this document the gaps render the sense to a considerable extent uncertain.

1-4: Probably the first sentence refers to inquiries by the writer himself and asks for the favour (*ci-gnañ*) of a reply—the usual polite opening. The translation should be adjusted accordingly.

4-6, 'talk': The writer, having instructions to report 'gossip' (see p. 333), apologizes for having nothing to report. In l. 7 he seems to say that there are no signs of dissension.

9-12, 'house servant': Read 'rascally servant' (*rkya-rgu* being perhaps = *gya-gyu*, 'trickery', cf. p. 246, ll. 1-4).

'sick-service': *Bro-g-yog* = the *nad-g-yog* of Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*.

'being lent . . . sent': Perhaps 'being lent . . . was not released to go . . .'; cf. *bsku-bar-ton*, p. 218: 51.

'Na-gram': Cf. p. 461: 72.

12-15, 'convalescent': *Tha-gi* = *tha-gyi*, p. 227. 3.

15-18, 'in token of . . . gone for nothing': *Mtshan-ma*, 'token', is usual in these expressions; cf. p. 245. 11; *stonś*, 'void'.

'favour me by acceptance': see p. 332.

19-21, 'do what is good': Perhaps 'do him some kindness', cf. p. 238: 91. B 1.

p. 225: 62, 'upon the bad land': Perhaps 'in addition to°' (*steñ-du*, cf. pp. 29, 93: 89. A 3).

p. 227. 1, *sñuñ-sbag*: = *sñuñś-bag*.

6, 'meet face to face': *Žal-mjalđ*, a frequent expression, occurs in pp. 386: 80. B 2, 453. B 3.

8-9: 'beside . . . self': *Bdag-yas* could have this sense; but the lacuna makes the context doubtful.

p. 232: 80, 'straight': *Gnam*, or error for *rñams*, 'height'.

notes, *rgoñ*: This, however, is a perfectly intelligible variant (*rgoñś* of *rgon/dgon*, 'wilderness').

p. 233: 82 A: Byeḥu-yog is, no doubt, connected with Byeḥu-liñ through adjacency to the same river, the former being on the plains and the latter in the upper, mountain, reaches—a relation

frequent in Chinese Turkestan. The river, *Wu-chê* in Chinese, is identified by Sir A. Stein (*Serindia*, p. 294) with the Karamuran or Mölcha river, and this is certain because *Mölcha* is what the Chinese syllables represent.

'reaching': On *bab* ($\sqrt{h}bebs$) 'arrive', 'come in', see pp. 434-5: 10.

83, 'levies': *Bton* ($\sqrt{h}don$), 'given out' or 'extracted', Transitive of *thond*, p. 216: 49.

p. 234, *Dgra-yi[d]-chad*: The place-name, 'Enemy-humbled', is on a line with *Rgya-dur*, *supra*, p. 4, and *Rgya-hdrug-hdul* (pp. 246, 250-1, *Dgra-byun* (pp. 214-15), *Dgra-yi-chad* (p. 234).

p. 235: 84, *zun-sig*: = *zuns-cig*.

p. 236 (1), *Hbu-šan*: It seems likely that Hbu-šan is really the ancient Pi-shan, of the *Former Han Annals*, the modern *Guma* district (see Stein, *Ancient Khotan*, pp. 97, 103, xv). In *Die Westlande Chinas in der vorchristlichen Zeit*, p. 70, De Groot gives *Po-san* as an old Chinese form of the name.

87, 'one Hor': Or 'some (*chig*) Hor'.

'a great check': *Tshegs/tsheg/tseg*, 'trouble', 'difficulty' (see note to p. 187. 4-6), recurs in pp. 412: 117, 436: 14. The root is, no doubt, *hcheg*, 'split', 'break'; but, since *tsheg* is the point separating syllables and since in the Lha-sa inscription *JRAS*, 1911, p. 396 (p. 420, l. 43) the Chinese place-name *Suiyung* ('Appease-foreigner')-barrier', is represented by *Stse-zun-cheg*, it is likely that the substantial meaning is 'stoppage', 'bar'.

'leave': *Žog*, Imperative of *h̄jog*. *Gž-n* from *hdzin*?

pp. 237-8, *Ho-ni*: The references in the Khotan documents (pp. 192, 237-8, 246) seem predominantly to be concerned with provisions and soldiery, and it is therefore likely that the place was a military store depot. The Ho-ni in the Nob region (p. 135) may have been merely a namesake or prototype of this one.

p. 238 notes, *Lha-mton*: See note to p. 190: 21.

gal-thaḥ: In this passage a verb does not seem requisite: possibly *gal-thaḥ* means 'important', cf. *gal*, 'importance', *gal-gyis*, 'urgently', *gal-ba*, 'press', *gal-bar-byed*, 'be assiduous'.

p. 239: 92, *Hphan-bzer*: See note to p. 186. A 1-3.

Jeg-sin: In Tibetan this can mean "'Jeg"-tree'; and, if this tree is the *jigda*, a local name of the oleaster, the place may coincide more or less with the modern *Jigdalik* (with Turkī suffix *lik*) which Sir Aurel Stein found (*Ancient Khotan*, pp. 383, 418) as a new settlement on the Yärtungaz river, the next river

east of that of Niya. A local feature may have dictated in ancient and modern times a common name.

- p. 241: 93, 'My Lord Stag-bzer': There is no ground for identifying this Stag-bzer, who is in Khotan, with the Stag-bzer of p. 120: 1 or with the 'Uncle-Councillor, Councillor Stag-bzer' of p. 336; but he is, no doubt, identical with 'My Lord Stag-bzer' of p. 260. B 1 and possibly with the 'zañ Stag-bzer' of p. 436. A less likely identification would be with the *bkahi-phrin-blonden-Kablon* Stag-bzer of the Lha-sa treaty inscription (JRAS, 1911, p. 434 (17)).

'the Six Estates': Perhaps = the Khotan kingdom, which at one time was known as 'the Six Cities' (*Ancient Khotan*, pp. 266-7, 522 n.).

- A 2-3, 'sack': See note to p. 46. 3.

'make him out': *Ño-htshal*, 'understand' (Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. *htshal*).

- A 4, 'their rations': *Mtshal* is, no doubt, the *mtshal-mo* of p. 193: 27, and the expression *dañ-gsum* indicates that there were three items; but *ser* and *kum* are obscure.

'sent (or requisite)': The second, preferable, sense recurs in pp. 273. A 2, 369: 49. B 2. On *htshal* and *stsal* see note to p. 133. B 1-3.

- B 1, 'sent on': *Bsgul*, *√sgul*, 'move'.

- p. 242, *Sum-pa*: The Sum-pas here indicated are, no doubt, those of the 'Women's Kingdom' in E. Tibet (Bushell, pp. 531-2 (42)).

Par-ban: A further mention, in M.T. b. ii. 0018, of Par-ban is again in a military connexion.

- p. 243, notes, 'Here the river meant . . . Niya': But so far (see p. 168, para. 3) the Śo-river has appeared to be the Yurung-kāsh.

:95: *Snon-du*, the preferable reading, has been seen in pp. 208: 44. 1, 222: 60. 1.

'this side of': *Tshu-rol-d-na* = *rol-tshu(r)*, p. 160, notes.

- p. 244: 96, 'Home Minister Khri-bzer': See note to p. 186. A 1-3.

5, *dpon-g-yog*: 'Master and servants'.

97. 2, *smom-pa-las-ma-gal-te*: 'Not having been disappointed in my prayer'. With *gal-te* in this sense cf. *hgal-te*, 'falling short', p. 139. 5, *hgal-bar*, p. 19. 5.

- p. 245. 2-5, 'earnest endeavour': *Nan-phabs* 'pressed put' (*phabs*, *√hbebs*, 'put') recurs (*mnan*) in M.T. b. i. 0098; cf. *nañ-mtshal* (for *nan-rtsal*?) in p. 453: 50. 3. 'To deliver': *Dbul* is a Prospective form.

'on the occasion of coming to': *Mchi-kar* = °*khar* . . . *d-po-la-g-es-par* is perhaps *ched-po-la-gces-par*, 'to render satisfaction to the great man (sc. you)'.

'reprimand': On *bkaḥ-ḥbab* see note to p. 165. 4-5: in l. 4 the intended text was, no doubt, *bkaḥ-myi-ḥbab-par-thugs-pag(s)-cīr-mdzad*.

On *phyogs* see p. 255.

6-9, 'indolent': *Riñ-sdod*, 'long-sit'.

'has to return': Or 'had': *rgyur* = *gyur* or *rgyur-gyur*?

'succeeds in getting (issued) . . .': *Gtoñ-la-thugs*, cf. p. 22. 5, *nol-pa-la-thug*.

p. 246. 6-9, 'destitute': *Poñs* = *phoñs*. 'Only acting as a servant': Perhaps 'this is the only service (*žal-ta*) that he renders'.

9-10, 'send first': Read *sña-ma*, 'first', or 'at once'.

10-12, 'present . . . Please accept': See pp. 332, 339. 4.

notes, sug-rjed: Perhaps rather 'commission' than 'hand-list'; see p. 428.

(aa), *Rgya-drug-ḥdul*: With this place-name, 'Chinese and Drug tamed', cf. *Dgra-yi-chad*, 'Enemy-disappointed', p. 234, and *Dgra-ḥdul* in Mi. 0028.

(bb), *Rked-chad*, 'Waist-cut', occurs in pp. 364. 21, 366. 27, with the meaning 'short cut'.

:98: In this document the readings are very obscure and doubtful.

p. 247: 98: *Stseḥu*(?) may be a part of the name *Tsheḥu-cag*: on the other hand, B perhaps reads *dpyid-ño-zla-bži*, 'spring, month four'.

'guarantor': 'addressed . . .': Reading *Rked-cad-kha-ḥdzin-drug-po-la-phog-pa*, we might translate 'Wages (*phog-pa*) for six guarantors of *Rked-cad*', cf. p. 166: 65 *Ḥbri-char-smad-kyi-kha-ḥdzin*, 'guarantor of *Ḥbri-char-smad*'.

p. 248 (ff). On *Sta-gu* see also note to p. 158.

(gg). If Hsüan-tsang's 'Old T'u-ho-lo' is Ta-ha, it follows that what he heard was Ta-ha, and the identification with the Ta-hsia of the *Former Han Annals*, which he understood to be = T'u-ho-lo, was a speculation on his part.

p. 251. B 1-2, 'a Khotanī *gleg*': *Nañ-gleg*, 'inside-table (*glegs*)'?, is an obscure expression.

'caused annoyance': *Sñogs* (√*sñog*).

B 2-4, 'pay as ransom': *Bskañ* (√*skañ*, *skoñ*).

'the first quota at once': *Sña-rold-mo*: *sña-rol* is known, with the meaning 'past time'. On *dños*, 'at once', 'now', see p. 79.

B 4-5, 'In case . . .': The preceding words (*der-ham*) in the text (B 4), 'At that or', represent an intention of writing 'If not paid at that time or'.

p. 252. B 4-5, 'flogging': 'On the back' (*rgyab*, see note to p. 82. 15).

:110. B 6, 'squad-leader and the two . . .': *Skya* has no apposite sense: read *khyu*, 'flock', 'troop', &c. The sense may be 'the squad (*tshugs*) and the group (*khyu*), both', which suits the expression *dan-gñis*.

:111, 'government': On *chab-rgyud* see note to p. 211: 45 c.

'Councillor Mtsho-bzañ': Mentioned pp. 179. 2, 206: 40.

p. 254 (b), *Skyi*: On *Skyi*, the Tang-hsiang kingdom, see note to p. 48.

p. 255: 114, *Mdo-brtsan*: Perhaps the person so named in p. 202: 35.

116, *gšen-Hphan-legs*: Mentioned again in p. 468: 100. On *gšen* see p. 428 and note to p. 395.

p. 256 (b), *Dbyild*: Probably a surname of locality; see p. 219, *Dbyild-cuñ-rtse*.

p. 258, 'slanders': *Kha-phyar* ($\sqrt{hphyar}$, 'blame') = *hphyar-kha*.
'retired': 'Went aside (*zur*, $\sqrt{hdzur}$) for a while or for a stay (*gžes*)'.

'grand-daughter': Or 'niece' (*dbon-ma*).

'birthday': Perhaps the lacuna should be filled by *hdas*, yielding the sense 'death'.

'wife': *Gza* (cf. *gzaḥ*, p. 49. 4) = *bza*, 'wife', 'woman'.

'domestic trouble': *Khyim-puñ* (= *phuñ-pa*, 'destroyed', 'ruined', *hphuñ*, 'decay', &c.), cf. *khyim-sun*, 'home-blaming'? *Ñog* will be = *snogs* of p. 251. B 2; *srin-ba*, 'delay'.

'lost': Or 'spent', *pañs* = *phañs*.

'it was stated . . .': *Skad-bgyis*. If the meaning had been that the riding-horse (*chibs*) or someone with a riding-horse (*chibs-mchis-pa*) had made a noise (*skad-bgyis*), *mchis-pas* must have been written.

'The year before last in . . .': Possibly 'the day before yesterday', *gže*(or *gžes*)-*niñ*; but see note to p. 25. 5.

'Uncle Rgyal-bzer': See note to p. 186. A 1-3.

'after he had come . . . Kha-ga': In the lacuna after *chu* perhaps *chu-pam* should be inserted, giving 'of Kha-ga and Chu-chu-pam'; but the meaning of *rgya-byuñ* is obscure ('reached the plain'?).

12, *bchom*, 'was defeated' ($\sqrt{hjoms}$).

notes, *lo-gro*: Cf. *lo-śug-pa*, silk or satin of the colour of juniper (*śug*) leaves' (Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*).

- p. 259, notes, *Me-nu* and *Dmu-mu*: The local connexions in the text favour an identification of *Me-nu* with the place *Menuk*, on the *Yarkand* river, and *Dmu-mu* with *Mumuk* on the *Tiznaf*, respectively: see Lord Dunmore, *The Pamirs*, map.

:119. 3, *stoñ-chuñ-Koñ-sle(bs)*: On *stoñ-chuñ* see p. 319.

4, *Īlb-i-se(mo)-ña*: Clearly a *Khotan* parish (*tshar*): see pp. 180-1.

7, *Legs-tsan*: Other *Legs-tshan*'s are named in pp. 380, 382-3, 409. *bsku-ba*: = *bskur-ba*; see note to p. 186. 5-8.

- p. 260. B 1, *jo-cho-Stag-bžer*: 'My Lord *Stag-bžer*': the name *Stag-bžer* is rather common (pp. 120, 336, 436, 438).

B 4, *so-skal-ḥbab*: 'My lot of military service befell'; see p. 196.

- p. 268: 1, 'levied': See note to p. 5. 5.

On *Ltañ-yor* see p. 285.

notes: *Duñs* is probably the small state of *Kuei-tê*, on the *Hoang-ho*, south of the *Koko-nor*, concerning which see *Bichurin, Istoriya Tibeta i Khukhanora*, i, p. 113. It is mentioned several times in the *Tibetan Chronicle*; see also *Rockhill, Diary*, p. 89 n., and *JRAS*, 1891, p. 193.

- 2, 'vegetables': On the need for these see *Rockhill, Diary*, pp. 90, 173, 283, and on their extensive cultivation in the *Nan-shan* districts see *Futterer, Durch Asien*, cc. VII, VIII.

'Councillor *Btsan-sña*, whom we have identified (p. 4) with the *Tsanhsijo* of *Bushell* (p. 447), has in the *MS. Chronicle* (l. 4) the addition of *Ldom-bu* (in the *Padma-thaṅ-yig*, v, fol. 7 b 5, *Sdom-bu*) to his name, perhaps in consequence of the achievement here mentioned.

'Councillor *Khri-ḥbriñ*': See p. 4.

- p. 270: 7, 'expense of reinforcements': Perhaps 'of employment', as in p. 122. 5; but see pp. 208: 44. 1, 222: 60. 1, 243: 95, 433: 7, on *snon-du*, and p. 425.

7 a: On *rkañ-ton* see note to p. 16, para. 3.

It seems probable that *mun-dmag* corresponds to the *Hun/Wén-mo* of *Bushell* (p. 526) and denotes organized bodies employed in cultivation, &c., in the rear of the war front: see now *BSO & AS*, xi, pp. 515-16, and *infra*, p. 107.

- p. 271: 8, 'The Great Chief *Khyi-chuñ* of *Cog-ro*': Perhaps '*Rtsañ-bžer Khyi*—of *Chog-ro*', mentioned in p. 302: 40.

para. 3, 'There are no other special indications': But clearly the Dru-gu country to which the Khagan Ton Yabgo was sent in A.D. 700 (p. 269: 6) must have been the country of the Northern Turks, to which he and his career belonged.

para. 4, 'Numerous officials . . . identified elsewhere': [But we have now accepted the date, *c.* A.D. 822, of the pact and religious foundation celebrated in pp. 92-109, and we have identified Ministers there eulogized: see the remarks *suprà* p. 4.]

p. 272: 9. A 1, 'reaching the high road': With *lam-po-cher-zugs* cf. *sul-du-zugs*, pp. 157. 1, &c.

B 1, 'outpost': *Sna-rol*, cf. *sna-tshod-pa*, p. 157: 43. 1.

B 2-3, 'banner': *Gla-dar* = *bla°*.

'to be up in': *Steñ-du* (see p. 31. B 3, &c.)-*gdar* = *gdah-bar*.

'articles (*byad*) and (this) schedule': On *byad* (cf. *lag-spyad*, &c.) and *khram-bu* see pp. 388, 229: 68, 437: 17.

'left', *bzag*, p. 230: 73, &c.

'task accomplished': *Gñer-hgums*, p. 42.

notes: *Dro-dgors*, which recurs in another document (Kad. 037), = 'idling (or holiday, *hgor*) during the hot time (*dro, drod*) of the day', a familiar notion in Tibet; cf. *gñi-dro-thab-mo-gor-te*, 'a rest from fighting during the day-heat', in another MS; *dro-dgors* may be = *drod-gors* or the *d-* in *dgors* may be a Prefix.

p. 273. A 1, 'Councillor Dpal-bzañ': See note to p. 144. 1.

2-3, 'Commander of a horse-company . . . take prisoners': On *dpun-pon* and *cha* see p. 424: *myi-hdzin-cha*, 'man-capturing troop', recurs in p. 435: 11.

'the requisite horse . . . high and low': On *htshal-ba*, 'requisite', see notes to pp. 205: 007, 241. A 4: *g-yar-hog* = *bla-hog*, pp. 57. 4-5, 449. A 2, 451. B 3; elsewhere *hog-rta* is found with a special signification ('side-horse' or 'subsidiary horse'?).

'the hire . . .': A probable rendering of the defective passage would be '(of) the hire an untamed (*rgod*) horse, a small colt (*phrugs*), was paid in (*bsdus*) in the first instance (*yanu* = *yan-na*?): since, that not being the whole price (*ri-ba-miha-ril*), he could not . . ., it was arranged that he should send . . .': *rta-rgod* recurs in p. 303: 44.

'Rlañ Hbrug-legs': Mentioned p. 131: 27.

4-6, 'and afterwards . . .': Better 'and yet, even if he came (*mchis*) back, being found faulty in . . . or injured in the training-exercises (*bkol-spyad-ltam*) or with an internal (*khon*) cough'.

notes: *Gla* as a verb may be traced in the Nam language and in *L. Inventaire*, nos. 44, 1098, 1123: cf. also the case of *phyogs*, 'side with'.

- p. 274, notes: *Liam* = *dam*, 'bound' (Nam *hltom*, *hdom*, *hldam* *hldom*)?; *bkol-spyad* may mean 'taming-exercise' with *bkol* from *hkhkol*, 'enslave', which recurs in p. 279. 47 and 50: *bkol-spyod*, from *hkhkol*, 'boil', means 'torment by boiling in oil'.

Sum-cur: Three rivers are, however, not necessary: according to Tibetan, and also Chinese (see Rockhill, *The Land of the Lamas*, p. 49, n. 1), notions a junction of two valleys or rivers suffices, for obvious reasons, to produce a three-valley (*sum-mdo*), or three river (*sum-chu*), junction.

- p. 277: 15, 'conveyed (*mjed*)': *Mjed*, which recurs in M. Tāgh c. iii. 0018 with an uncertain meaning, usually signifies 'bear' in the sense of 'endure': it is perhaps connected with *hdzed*, 'hold out or forth'.

paras. 4 and 5: The identification of the Dru-gu-cor with (approximately) the old Shan-shan State rests, it will be seen, not upon historical construction, but upon plain facts of geography. The origin of the name is another matter. In these paragraphs it has been suggested that it was due to the historically attested fact of the absorption of the old Shan-shan State in the T'u-yü[k]-hun kingdom; and this would accord with the conclusion stated on pp. 286-7, to the effect that the people mentioned as Drug-cun (or 'chun') were the T'u-yu[k]-hun. Being unmistakably connected with the area in question, the *Drug-cun/chun* could well, when passing under Tibetan rule, have left their name to the new province (*cor*) as *Dru-gu-[cun]-cor*. But the history of Chinese Turkestan during about a century, c. A.D. 550-650, of Turk dominance is obscure; and we are, in fact, informed that the Turks did interfere in Shan-shan, which in about A.D. 640 had a Turk governor (Chavannes, *Documents*, pp. 30, 57). It seems therefore possible that the Tibetan intervention, from c. A.D. 650, found the Shan-shan province of the T'u-yu[k]-hun State already detached under Turk rule and that they reasonably designated it 'Turk (*Drug*) Province'. This interpretation would be supported by the expression 'Great and Little Drug' (*Drug-che-chun*), which seems to recognize a connexion between the 'Little Drug', of Shan-shan, and the main Drug, sc. Turk, power. Cf. note to p. 37 and *supra*, pp. 1-2.

The inclusion of Shan-shan in the tour of inspection, A.D. 609, by the Chinese Emperor Yang-ti (Franke, *Geschichte d. Chinesischen Reiches*, ii, p. 335; L. Giles, *BSOS*, vi, p. 827), and the

foundation, A.D. 627-49, of a Sogdian colony, &c., in Shan-shan (Pelliot, *J.As.* xi. vii, pp. 112 sqq.; Giles, *BSOS*, vi, pp. 827-30), may have less significance, the Chinese Empire being in any case suzerain.

- p. 279. 47, 'China's black-heads': 'Black-head' is a regular term for the common people of China (see Chavannes in *T'oung-pao*, viii (1907), p. 163, n. 4); but it could be applied to the commons in other countries, and in the Lha-sa treaty inscription it is used, in Tibetan, of the Tibetans themselves (*JRAS*, 1910, pp. 1276, l. 10, 1277, l. 13) [similarly in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 100, 112, 113, 118]. From a citation in Dr. Tafel's *Meine Tibetreise*, ii, pp. 227, 229, it seems to be still current in E. Tibet; it was used in ancient Babylonia, see Gadd, *Ideas of Divine Rule*, p. 39.
- p. 280, para. 2: It has been suggested *supra* (note to p. 18) that the name *Bug-cor* may have resulted from the existence of the Pei(Bug)-Liang dynasty in the fourth to fifth century A.D.
- p. 281: The alternate form *Gru-gu*, which has been given *supra*, Vol. I, pp. 28, 269, 273-4, 291, 301, and Vol. II *infra*, p. 288, always in Tibetan writings, should not pass without comment, since it may have been the base of some confusions. Indubitably it is a genuine native Tibetan expression, the Gru having constituted one of the four early legendary divisions of the people of Tibet (see now *Nam, an ancient language* . . ., pp. 307-9); and in the occurrences here added there is no general certainty that *Gru-gu* means 'Turk'. The confusion is patent in most of the above passages, the reference being to the people elsewhere named *Drug-gu* or *Drug*, i.e. 'Turk'. The confusion may have extended beyond the mere name, if, for instance, the Tibetans proceeded to identify with their own, vaguely conceived, Gru-gu the Dru-gu with whom their Central-Asian exploits had acquainted them. On this *Dru-gu* and the further confusion with *Hor* see also *infra*.
- pp. 282-4, *Gu-zan*: The proposed identification of Gu-zan with Gu-chen is based upon the historical facts as stated in p. 282. A slight modification of this is possible if it is supposed that the name *Gu-zan/zin*, as current in Khotan, denoted the Gu-chen-Turfan region in general, i.e. the original Ku-si State and its later divisions, 'Anterior Chü-shih' and 'Posterior Chü-shih'. Possibly it might also have included Kuca, by reason of the original linguistic affinity and, after about A.D. 760, by reason of the fact that the joint area, as the 'Two (instead of Four) Garrisons', was all that remained of Chinese administration in the country. The wish (Vol. I, p. 254) for the Chinese [armies]

to come into Gu-zan would therefore have been apposite. This possibility would be enhanced if there were evidence for use of the name *Kušan* (whence in that case might have come *Gu-zan*) in application to the joint region: as regards Kuca, there is, in fact, evidence of a form *Kūsān*, but it belongs to Uigur times and is ambiguous (see Pelliot, *J.As.* XI. xv (1920), p. 181; ccxxiv (1934, pp. 58-9)); in regard to the Turfan region the case is stronger; for in A.D. 668 a 'Ya-chê, prince of Ch'u-sa-na', was buried in the Astana cemetery in that district (see L. Giles in Stein's *Innermost Asia*, p. 1040, n. 2), and of the *Kūsān* persons mentioned by Pelliot (*loc. cit.*) three are from the Chü-shih area (Ha-mi and Besh-baliq) and the fourth might be from the same.

But, while it might thus seem probable that the name *Kušana* clung to the Turfan-Gu-chen area and gave rise to *Gu-zan*, it seems inconceivable that the people of Khotan should not have had an ancient separate name for the State of Kuca, their neighbour and enemy during many centuries, or should have joined it in name with the Turfan-Guchen States, to which also it had usually been hostile. Moreover, 'the court of a queen of Gu-zin' (Vol. I, p. 132) and a 'king of Gu-zan' (p. 119) in the requisite sense are inconceivable for any date. Accordingly we must maintain the restriction of *Gu-zan*, whether actually = *Gu-chen* or derived from *Kušana*, to the Gu-chen-Turfan region.

Secondly, it is certain that, as viewed from Khotan, Gu-zan was a Dru-gu region. This appears in the case of the somewhat early king Vijaya-Saṅgrāma, whose consort was a daughter of Phrom Ge-sar and who after a war with the Drug-gu built the Hgu-žan-ta/Gu-žan-do monastery (Vol. I, pp. 121-2). Other connexions with the same may be seen in the case of a Vijaya-Saṅgrāma's younger brother, whose consort was a Dru-gu-mo, 'Dru-gu lady' (p. 151), and that of Vijaya Hda(Hje)-la's daughter, who was in the court of the queen of Gu-zin and who built the 'Er-mo-no monastery. As regards Phrom Ge-sar, it will be observed that to the Tibetans also he was a Gru(Dru)-gu. Perhaps there were during one period political or other reasons for amity between Gu-chen/Turfan and Khotan.

In this connexion it is appropriate to revive a citation originally published with this chapter in *JRAS*, 1931, pp. 835-6. A chapter colophon to a MS. of the Saka-Khotanī *Maitreyasamiti* (p. 152) was edited and translated by Leumann as follows—

Pharṣata Ysaṃbasta parste piḍe haṃṣa pūra Keysar-kulna
āś'eri Puṇābhadrē hīvi cu kiḍa bryīye ba'ysə.

'Pharṣavata hat das Ysaṃbasta veranlasst zu schreiben [= hat

Auftrag gegeben eine Abschrift des Ysambasta herzustellen] sammt(ihren)Söhnen, aus dem Kaisergeschlecht (stammend) ...' In *Das nordarische (sakische) Lehrgedicht des Buddhismus* (pp. 355-6) the colophon is reprinted, along with some other chapter-colophons partly to the same effect and with a changed interpretation which makes Ysambasta the personal name and Pharṣavata the title of the work. Neglecting this and other questions, we may concentrate upon the expression 'of Kaiser lineage', which Leumann, influenced by Professor Lüders's interpretation of a *kaśara* in an Indian Kharoṣṭhī inscription, regarded as a title borrowed from the use of the Roman *Caesars*. The protest raised in 1931 on the ground of date and of the fact that a marriage connexion between the Khotan dynasty and a *Phrom Ge-sar*, 'Ge-sar of Phrom', is actually on record, receives, though it can hardly need, additional support from the evidences of of a special intimacy between Khotan and the country of 'Phrom Ge-sar'. It is even likely that the copying of the Saka-Khotanī text by order of a member of the Ge-sar lineage may have been one fruit of that intimacy.

To the general matter of Ge-sar/Caesar and Phrom/Rome we shall recur in a note *infra*, pp. 80-1.

- p. 286: On Dru-gu in Khotan see the note on Hor, p. 82-4, *infra*.
 p. 287, para. 1: Professor Parker points out (*ap. Thomsen, Inscriptions de l'Orkhon*, p. 193) that the helmet-shaped mountain of the legend was not in the Altai, but in Chinese Kan-su, near Yung-ch'ang.
 p. 288: 17: The *Padma-thaṅ-yig* version of the passage has been translated in Vol. I, pp. 273-4, where see the notes on 'Oñ-ñu/'Oñ-du, &c.

'divorced from their land': Better 'with their country ruined', *brlag*; see note *supra* to Vol. I, p. 274, l. 1.

note, 'The Mons': It is now, however, certain that the Tibetans were acquainted with Mon peoples dwelling in the Sino-Tibetan borderlands, and obviously, also demonstrably, related to the 'Man' people widely scattered over south-eastern China and in ancient times extending far to the north (perhaps in the Alashan, &c.), where they are mentioned by the Chinese *Annals*, &c. (e.g. in the *Former Han Annals*, see De Groot, *Die Hunnen der vorchristlichen Zeit*, p. 2, and Vol. II, p. 191, &c.). At the present time the people of the Rgyal-roṅ territory (between northern Ssü-ch'uan and the Tibetan Hor-pa States) are still recognized as *Man-tzü*. See now *Nam, an ancient language* . . . , pp. 150-5 and cf. Mon-ka in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 182.

It is far more likely that the people of Pei-t'ing, after the conquest of their city in A.D. 791, were transferred by the Tibetans to the Sino-Tibetan frontier lands than that they should have been planted far away to the south, in sub-Himalayan tracts. And there is a striking analogy. In A.D. 808 the Sha-t'o tribe, occupying a district east of Lake Barkul (see Chavannes, *Les Tou-kiue Occidentaux* (Index), and Stein, *Serindia*, p. 1129, *Innermost Asia*, pp. 545, 581), was similarly transported, by the Chinese, to the borders of Kan-su. In 1890 Rockhill (*The Land of the Lamas*, pp. 44-5, 325) cited from a Chinese gazetteer work, of the eighteenth century, an account of a tribe Tung-kou, living in the Nien-pi district (on the river, SE., of Hsi-ning), whose chieftains bear the family name *Li* and are descended from Li K'o-yung, a Sha-t'o Turk and a famous warrior of the T'ang period. The matter of Sha-t'o Turks in the Hsi-ning region is now also discussed by Franke, *Geschichte des Chinesischen Reiches*, iii, pp. 410-11. It may be remarked also that the Salar Musalmans of Kan-su, found chiefly in Ho-chou and other places in the vicinity of the T'ao river or of the Hoang-ho itself, are described by Rockhill (p. 40), who states that they are of Turkestan extraction and have been settled in western Kan-su for at least four centuries. According to Grenard (Dutreuil de Rhins, *La Haute Asie*, ii, pp. 466 sqq.) these Salars came from the Turfan area in the twelfth century A.D.

It may be that the enormous popularity of the Ge-sar story in eastern Tibet (see E. C. Baber, *A Journey of Exploration in Western Ssü-ch'uan*, p. 88; Rockhill, *Diary*, p. 165; Tafel, *Meine Tibetreise*, ii, pp. 110, 158-9, 246) and the border-lands originated in the transportations mentioned.

p. 289, *Phrom*: The *phrom-me* in the *Life of Padmasambhava*, rendered by M. Toussaint (*Le Dict de Padma*, pp. 71, 201, 302) as 'fire of Phrom', is perhaps merely = *khrom-me*, 'glittering'. But *Phrom* as the name of Ge-sar's State is beyond all question; and there are accordingly two names, 'Ge-sar' and 'Phrom', of which an explanation would be highly welcome.

The explanation of *Phrom/Khrom* as the well-known Tibetan and Central-Asian term meaning 'mart', 'town', and corresponding to Chinese *chên*, can be taken as exemplifying the Tibetan penchant (see e.g. Francke, *Wintermythus d. Kesarsage*, p. vi) for representing foreign names by equivalents in their own language; and the use of the Tibetan term itself in a non-Tibetan, but no doubt controlled, area can be seen in the Saka-Khotani eighth- to ninth-century document edited in *Two*

Medieval Documents from Tun-huang, by F. W. Thomas and Sten Konow, if the place-name *Ysabaḍiparrūn* (l. 11) means, as suggested in *ZDMG*, xci, p. 14, *Zabal-prom*, 'Zabal-mart', like the later, or modern, place-names in *-bazar*. But certainly it would be more satisfactory if it were possible to cite a name native in the Ge-sar region which could have suggested to the Tibetans the use of their term *phrom*. Such a term is, in fact, under consideration; but, pending strong evidence, a discussion can hardly be invited. Among the Chinese references to a *Fu-lin*, the name which has been supposed to represent the name of Rome, via *Hrom*, *From*, there is one, at least, which can have no connexion with Rome or Byzantium. In the *Sui Annals*, recording events of the period A.D. 589-618, it is stated (see Franke, *Geschichte* . . ., iii, p. 211) that 'Fu-lin is a border-district of the lands inhabited by the Tö-lös'. The Tö-lös, of whom the Uigurs became the best-known section and whose territories and distribution, particularized by Chavannes, *Les Tou-kiue Occidentaux*, pp. 87-8, n. 2, were well known to the Chinese, cannot have been conceived as continuous with Syria or the Roman Empire; and, if the Chinese *Fu-lin* can represent a **From* derived from *Rome*, it could equally represent some local or tribal name suggestive to the Tibetans of their *phrom*. We cannot, however, entertain any connexion of Ge-sar with a region of the Tö-lös or Uigurs. Ge-sar is essentially a Dru-gu or Gru-gu; and hostility to the Hor people on his north, who must be Uigur, is one of the main themes in his story. The single Tibetan reference to him as *Hor* (Vol. I, p. 266) is a product of later Tibetan confusion in the use of that name.

The name *Ge-sar*, which we have regarded as dynastic, cannot be Tibetan. It should be traceable in Dru-gu connexions. Pending any more decisive information, it may be noted that M. Bacot's new document (MS. 246), giving eighth- (or ninth-) century particulars of Central-Asian and Northern-Asian peoples, does mention two Dru-gu tribes, named respectively *Ga-ra-gu-su* and *Ge-zir-gu-su*, with a legend of the same fanciful character as appears in the Ge-sar story. It is explained that *Ga-ra-gu-su* means 'Black gu-su' and *Ge-zir-gu-su* 'Red gu-su', and this furnishes evidence for a Turkī word-form *gezir*, 'red', in place of the usual *kizil*, and employed in tribal appellation. It is conceivable that *Ge-sar* was a tribal or dynastic application of the same.

pp. 290-1: Professor Pelliot's view concerning *Fu-lin* = Rome was reiterated in *T'oung-pao*, II. xxii (1923), p. 264 n. The third

p(h)rom noted in this paragraph is the auxiliary verb frequent in *The Nam Language* (see Vocabulary) and visible in a Tibetan document from Chinese Turkestan.

pp. 291-2: Concerning *Bogdo* see now *JRAS*, 1937, pp. 309-13.

p. 293, *Hor*: The denotation of the name *Hor* in Tibetan is a matter of some difficulty. We may put aside the five associated *Hor-pa* States of eastern Tibet, concerning which see Rockhill, *The Land of the Lamas*, pp. 242 sqq.; Tafel, *Meine Tibetreise*, ii, 181 sqq.; and Hennessey, *Report on the Explorations of . . . Pandit A-K*. The people there, genuine Tibetans, seem to be mentioned, as *Hor-mañ*, in the Tibetan *Chronicle* and other texts as early as the seventh century A.D., and the name is said (Baber in R. Geographical Society, *Supplementary Papers*, i, p. 95) to be pronounced differently from *Hor* as denoting the Turks. We may also put aside the *Hor* district which occupies at least the southern part of the *Byañ-thañ*, the great north plateau, so that *Hor-pa* can mean generally 'a Tibetan from the northern provinces, a herdsman of North Tibet' (see B. H. Hodgson in *JASB*, xxii (1853), pp. 122-3, and Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*). This is probably a late historical development, *Hor-pa* properly denoting 'inhabitant of Chinese Turkestan' (Ś. C. Das's 'Dzungaria') and *Hor-yul* that country, as a Turk country.

In late centuries the Tibetan use of the term *Hor* has not been quite consistent; for, though the Tibetans are intimately acquainted with the Mongols, Cingiz Khan has also been styled *Hor* (*Hor-Jin-gis-Khan* in Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. *Hor*), and the history of the rise of Buddhism in Mongolia is entitled *Hor-chos-byuñ*.

In our documents there can, of course, be no question of Mongols, and the only possible doubt is whether *Hor* denotes Turks or Uigurs, or possibly both. In regard to this we have seen (Vol. I, p. 78 and nn. 9 and 10) that a Chinese translation, made in Kan-su in the eighth to ninth century, represents *Dru-gu* by *Tu-kin*, 'Turk', and *Hor* by *Hui-ho*, 'Uigur': and this would harmonize with the fact that it was the Uigurs who subsequently became masters of Chinese Turkestan, *Hor-yul*, and gave to it its present Turkī speech. But in a passage from the *Padma-thañ-yig*, an early text, Ge-sar, usually a *Gru-gu* or *Dru-gu*, is called *Hor* (Vol. I, p. 266, n. 8), and in another text (Vol. I, p. 315) the name *Hor* is used where it can only mean Turk; while several passages in the other Khotan records couple the *Dru-gu* and the *Hor* as invaders of the country (Vol. I, pp. 24, 28, 78). The *Nordarische Lehrgedicht* (ed. Leumann, xvi.

9), giving another, partly problematical, list of invaders of Khotan, does not mention either Dru-gu or Hor.

The matter is further complicated by the name of the Bha-ta-Hor people, who in the Tibetan accounts (Vol. I, pp. 296, 298-9) are associated with the Tibetan conquest of Pei-t'ing in A.D. 790. Reasons for identifying them with the Qarluq Turks, at that time in alliance with the Tibetans against the Chinese and Ugurs, have been given in Vol. I, pp. 298-9. It seems impossible to regard the term *Hor* in their name as meaning 'Uigur'.

It is noticeable that devastation of Khotan territory by Dru-gu or Hor people is not mentioned in the *Prophecy of Saṃghavaradhana* (Vol. I, pp. 53-69) or in the *Religious Annals of the Li Country* (ibid., pp. 303-23). But, since the two other texts (the *Prophecy of Gośrṅga* and the *Prophecy of the Li Country*, pp. 77-87) concur in the mention, it seems to have been firmly established in the local tradition: only we do not know what local terms are represented by the two names. It seems quite certain that at the time with which we are concerned no Ugurs had taken part in any devastations of Khotan: their territory was more distant even than Pei-t'ing, and the only occasion prior to the ninth century when we hear of Ugurs within the limits of Chinese Turkestan is the Chinese expedition against Kuca in c. A.D. 746, when there was an Uigur contingent in the army. On the other hand, the monk in Kan-su who gave 'Uigur' (*Hui-ho*) as the rendering of *Hor* cannot have mistaken the Ugurs for some other people.

We have accordingly to confront alternatives: either (1) the mention of Hor people in the two Khotan texts in Tibetan is an error of fact, due to confusion with later history, or (2) the term *Hor* (or a Khotan equivalent) denoted some other people and has been mistakenly rendered in Chinese by 'Uigur' (*Hui-ho*). In this perplexity it seems that the greatest weight attaches to our numerous contemporary documents, written by Tibetan officials, &c., working in Chinese Turkestan and practically familiar with the facts. Here the *Hor* are clearly not Ugurs, and probably the same is the case in regard to the two Khotan texts. In rendering *Hor* by 'Uigur' the Kan-su monk was either anachronistic (if by his time the name *Hor* had come to be applied to the Ugurs, the Turks having passed out of the picture) or simply mistaken. Linguistically the Ugurs were Turk. In the mention (Vol. I, p. 315) of 'the King of the Hor' as one of the three kings who took part in the famous, legendary, invasion of Kauśāmbī, the anachronism and geographical

impossibilities are even more flagrant, if by 'Hor' the Ugurs are meant, than if it is the Turks.

It must be admitted that while racial and national names are, as historical accidents, hopeless material for philological study, the Khotan 'Prophecies' and 'Annals' are, by reason of relatively late date and foreign (Tibetan) language, poor sources of historical information. But it is at any rate certain that they distinguish, as 'Hor' and 'Dru-gu', two sets of barbarous invaders. If it is admitted that the Dru-gu are in name and fact the Turks, it is clear that the expressions 'Dru-gus of various race' (Vol. I, p. 24) and 'the sovereignty of the various Drug-gu races will be held by the Drug-gus' (p. 66) relate to a period of wide expansion of the Turk power. *Hor*, though as *Hura* it has been found in a Saka-Khotanī name, *Hwai-hura* (Chinese *Hui-ho*), for the Ugurs and in a Tibetan name, *Ho-yo-hor* for the same, cannot originally, as we have seen, have denoted that people: the two name-forms are late and the syllable in them merely transcriptional. For Chinese Turkestan, in which according to the *Former Han Annals* all the larger northern States, and also Shan-shan, maintained a General or Prince for combating the 'Hu', by which Chinese term the northern barbarians, and in particular the Hsiung-nu, are here evidently meant, a local term or terms of equivalent denotation was requisite. The texts which speak of invading 'armies of Hor' had the word perhaps originally with that signification.

- p. 297, para. 1, 'topographical implications': The 'Sluñs of Hbu-šan' (p. 236: 87) and the 'government Sluñs of Little Nob' (p. 151: 44) are, no doubt, in Tibetan employ.

'luñ, "valley"': There is, of course, a *prima facie* possibility that *Sluñs* is simply = *sruñs*, 'guard', with *r > l* through some, perhaps Chinese, contact. But, in addition to the cited local connexion, account should be taken of the fact that *sruñs*, 'guard', itself occurs in the documents (p. 121: 2. 1) and in the texts is frequent as denoting a tutelary divinity. [*Sluñs* recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 118.]

- B 1, *sñun-bžeñs*: 'Illness raised' or 'raised from illness'; cf. *žal-bžen* 'face raised', p. 399: 98-9, with the same meaning.

'jo-co-la-myi-gsol-naḥ . . .': Supply *su-la-gsol*; see note to p. 219: 54. A 1.

- p. 298: 26, 'Councillor Stag-bzañ': See note to p. 131: 27.

26. B 3, 'In regard to my debtor': On *dañ-sbyard-te* see p. 29: *bul-loñ* for *bu-lon* with *ñ* for *n*, as in *žin* for *zin*(?) in B 4.

27. B 3, . . . *gyis*: No doubt *dños-gyis*, 'at present': see p. 79.

- 27, 'The Outer H̄brog': The mention in Vol. I, pp. 301-2, connects these with the great north plateau, Byañ-thañ.
- p. 299: 28, 'inquiring . . . as to health': *Bro-ḥdri* = °*rma*, in p. 413. 9, &c. 'Having gone to *Snam*': But perhaps *snam-(m)chis*, is a mis-writing of *na-mchis*, 'Having been' in Śod-H̄brog. Śod-H̄brog = *Low H̄brog*, perhaps 'the H̄brog of Nob-śod': see pp. 148, 155-6, 166.
- 'nothing at all': *Cha-gsas* = °*śas*, or °*rdzas*.
- 'Domestic animals': *Nañ-phrugs* (or *phyrugs*), cf. *phyi-phyrugs nañ-nor*, p. 162. 7, and note to p. 60.
- 'should decide to carry out . . .': The following word, *sñer*, is perhaps = *gñer*, the alternation *s-/g-* being not rare in the documents, cf. *sña* = *gña* in p. 404. 2 and 7: *gñer-bu* = 'sub-steward'.
- 'The Mon': See now note to p. 288.
- 31, 'Chinese': *Rgya*, not *rkya*, is the preferable reading.
Thor-bu: Perhaps a surname. The concluding words, *lo-mu* (-*dman*?), in a different hand, are unintelligible and perhaps a remnant of a prior text.
- p. 300: 32, 'sent to': 'Required for'? on *ḥtshal* see note to p. 205: 007. *Mtshal-bu* may mean 'small forest' (*tshal*) = *T'shal-byi*.
- 33, Gnubs: [Cf. M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 83, 163, where it is called 'Gnubs of the Nine Gliñs'.]
 (b) 'A-ro: In Mdle. Lalou's *Inventaire* there is mention (no. 217) of a Śa-cu scribe named 'A-ro Žañ-brtan.
- :34, 'Councillor Rgyal-zigs': Perhaps the person mentioned in p. 82. 2-6.
- p. 301, (c) *He-bam*: Dpal-'E-bam, in Professor Tucci's work (p. 157) 'another name of Ñor', is in S. Tibet.
- :35, *tsogs-dpon*: Meaning dubious; perhaps 'head of a gathered, joint, force', with *tshogs* = Sk. *gana*, &c., as in *Tshogs-bdag* = *Gaṇapati*.
- :37, *Hon-do*. The name recurs in Mi, x. 8.
Gyi-śo: Is this the Ch'ihshui of Bushell, pp. 448, 528-9 (18)?
- p. 302 (a), *Cog-ro* . . . *Chog-ro*: We are hardly in a position to distinguish these either *inter se* or from the *Tsog/Tshog-ro* of p. 86: see note to p. 15 (e).
- :39, *Rgu-boñ-gi-rje-blas*: On the Genitive form (*gi*) used to express apposition see Vol. I, p. 119, n. 2: for 'His Excellency' read 'successor of' (see note *sufra*, p. 5). For *na[s]-kal* we have read *nas-khal*.

- 40, 'Rtsaṅ-bṅer-Khyi . . . of Chog-ro': Perhaps = 'the Great Chief Khyi-chuṅ of Cog-ro', p. 271: 8.
- p. 303: 42, 'Lha-sbyin': An Uncle-Councillor Lha-sbyin is mentioned in p. 385. 3.
- 43, 'yul-bzuṅ a proper name?': See note to p. 54. 5.
- 44, 'overheated through indigestion': Sense uncertain; the *Dictionary* gives *ma-žu-ba*, 'indigestion', and this meaning is apposite in Mi. xxxi. 4 also; *tsha-bskoṅs* should be 'heat-filled'.
 'untamed tax-horse': 'Untamed (not broken in)' is *rgod*, as in p. 273. 3 and 6: *rgod-ma*, however, can mean 'mare'. A 'tax horse' would be a horse paid as tax.
 'the Hbrom chief': On *maṅ-po-rje* see p. 7: 10.
- p. 304: 44, 'when *ṣaṅ-slo* Klu-sbyin and others . . .': Perhaps 'when he refused to follow (*sṅog* in place of *stog*) *ṣaṅ-slo* . . .'. The form *ṣaṅ-slo* seems to recur in Mi. xl. 11.
- 45, *Khyuṅ*: In the *Paḍma-thaṅ-yig*, v, 7 b 4, are mentioned three famous Tibetan ministers of Khyuṅ-po lineage, of whom one, Yu-yar Zuiṅ-tshe, is the Khyuṅ-po Zu-tse of pp. 53-4; see note *supra* to p. 54, notes.
- 46, 'in place of one two . . .': The text here (ll. 3-4) no doubt ran, in the usual phraseology, *gcig-la-gñis-bsgyur-na-phrogs-kyāṅ-tshig* . . .
 'The time . . .': The completed sense would probably be 'having considered (*rmol* = *mol*) the default (*lcags* = *bcags*, *gcog*, "break", "violate", as in p. 354: 37. 1, where an agreement is concerned) in respect of date (*hdus* = *dus*, as in l. 2)'.
 'Ņa-goṅ': Possibly not a Proper Name, but meaning 'the above witnesses' (*ña* = *gña*, as in p. 150. 15).
 On *rtsig* Lha-tsa-skyes see pp. 323, 406.
- p. 305 (h), *Myaṅ-yul*: There is some reason for conceiving that *Myaṅ-yul* may be different from *Myaṅ-ro* and may be the 'kingdom of women' (Chinese *Nü-kuo*, Tibetan *Sum-pa*), situated on the eastern frontier of Tibet. [In M. Bacot's *Documents* *Myaṅ-yul* is mentioned in p. 84, *Myaṅ-ro* and the *Myaṅ* in pp. 83, 124-5, 127.]
- (i), *Pa-tsab*: From Vol. I, p. 278, we learn that the Laṅ-mi and Phod-kar districts appertained to the Pa-tsab. In the Tibetan *Chronicle*, Paris portion l. 3, there is mention of a Pa-tsab-Gyim-po, of which name the quasi-personal part, *Gyim-po*, is, again, connected with the Ch'iang of NE. Tibet: see *Nam*, an ancient language . . ., pp. 57, 137.

- p. 306 (l), *Sud-ke* . . . *Mer-ke*, &c. : It seems likely that in such names the syllable *ke* is a synonym of *khrom*, 'mart', 'bazar', or the like, and is the word *khe*, 'profit', a word and idea familiar in NE. Tibet and given, with its compounds, e.g. *khe-pa*, 'trader', 'dealer', in the Tibetan dictionaries. *Mer-ke* (in Tib. *Chronicle* also *khe*) may be the known town in the Rgyal-roñ (Tafel, op. cit., ii, pp. 259 sqq.) *Sud-ke* recurs in Ch. fr. 61 (747), vol. 55, fol. 17. [*Sud-ke*, perhaps a *Sud-pu* town, is mentioned in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 115 and 155.]
- (m), 'Sreg Klu-legs' : Possibly the Klu-legs of p. 358: 40. As a (tribal) surname *Sregs* is found in p. 371: 50. D.
- p. 308, n. 2: To these papers by Dr. Lionel Giles add now, 'Dated Chinese Manuscripts in the Stein Collection', *BSOS*, vii, pp. 809-36, and x, pp. 317-44.
- pp. 309-10, 'the lineage . . . persisted unbroken' : The unbroken line of fifty-six generations, though shown, no doubt, in a pedigree (see Vol. I, pp. 75 and n. 1, 103 and n. 6), was probably as unhistorical as that of the Kaniska dynasty, mentioned with prudent caution by Al-Birūnī (*India*, trans. Sachau, ii, pp. 10-11). In fact, the Chinese notices of Khotan history give instances of change of family.
- p. 310, para. 1, 'the "five large cities"' : Concerning the 'Six Cities' see Chavannes in Stein, *Ancient Khotan*, p. 522, n. 5; cf. note *supra* to p. 241: 93, concerning the 'Six Estates'.
- 'Nectarean City' : On these names, and also on the legendary name *Kharāśman*, see Vol. I, pp. 91, n. 4, 93, n. 7, 187; and for evidence that the Khotan country and its capital bore the Sanskrit names *Kṣema* and *Kṣemavatī* see *JRAS*, 1938, pp. 281-2.
- p. 314, n. 3: See also Abel-Rémusat, *Ville de Khotan*, pp. 20-1, and Stein, *Ancient Khotan*, p. 149.
- p. 315, para. 1, 'Kva-cu Sin-cañ (Tsin-ch'ang?)' : The statement in the Tibetan *Chronicle* (l. 191, year A.D. 727) reads *Rgyalḥi-mkhar-Kva-cu-Sin-cañ-phab*, 'the Chinese town Kva-cu-Sin-cañ (or 'towns Kva-cu and Sin-cañ') reduced'. The *T'ang Annals* (Bushell, pp. 462-3) state that 'In the 9th month of the same year the T'ufan generals, Hsinolo Kunglu and Chulung Mang-puchih, assaulted and destroyed the city of Kuachow, capturing the governor. . . . Next year in the autumn the T'ufan general Hsimolang led another army to attack Kuachow.' Hsinolo Kunglu seems to be the Stag-sgra-Khoñ-lod of the Tibetan narrative; and the two occurrences may be related to the two

battles mentioned in p. 102, in connexion with the town Mkhar-tsan.

Since *cañ*, = Chinese *ch'êng*, 'city', has been exemplified *supra*, p. 29 (*Ma-ko-cañ*), it may be that *Sin-cañ* = *Hsin-ch'êng*, 'New City', and, in fact, a *Sinise*, i.e. *Hsin-ch'êng*, is mentioned in a Brāhmī document (*Two Medieval Documents . . .*, by F. W. Thomas and Sten Konow, l. 13 of text) in immediate connexion with Kva-cu. But, since no so-named town there is known from the Chinese records, it may be that the place meant is the town Tsin-ch'ang, situated to the east of An-hsi (Kva-cu) and close to the famous Yü-mên-kuan (Chavannes, p. 18, n. 3).

para. 2: The-bo, recognized also by Professors Bailey and Haloun in the *ttepū* of the Brāhmī document, is, no doubt, the title which in a document from Śa-cu (Ch. 82, vol. 56, fol. 59) appears as *De-phu* and from an entry '*de-pu* (titre)' in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 196, seems to occur in another record from the same place [see now note *supra*, p. 6].

'Thousand-districts': The meaning probably is 'a division containing 1,000 families or households': see note to p. 128, para. 1. As regards countries outside Chinese Turkestan we may cite the statement of the *Former Han Annals* (trans. Parker in *The China Review*, xx, p. 9; cf. De Groot, *Die Hunnen . . .*, i, p. 59, De Guignes, i. ii, p. 26): 'The twenty-four leading men, again appointed their own chiliarchs, centurions and decurions, and also their officers bearing other titles, with whom we may associate the twenty-four themselves, who were 'decachiliarchs' (ibid.). Concerning the 'Wu-hwan' we learn (ibid., p. 73) that 'Several hundred or a thousand homesteads might form a community'. Concerning the Juan-juan we learn from De Guignes (i. ii, p. 328, n. (b)) that 'They formed bodies of 1,000 men and of 100 men, which had each its chief'.

p. 316, *para. 2*, 'Mkhar-tsan, Khar-tsan, Khar-tsa-cin': It is curious that this place, which was a *cin* (Chinese *chên*), 'great trading town', 'mart', and a *khrom-chen-po* (Tibetan), 'great mart' (see pp. 28, 52, 102), has not come to light in Chinese records. From the document discussed in pp. 28-9 it is evident that the place cannot have been remote from Śa-cu, while another document (p. 51) connects it with Kva-cu, so that it may have been between the two. [It is named in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 115.] 'Dgu-sul of Khar-tsañ' (*Nam*, p. 134) was in the Śa-cu region (II, pp. 366-8).

What may be the source of the place-name *Kata-tsin*, suitably situated, in the Geographical Society's map published in S. C. Das's *Journey to Lhasa and Central Tibet* (1904), does not appear

but see now *supra*, p. 6) : it may be remarked that local speeches in Kan-su has not followed the vicissitudes of Chinese pronunciation. As a possible equivalent of *Khar-tsan* we may mention the ancient town *Ho-ts|ang*, some 230 *li*, say c. 60 miles, north-west of Sa-cu, or O-ts|ang, '242 *li* north-west of Tun-huang' (see L. Giles in *JRAS*, 1914, pp. 722-3), where was a military magazine of ancient date, 'the ancient town of O-ts'ang'. The syllable *Ho* had an initial guttural (Karlgren, no. 414, *χo*), and a final *ar* regularly becomes *o*: hence *Ho* is a good derivative of *Khar*, just as is a different *Ho* in *Ho-han* = *Kharghān* and *Ho-p'an-t'o* = *Kar(or Gar)-band* (so. *Ghor-band*)—see Chavannes, p. 328; Pelliot in *BÉF.d'E-O*, v, pp. 445, 449, ii, pp. 371-3 n. The discussion (pp. 25-7) concerning 'Old' and 'New' *Khar-tsa-cin* shows that the place was far anterior in date to the Tibetan occupation, and its character, as containing a military magazine, harmonizes with its description in Tibetan as a 'great mart'. Thus an identification of *Khar-tsan* with *Ho-ts'ang* has much in its favour.

- p. 317, *para.* 2: Naturally the seminaries of Mdo-gams, Kan-chou, and Ho-chou, mentioned *supra*, pp. 86-7, would be within the purview of the Sa-cu monasteries, one of which seems to have been celebrated under the name *Mahāmegha*, possibly one of the foundations inspired by the Chinese empress Wu-Tsö-t'ien, concerning which see Demiéville in *BÉF.d'E-O*, xxiv, pp. 222 sqq., and Franke, *Geschichte des Chinesischen Reiches*, ii, p. 417. A quite active intercourse, extending much farther afield, is indicated by the particulars contained in 'A Chinese Buddhist Pilgrim's Letters of Introduction', published in *JRAS*, 1927, pp. 546-58.
- p. 318, *para.* 3: With Nag-söd we may perhaps identify Nob-söd, differing merely in the dialectical form of the name (see pp. 30, 156, 188, 241). It included the towns of Nob (Hsüan-tsang's *Na-fu-po*). 'Upper Hdzom' and 'Upper Hdzom-lom' can hardly be separated from the little hill state of Jung-lu, capital Pe-pin, which the *Former Han Annals* locate (in the mountains) south of Ching-chüeh (Cač'ota). With Pe-pin accordingly we can identify the Parvata of the Kharoṣṭhī documents, linked to Cač'ota by being situated on the same river, and the Par-ban of pp. 242-4 *supra*.
- para.* 5, 'Cer-cen': On the expression 'Car-cen of Tshal-byi', in Chinese *Sa-p'i-Po-hsien*, see the note to p. 121. 1-2. The name Po-hsien, 'Immortal-banished', was given by the Chinese in A.D. 676; see L. Giles, loc. cit.

It should be mentioned that beside Tshal-byi (see note to p. 120, para. 1) two other towns in the region, namely a Hsin-ch'êng, 'New Town', replacing a Nu-chih of Han times and a P'u-t'ao-ch'êng, 'Grape-vine city', owed their foundation to K'ang (Sogdian) Yen-tien, who during the period A.D. 627-49 migrated from Samarkand and settled down as a Chinese Commissioner in Shih-ch'êng, 'Stone-Town' = Charklik, whither he brought a colony of his Sogdian people (Pelliot, *JRAS*, xi. vii (1916), pp. 115-23; L. Giles, *BSOS*, vi, pp. 827-30). Hsin-ch'êng has been identified (see Stein, *Serindia*, p. 30; Giles, *op. cit.*, pp. 829, 846) with Vāsh-shahri, and P'u-t'ao with a site near to Charklik (Stein, *Innermost Asia*, p. 165; Giles, pp. 829-30). In the documents we do not find any reference to Vāsh-shahri either under its old name, *Nu-chih*, or under that of Hsin-ch'êng or any Tibetan rendering thereof: nor is there any trace of P'u-t'ao (Ka-dag, on the other hand, is absent from the Chinese). But perhaps the Sog-po of pp. 344-5 belongs to K'ang Yen-tien's Sogdians.

- p. 319, para. 3; Naturally the *Khri-dpon* would be in charge of a *Khri-sde*, '10,000 District' (pp. 30: 17, 121: 2), just as a *Ston-dpon* was of a *Ston-sde*, '1,000 District'.

note: It seems likely that some other non-Tibetan official titles in the documents (*ko(kho, go)-ñam*, *ngo-rñon*) may have been derived from prior usage in the country; but the usage might go back only to the T'u-yü(k)-hun period (A.D. 445-) and not to that of the Kharoṣṭhī documents. On *lo-ñan* see note *infra* to p. 427 and on Turkī titles, *to-dog*, etc., *supra*, pp. 1-2.

- p. 320, para. 1: The transliteration *cojhbo*, adopted in the edition of the Kharoṣṭhī documents, should not be altered to *cozbo*. In the script the consonant in question is *jh*, and there is no likelihood that the users of an Indian Prākṛit speech would pronounce a *z*, to which, as to some other spirants, the main Indian languages have always been recalcitrant, turning foreign *z*'s into *j* or *jh*.

The word *cojhbo* has been confidently equated by Professor Konow (*Ein neuer Saka-dialekt*, p. 23, n. 1) to a word *cazba*, found by him in Saka documents from Marālbāshī. It is, however, not at all clear that *cazba* is an official or other title and not a surname of some other kind. From *cojhbo* its occurrence is separated (1) by five to six centuries of very much disturbed Central-Asian history, (2) by c. 500 miles of the Taklamakān desert. The two *o*'s in *cojhbo* have an indubitable priority; and, if there were any connexion between the two terms, it could

only be by way of independent borrowing from a common source, which would, in view of the circumstances, be likely to be either the Hsiung-nu or China.

Subsequently (in *Acta Orientalia*, xvi (1938), pp. 234-40) Professor Konow has countenanced a connexion of *cojhbo* with a term *cobuva*, found in an early Kharoṣṭhī inscription from the neighbourhood of Jalālābād in Afghanistan. Geographically Jalālābād is separated from Shan-shan by about thrice the distance of Marālbāshī from the same, not to mention the Hindu-kush or the Kuen-lun and Himalaya; but in respect of time the interval is reduced to about two centuries, the priority this time being on the part of Jalālābād. The other considerations are still more adverse. In the fragmentary inscription there are several matters of doubt, and that *cobuva* is a title is only conjectured. Moreover, the reading *co* should probably be replaced by *dho*, the proposed *c* not having the form of the period, and *ve* being not preferable to *ra* or *re*. The resultant history of the word is, moreover, remarkable: we have c. A.D. 30 (Jalālābād) *cobuva*; c. A.D. 250 (Shan-shan) *cojhbo* (for *cozbo*); c. A.D. 800 (Marālbāshī) *cazba*.

The etymology of *cojhbo* stated in the text cannot claim certainty. But what is certain is that in Former Han times the Shan-shan State had high officials bearing the title transcribed by Wylie *tseay-keu* and by De Groot *tsu-ku*. As the title was used also by the Hsiung-nu, it may have come to Shan-shan thence; but there is always a chance that such terms are transmogrified loanwords from ancient Chinese—if that was so, the Chinese were unaware of the fact.

In case *cojhbo* is not = *tseay-keu*, *tsu-ku*, the latter official title is not mentioned in the Kharoṣṭhī documents, though there is mention of officials in charge of 10's and of officials in charge of 100's, which offices were also shared with the Hsiung-nu.

para. 3: It is unfortunate that the list of Tibetan officials appended to the Sino-Tibetan treaty inscriptions published by Waddell ('Ancient Historical Edicts at Lhasa', *JRAS*, 1909-11, see 1911, pp. 422-35) is only fragmentarily preserved on the stone. As Waddell points out (p. 425), the list of seventeen names consists of two groups, the first containing the names of the nine special treaty commissioners, and the second those of eight substantive ministers of state. It is not obvious that all departments of the government were represented: even if it were so, we should have to reckon with modification, from time to time, of the system of departments; for instance, we have seen (p. 269) that

in A.D. 692 'the supreme government was nominated in six departments', and this may have been not a unique instance of redistribution. Nevertheless, it may be useful here to give in extract the list of functions, which may have been fairly permanent or, at least, typical: they are:

- (1) *Nañ-blön*, 'Councillor for Internal Affairs';
- (2) *Phyi-blön-bkaḥ-la-gtogs-pa*, 'Councillor for External Affairs, attached to (issue of) Command';
- (3) *Blön-phyi-pa*, 'Councillor External';
- (4) *Mñan-pon-(khaḥ)so-ḥo-cog-gi-bla*, 'Superior of the government official mansion-dwellers';
- (5) *Bkaḥi-phrin-blön*, 'Command-missive Councillor';
- (6) *Rtsis-pa-chen-po-(rtsam-pa ?)*, 'Councillor for General Reckoning (or Statistics or Census)';
- (7) *Phyi-blön-(kha-lo ?)*, 'Leading (?) Councillor for External Affairs';
- (8) *(Rgyal-tsab ?)-chen-po-ḥal-ce-[don-la ?]*, 'Great King's-deputy for purpose of Justice'. [See now Richardson, *Ancient Edicts at Lhasa*, pp. 73-82.]

p. 321, note: That the *ḥañ-lön*'s were, after the royal family, the highest persons in the State is evident from the classification and scale of penalties for theft enacted in the document published and translated in the *Zeitschrift für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft*, vol. I, pp. 275 sqq.: see the translation, ll. 33 sqq., 64 sqq., and n. 23 on p. 286.

p. 322, para. 1, *Khrims-dpon*, &c.: On these see p. 336. It is not quite certain that *bkaḥ-lun* can denote a person, although in pp. 149. 13, 413. 9 it can plausibly be so understood: possibly we can carry through everywhere with the signification 'command'. On the *bkaḥ-blön* see also note to p. 47. 10.

para. 2: On *rgyal-gzigs* see p. 336 and note *supra* to p. 141: 39. 9-10, and on *Spyan*, possibly a synonym, pp. 123, 126, 349. *Spyan-ched-po* is perhaps different. Explicit connexion of the *rgyal-gzigs* with legal matters appears in pp. 142. 9-10, 406: 109, where he attests in conjunction with *rtsig* Lha-rtsa-skyes, who himself in p. 410: 115 has become *rgyal-gzigs*. In the smaller administrations it may be that the functions of *bkaḥ-blön* and *rgyal-gzigs* were united in one person; and the *ḥañ-lön-ḥal-ce-pa*, 'Uncle-Councillor, Justicer', of p. 336: 6 may have been the same. The *khrims-dpon* may have been one of his subordinates.

Mgo-rñon: The here conjectured meaning, 'additional head',

implies that *ñon* replaces a *non*, *mnon*, *snon*, which, though possible, is not very likely: as suggested in the note to p. 319, the expression may be of non-Tibetan origin.

para. 3, 'Bon-po religion': For actual mention of Bona, as also of the Bon term *gšen* and of a *glud*, 'scapegoat', rite see pp. 389-96.

p. 323, *para.* 1, 'official cognizance': In two instances (*p.* 60: 11 A and British Museum MS. S. 0228) intervention of the Tibetan minister (*rje-bla*) with a view to mitigation of a forfeiture seems to be contemplated; but on *rje-blas* see *supra*, *p.* 5.

para. 2: On *rin-lugs* see now *p.* 67.

p. 325, *para.* 3, 'dor': On *dor* as possibly denoting a measure of land see pp. 349, 352.

p. 326, *para.* 1, *Śuka masu*: Professor Lüders has now made it probable (Berlin *Sitzungsberichte*, 1933, pp. 1000-1) that *masu* = *madhu*, 'wine'.

p. 327, *para.* 2, 'a long document': See pp. 361 sqq.

phyin-ril: For *rje-zin* see *reff.* *p.* 318: partitions made of felt can still be seen in Tibet.

p. 328, 'A mission from a Khotan king': See *Two Medieval Documents from Tun-huang*, by F. W. Thomas and Sten Konow.

p. 329, *para.* 4, 'sheep's shoulder-blades': See pp. 399-400, and, as regards scapulimancy in Tibet, Rockhill, *The Land of the Lamas*, pp. 341-4.

p. 330, *para.* 1, 'Musalman sacred places . . . Buddhist and pre-Buddhist worship': See also Stein, *Ancient Khotan*, pp. 121-2, 189.

para. 3, 'Shan-shan': Though Brāhmī was probably not used at all by the Shan-shan natives, it must have been known through frequent intercourse, by way of travel and Buddhist intercommunication, with the surrounding states.

p. 331, 'honorific use': The expression 'at the foot thereof', in the mutilated passage *p.* 12, ll. 34-5, probably relates not to a tomb, but to a letter (mention lost in the lacuna) appointing the deceased Councillor's successor. This appears from a passage in the Tibetan *Chronicle* (British Museum portion, ll. 56-61), where certain appointees receive commissions written with ink-colour discriminating their respective merits.

para. 2, *byañ*: In *p.* 440: 24 we have actually a *bsar* (*bśar*)-*byañ*, 'armature-ticket', which is a report of, or order for, a complete accoutrement supplied, or to be supplied, to a certain soldier.

in A.D. 692 'the supreme government was nominated in six departments', and this may have been not a unique instance of redistribution. Nevertheless, it may be useful here to give in extract the list of functions, which may have been fairly permanent or, at least, typical: they are:

- (1) *Nañ-blön*, 'Councillor for Internal Affairs';
- (2) *Phyi-blön-bkahl-la-gtogs-pa*, 'Councillor for External Affairs, attached to (issue of) Command';
- (3) *Blön-phyi-pa*, 'Councillor External';
- (4) *Mñan-pon-(khab)so-ḥo-cog-gi-bla*, 'Superior of the government official mansion-dwellers';
- (5) *Bkaḥi-phrin-blön*, 'Command-missive Councillor';
- (6) *Rtsis-pa-chen-po-(rtsam-pa ? ?)*, 'Councillor for General Reckoning (or Statistics or Census)';
- (7) *Phyi-blön-(kha-lo ? ?)*, 'Leading (? ?) Councillor for External Affairs';
- (8) (*Rgyal-tsab ?*)-*chen-po-ḥal-ce-[don-la ?]*, 'Great King's-deputy for purpose of Justice'. [See now Richardson, *Ancient Edicts at Lhasa*, pp. 73-82.]

p. 321, note: That the *ḥañ-lön*'s were, after the royal family, the highest persons in the State is evident from the classification and scale of penalties for theft enacted in the document published and translated in the *Zeitschrift für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft*, vol. I, pp. 275 sqq.: see the translation, ll. 33 sqq., 64 sqq., and n. 23 on p. 286.

p. 322, para. 1, *Khrims-dpon*, &c.: On these see p. 336. It is not quite certain that *bkahl-luñ* can denote a person, although in pp. 149. 13, 413. 9 it can plausibly be so understood: possibly we can carry through everywhere with the signification 'command'. On the *bkahl-blön* see also note to p. 47. 10.

para. 2: On *rgyal-gzigs* see p. 336 and note *supra* to p. 141: 39. 9-10, and on *Spyan*, possibly a synonym, pp. 123, 126, 349. *Spyan-ched-po* is perhaps different. Explicit connexion of the *rgyal-gzigs* with legal matters appears in pp. 142. 9-10, 406: 109, where he attests in conjunction with *rtsig* Lha-rtsa-skyes, who himself in p. 410: 115 has become *rgyal-gzigs*. In the smaller administrations it may be that the functions of *bkahl-blön* and *rgyal-gzigs* were united in one person; and the *ḥañ-lön-ḥal-ce-pa*, 'Uncle-Councillor, Justicer', of p. 336: 6 may have been the same. The *khrims-dpon* may have been one of his subordinates.

Mgo-rñon: The here conjectured meaning, 'additional head',

implies that *rñon* replaces a *non*, *mnon*, *snon*, which, though possible, is not very likely: as suggested in the note to p. 319, the expression may be of non-Tibetan origin.

para. 3, 'Bon-po religion': For actual mention of Bons, as also of the Bon term *gśen* and of a *glud*, 'scapegoat', rite see pp. 389-96.

p. 323, *para.* 1, 'official cognizance': In two instances (*p.* 60: 11 A and British Museum MS. S. 0228) intervention of the Tibetan minister (*rje-bla*) with a view to mitigation of a forfeiture seems to be contemplated; but on *rje-blas* see *supra*, *p.* 5.

para. 2: On *riñ-lugs* see now *p.* 67.

p. 325, *para.* 3, '*dor*': On *dor* as possibly denoting a measure of land see pp. 349, 352.

p. 326, *para.* 1, *Śuka masu*: Professor Lüders has now made it probable (Berlin *Sitzungsberichte*, 1933, pp. 1000-1) that *masu* = *madhu*, 'wine'.

p. 327, *para.* 2, 'a long document': See pp. 361 sqq.

phyiñ-ril: For *rje-ziñ* see *reft.* *p.* 318: partitions made of felt can still be seen in Tibet.

p. 328, 'A mission from a Khotan king': See *Two Medieval Documents from Tun-huang*, by F. W. Thomas and Sten Konow.

p. 329, *para.* 4, 'sheep's shoulder-blades': See pp. 399-400, and, as regards scapulimancy in Tibet, Rockhill, *The Land of the Lamas*, pp. 341-4.

p. 330, *para.* 1, 'Musalman sacred places . . . Buddhist and pre-Buddhist worship': See also Stein, *Ancient Khotan*, pp. 121-2, 189.

para. 3, 'Shan-shan': Though Brāhmī was probably not used at all by the Shan-shan natives, it must have been known through frequent intercourse, by way of travel and Buddhist intercommunication, with the surrounding states.

p. 331, 'honorific use': The expression 'at the foot thereof', in the mutilated passage *p.* 12, ll. 34-5, probably relates not to a tomb, but to a letter (mention lost in the lacuna) appointing the deceased Councillor's successor. This appears from a passage in the Tibetan *Chronicle* (British Museum portion, ll. 56-61), where certain appointees receive commissions written with ink-colour discriminating their respective merits.

para. 2, *byañ*: In *p.* 440: 24 we have actually a *bsar* (*bśar*)-*byañ*, 'armature-ticket', which is a report of, or order for, a complete accoutrement supplied, or to be supplied, to a certain soldier.

- p. 334, note, *lekhādhikārin*: Perhaps rather *śāsanādhi°*.
- p. 335: 2, 'Councillor Mdo-bzañ: The name recurs pp. 340, 395: 94.
- p. 336: 5: *Stañ* is similarly a complimentary terminal syllable in the Lha-sa treaty inscription, *JRAS*, 1911, p. 433(9), (*Khi*)... *khod-ne-stañ*; cf. also *stañs-byal*, &c.
- 6, 'Stag-bzer': See note to p. 241: 93.
- p. 337: 7, 'Great Uncle-Councillor Khri-dog-rje': See note to p. 144. 7-9.
- 'Be-ce Stag-logs': Other Stag-legs are named in pp. 44, 397: 96.
- 'Great Uncle-Councillor, Councillor Klu-sgra': See note to p. 190: 21.
- 'of very long descent': In view of the word *riñs*, of which, though it can mean 'tall', the primary meaning is 'long', of the fact that *rim* is actually used of a series of generations (*mi-rgyud-rim-pa-lña*, in Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*), and, further, of the word *lus*, 'body', for which otherwise we should expect the honorific term *sku*, the meaning may be as given. But certainly *rim-gro* usually signifies 'respectful, or reverential, attendance', so that the meaning might be 'in the service of his person very exalted'.
- p. 340. 'Interior Councillor Mdo-brtsan': Probably different from the Mdo-brtsan of pp. 202, 255.
- 'Councillor Mdo-bzañ': See note to p. 335: 2.
- p. 341, para. 2: In later times *spyān-sña* is known as a high title = 'Chamberlain'? See Tucci, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, pp. 19, 28, 630-1.
- para. 5, *mñan*: We may take note further of *mñan-chen-po*, 'great government', p. 269: 3 a, *Śiñ-san-gyi-rtse-rje-dañ-mñan*, p. 211: 45 b, *rtse-rje-dañ-dgra-blon-dañ-mñan-gñis*, M. Tāgh b. i. 0050.
- p. 343: 15: In p. 35 also the grain-conveyor is a *Ḥa-ža*.
- p. 345: 24. A 1: *Slad-kyis*, if correct, will mean merely 'afterwards'.
- B 1: *Khab-so* occurs perhaps in the Lha-sa treaty inscription, *JRAS*, 1911, p. 434 (16). [Richardson, *op. cit.*, pp. 14, 77, suggests 'party factions' and 'special attendants on the King'].
- p. 346: 26: *G-yar-po* has occurred in pp. 149. 7, 225. 5.
- 27: *Tche-che*, given by Chavannes (p. 127) as the personal name of a Khotan queen, might perhaps be merely = *ce-že*. Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary* gives *che-že*, 'a female adorned with jewels'.

- p. 348. 3, 'Gnag': It seems likely that this surname, which recurs in ll. 7-11, means 'of Gnag', i.e. Nag (Nob). The place is mentioned as Gnag in p. 30: 17. and may be the Glag (cf. Nob/Lob) with Pu-cuñ (Chinese, = Lob-nor) of the Tibetan Chronicle in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 176.
- p. 349. 14, 'Chief of police': On *rtse-rgod* see p. 153: the signification reluctantly adopted by reason of the document there mentioned was justified on the ground that 'chief wild-man' would represent Sanskrit 'chief Caṇḍāla' and would so have a verified use in regard to police. In the present document, where *rgod* recurs in personal names and probably refers to the district of Rgod, which certainly was not far away, we could understand 'chief Rgod-man', the 'native headman', so to speak, the natives being employed as police. Since all the references to the *rtse-rgod* in this sense occur in Mīrān (or Śa-cu) documents, this is even probable: and substantially it makes no difference; for it is quite likely that the two Rgod districts were so named (or had their name so spelled) by the Tibetans on the very ground of their 'wild' (*rgod*), desolate, character, being situated along the northern declivity of the Altyn-Tāgh.
- p. 350: 29, 'Baleman': On *ltañ-sogs* see p. 209.
- 30: A *gstsan*, for *stsan*, one of the curious spellings not infrequent in the documents (not indeed without contemporary connexions elsewhere), is paralleled by *gstsan*, p. 377: 64, *gtsan*, p. 146: 42. 6; for some others, see p. 379: 65.
- 'small letter . . . land': Small script used for such discrimination can actually be seen in a document *infra*, pp. 362-3.
- p. 351: 31, *glehu*: On *-e/-ehu* see note to p. 139. 5.
- 32, 'Dgyes regiment': See p. 456.
32. B 1, *tshold*: On the Imperative see note to p. 22. 10-11.
- p. 352, 3, 'hand-tools': *Sug-spyad* = *lag-spyad*, p. 162. 2, 3, 11: see note to p. 59. 6-9.
- para. 2, 'on a level with the previous man': A similar provision against a falling-off in the yield is expressed in p. 163. 9, and in another document (British Museum 32178) the wording also is the same. A case of diminished yield is recorded in p. 358: 40 by the phrase *rtsis-kyan-sñon-dan-myi-hdra*.
- para. 3: A very similar document, with the same date and similar mention of Bam Śaṅ-tsheñ and Wañ Bur-ḥdo and of Hwe-gu, is written in British Museum MS. 32178. Here also we find the expression *slan-bu*, 'small enclosure (or terrace)'.

p. 354: 35. B 2, 'loads': In p. 135: 34 *kh(r)al*, 'levied', has been read in place of *khal*, 'load'.

36, *phyis*: In p. 165: 62. 4 *hphyis*, Aorist, means 'belated', and the same sense belongs to *phyis* in p. 202: 35 and in p. 444: 32, while in p. 415. B 5 merely 'later' may be intended. But here it is possible that 'be held back' or even ($\sqrt{hphyid}$) 'wiped off' is meant.

'without consideration': But *ma-mnos* may refer to the message as 'not received' ($\sqrt{nod}$), cf. the preceding *nos*. 'Not considered' would be *mnos*, Aorist of $\sqrt{mno}$, 'consider'. Between the two verbs a doubt exists also in regard to p. 24. 47.

p. 355. 1, 'must be made good': Possibly *can* should be read in place of *glan*, giving the sense 'action must be taken according to the agreements bearing witnesses' signatures'.

'(or cause)': This represents the reading *bgyi*, in place of *bgo*, which would be for *bsgo*.

'defaulted': On *gcog*, 'break', 'violate', see note to p. 304: 46.

'right and left to the amount of the borrowing': Probably *g-yas-g-yo(ñ)su*, 'right and left', means 'in all cases', and *g-yar-tshod* is not 'to the amount of the borrowing (*g-yar*)', but, since *tshod* is used in expressions of time, 'at the earliest or present (*g-yar*) time'. But *g-yar* and its opposite *mar* are, in fact, used in reckonings: see Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. *yar*.

3, *Khre-ba*, for *khre*, is unusual: so the sense may be 'some (*hbañ*) millet'. Also understand 'if . . . come, what has become of it' (?) or, reading *khre-ma*, 'how long will it be (*ci-lom-du-bsgyur*, or 'what notice should be given') before the millet comes?' (?) Cf. *ma-lom-bañ*, p. 443: 30.

B 1, '[See that he] send it now': For *khon* the reading should perhaps be *kho-na*, 'Please send it just (*kho-na*) now'.

para. 3, *Sño-rña*: The correct reading may be *Sño-rma*, certainly a personal name.

p. 356: 38, 'Councillor Pal-sum': This may be the 'Great Uncle-Councillor Dpal-sum' of p. 153: 47.

p. 358: 40, 'Councillor Mañ-zigs': See note to p. 141: 39.

41, 'defaulters': *G-yon-len*, 'take the left', occurs in p. 450. A 2 with the signification 'avoid' or the like: here the sense may be 'absent oneself'.

42, *pa[hi]-rnams*: On the *hi* see note *supra* to p. 83. 15-17.

p. 359: 43, *yi-ge-pa*, 'clerk': See note to p. 126: 13: the word occurs also in Mi. ii. 42.

p. 360, para. 3, 'land of small letter': See p. 350: 30: it is noticeable that the survey report in p. 361: 47 is partly, as there explained, in smaller script.

p. 365. 23, *San-hdo*: *H* inserted after a nasal, as noted *supra*, p. 134. 1.

pp. 367-8: A Tho-gon is mentioned in the Śa-cu document Ch. vol. 73, fol. 34.

Da-re(d): This prefix is perhaps to be seen in the Lha-sa inscription *JRAS*, 1910, p. 1278, l. 34.

p. 369: 49, 'ass with back saddle': Perhaps 'with saddle for back (-load)-goods (*cha*)'; but preferably 'rear troop (*rgyab-cha*) of asses with saddles'. For *rgyab*, 'rear', cf. p. 375: 60, *boñ-bu-rgyab-skyin-gyi-glan-dañ*, 'asses with ox as substitute in rear'; on *cha*, 'troop', 'party', see p. 424 and note to p. 273. A 2-3. 'required': On *htshal-ba* see note to p. 241. A 4.

p. 370, (A): It is clear that the document commences properly with the second part (*above line*) of (D), which is followed by (A).

(C), 'medicinal flowers': Literally 'plague (*gñan*) flowers'; see Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.vv. *gñan*, *gñan-thab-pa*, &c.

'arrangement of work': Perhaps 'grades': see notes to pp. 9. 27, 12. 49, 27. 36.

'copper letters': On variously coloured inks see note to p. 331; copper-colour is mentioned in Vol. I, pp. 277-81.

'sent to the chief': Perhaps rather 'in appointing the chief as (*du*) second in command'; cf. pp. 24. 35, *ston-pon-tu-bsko*, 125: 7 *ru-dpon-du-bskos*, &c.

(B), 'Brgyal-bzigs': = Rgyal-gzigs.

p. 371, (B), 'name': Perhaps this should be 'man' (*myi* in place of *myiñ*).

(D), 'Rhu-lu-staṅ': On *-staṅ* see p. 336. 5.

'banner-bearer (*dar*)': Cf. *dar-tshan*, see pp. 70, 426.

'bedding-man': Possibly *mal-hphan* should be *mñal*°, 'sick-help-man', pp. 216, 247, &c.

'Dbyen Legs-khoṅ': The surname *Dbyen*, which recurs p. 461: 75, probably means '(of the) hermitage' (*dben*).

'in quantity': *man(maṅ)-du*; on *-ñ/-ṅ* see notes to pp. 20. 6, 148. B 1.

'secret private property and . . . property': Readings uncertain: 'private' translates *rañ*, 'own', but *druñ*, 'clerk', 'official', is possible. The following *Rtshe-dgor* = *rtse-dkor*, 'peak (sc. 'state') property', is probable by reason of the synonym *blaḥi-dkor*, 'highest property', recurrent in the 'Law

of Theft' (*Zeitschrift für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft*, 1, see text, pp. 278–80, ll. 15, 34, 57).

: 51, 'a fine (*spam*) day': Perhaps the best reading is *phyem*, 'afternoon', = *phyem-red* of Vol. I, p. 237, n. 6.

p. 372: 54, *ñe-so*, 'sick': = *ñe-śo(zo)*, pp. 382: 74. A 3 and 5, 383. 4.

p. 374: 58. 4, *bsprñ*: Perhaps a Prospective form = *gsprñ*.

59, 'empty (*ston*, 'unloaded') ass': Cf. *mi-ston*, 'a man without anything to carry' (*Ś. C. Das's Dictionary*, s.v. *ston*).

p. 375: 59, 'sent to be levied': Perhaps 'requested' or 'ordered' (*ltshal*).

'*dud-khral*', 'smoke tax'; cf. pp. 153. B 2, 154.

60, 'with ox substitute in rear (*rgyab*) three': I.e., 2 asses and 1 ox: on *rgyab* see note to p. 369: 49.

'to (*reach me*)': *Rños* (lect. ?) is an Imperative on the lines of the note to p. 22. 10–11; but the verb is not identified (*mnod*?).

p. 376: 61, 'lamed': This translates *theñ-po* (or *bu*): in any case *theñs* is connected with *hthen*, 'pull'.

'memorandum': On (*b*)*rjed-byañ* see pp. 173, 331.

'a move': Cf. note to p. 241. B 1.

62: *Bśos* for *bsos* is frequent in contemporary MSS.

'when . . . to be delivered': Whether a Future or an Aorist should here be understood depends upon the (lost) context.

p. 377: 63, 'Btsan-sum': Possibly the *stag-gi-stod-blon* Btsan-sum of p. 407: 111.

'free from . . .': *Myi-ba* should probably be *myi-ña(s)*, 'fever', 'infectious disease'.

'are to be (have been ?) received': It seems that 'have been' is right, *dblañs-zin* being an instance, perhaps unique in these texts, of *zin* used to form a Perfect Tense.

'for Dpal-bžer': The lacunae in the text obscure the situation, so that it is not clear whether *la* is an error for '*las*', 'from'.

'on back of (or 'after', *rgyab*) one . . . sheep': Rather perhaps 'sheep six, goats five, [making eleven, with an extra] sheep in rear (*rgyab-lug*, see note to p. 375: 60)'. But *rgyab* can mean 'load'.

'as to one sheep, it is said': Perhaps *žes* is for *bžes*: 'Have you received a sheep (or 'some sheep')?', to this question (*ham-pa-ñdi*) I am replying 'I have not heard'.

'later, after reckoning . . .': Perhaps the sense is 'have been left to be counted (*rtsis-te*) later'.

'Here it is taken as error': Perhaps 'Here they have been received in error'.

- p. 378: 64, 'setting a dog-house . . . (*tshogs-cher*)': The initial sentences are obscure, largely by reason of the dubious reading *gañ-mjiñ* (*gdab-hjiñ*): *rkañ* also can mean, 'marrow', 'pith', 'origin', 'stuff', 'bundle', 'leg', 'foot', and *khyi-tshañ* either 'kennel' or 'pack of dogs'. A possible rendering might be '. . . having been arranged (*bcos*, or 'made'), the dog-pack is fully complete (*gañ-hjiñ*): the bundles (handicap weights?) are to be assigned later (*phyi-bsko*); bed-doors and bed-heads (head-rests) to be made in quantity (*tshogs-cher*)'; cf. note *supra* on *tshogs-dpon*, p. 301: 35.

'Carnivora of the different kinds': On the construction with *rnams* see note to p. 83. 15-17.

It looks as if the carnivora are captive specimens, taken out for hunting.

last para.: On *mal-hphan* see note to p. 371. D.

- p. 379: 65, 'Hel-ke': See pp. 185. A 3, 306 (*l*).

- p. 380: 69, *sug-mchis*: Cf. *sug-par-mchis*, pp. 207. 4, 382: 74. A 4.

72, 'Legs-tshan': Perhaps the Legs-tshan of p. 383: 75 and the Rgyal-bzer Legs-tsan of p. 382: 74.

- p. 381: 73, 'Councillor Khri-rma': Cf. p. 147. 5-6; 'Councillor Mtsho-bzer', p. 51. 1-2; 'Councillor Stag-bzañ', see note to pp. 165. 1-2 and 298: 26; 'Mdo-bzer', see note to p. 165. 1-2; 'Lha-bzer', perhaps the 'Councillor Lha-bzer' of pp. 20. 1-2, 51. 1-2, and possibly the 'Interior Minister, Councillor Lha-bzer' of p. 455: 55. *Mgar* is the famous clan-name (*Hgar*).

'one *bre*': But perhaps we should read *bla*, 'excellent', in place of *bre*.

'various medicines, copper—': Perhaps the most probable meaning of *zañs-ltags* is 'copper pulverized', cf. *sman-btags*, 'medicine pulverized'; but *ltag-sprod* is used of alternate administration of medicine, and 'copper-top (*ltag*)' would also be possible. *Zañs-lcags* would be 'copper (and) iron'; but here again *lcags* might mean 'broken', cf. note to p. 304: 46.

dañ-khañ: Cf. also *māñ-khañ*, 'a kind of poison used in medicine'. 'Previously' (*blar*) should perhaps be 'received' (*blañ*).

- p. 382: 74, 'Legs-tsan': See note to p. 380: 72.

A 3-4, 'apparatus': *Bsar* recurs in p. 440: 24.

- p. 383: 76, 'I find that you are in good health': The lacuna here may be extensive and the meaning other. The following words, *ca-gaṅ-lags-la*, if correctly read, might mean 'among the — things which I have'.

'(I) being at present ill': It may be that here, in addition to the lacuna, we have to contend with an imperfect expression of the writer's meaning: perhaps the intended sense was, 'If now, when I am (or 'he is') ill, these *hgum-ba* ('dead'? = 'confounded'?) nurses do not send a good firestone and a children's nurse (or is *bu-rdzi* a confused writing for *bur-tse*, 'shrubs used for fuel'?) . . . '.

'fall in with': *Phabs* should be connected with *hbebs*, *bab*, 'put down', 'fall', 'befall', &c.: it recurs in p. 245. 2-5 (see note), where *nam-phabs* means 'energetic endeavour' ('a strong put'?).

'reliable runner': *Hdrul-brtan* recurs in p. 386: 80. B 1 and several times elsewhere.

- p. 384, para. 1: *Skyes-slab* may be simply = *skyes-la*.

: 77, 'Dgyes regiment': See p. 456.

'In return': Perhaps 'Afterwards (*dehi-slad-na*)'.

The following *nasu*, 'barley', might perhaps be *rgyagsu*, 'provisions'.

'has been left': 'Will have been left (*gzag*, Prospective)'?

der-(ma)-ltad: Read *der-na-gtod*?

- p. 385. 3, 'altogether without': *Brel*, 'be destitute of'.

5, 'When you have given . . .': This translates *lags-nam*, 'when it is (with you)'; but the reading *nam-lu* is not certain, and something other may have been intended; and the next expression may be simply *sṅa-ba-gcig-la*, 'rather soon'. In any case the sense is as given.

- p. 386: 79, 'white, one load (*khal*) . . .': The calculation for the 5½ months should be 'white, one load (*khal* = 20 *bre*) and thirteen *bre*, black, twenty-two *bre*'. The reading therefore should be *bre-bcu-gsum-gnag* . . .; but 'black, eighteen' (for twenty-two) is a misreckoning.

'On the occasion of': *Khar*, after which *dkar*, 'white', has been omitted.

'fruit (?)', 'lamb (?)': Rather, perhaps, 'rice (*hbras*)', 'lamb (*lu-gu*)'.

'To courier (*bañ-chen*) (?) Be': Better 'to Bañ Chañ-be'.

- p. 387: 80, 'Meanwhile . . .': The expressions obscured by the, perhaps extensive, lacuna were, however, probably in the normal

form, 'I am inquiring by letter whether meanwhile you are happy (in good health) or not: will you favour me by sending word?'

'The Home Minister's rug': *nañ-po* = *nañ-po-rje*, as in *nañ-po-cag*, pp. 123: 4, 401: 103. A 2 = *nañ-po-rje-cag*, p. 164: 62. 1. *Nañ-po* could mean simply 'friend': but in p. 185. 2 it obviously refers to the *nañ-rje-po* of l. 6.

'reliable runner': On *hdrul-brtan* see note to p. 383: 76.

p. 388, para. 3, 'the Forsyth mission': See Forsyth, *Mission to Yarkund*, p. 8.

p. 390, para. 2: *Chus* is a regular formation from *hchu*, 'draw water'. *Hdren*, 'drink', is perhaps doubtful, after all, in p. 391: 86, though there, and also in p. 390: 85, drinking is certainly the purpose in view, and though we may cite from Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary kha-mchus-hdren*, 'suck', and *bśos-hdren*, 'take food'.

On the analogy of the *Harṣa-carita* passage cited in p. 391: 86 it might be thought that the object of the drinking was to distract the sick men's thirst, due to fever: this might suit the present passage, but hardly the next (85), unless we understand *bar-du* in l. A 1 not as 'from the time', but as 'until'. If *hdren* means not 'drink', but 'bring', we may think of the 'water-carriers', *chu-lin-ba*, of Tibetan monasteries (Rockhill, *Diary*, p. 99).

As regards disease due to demon(*hdre*)-possession see p. 400: 101.

85, 'from the time': See note *supra* to p. 390, para. 2.

p. 391: 86, 'drunk': See note to p. 390, para. 2.

p. 392: 88, 'portion of victuals': *Bśos-cha*.

'soul to be inserted': *Thugs-dbab*: the expression *thugs-hbabs* recurs in another document (vol. 70, fol. 10, no. 543 or Frag. 8) in connexion with a scapegoat (*glud*). The latter is found also in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 99 (l. 7) and in three later documents (eg. 103, a. vii, 013 pp., 014 g) from the Etzin-gol site (*Innermost Asia*).

'arranging': 'Quaffing' would be a possible meaning of *btsal* (*htshal*).

'next following (*nar-ma*) noon': The meaning might be 'each consecutive noon'; cf. 'donor in perpetuity (*nar-ma*)', p. 111. 1-2.

'with mind intent': Perhaps 'to draw (the demon's) attention'.

'courtyard brushwood': After *gor-bu*, 'courtyard', the *yal* is possibly crossed out.

‘suspend’: *Hjol*, Imperative of *hjal*.

‘rapidly pronouncing . . .’: A possible rendering would be ‘stating the present (*do-ma*) rite (*cho*, cf. *cho-hphrul*)’. But the other translation is perhaps linguistically and anthropologically more likely.

p. 393: 89, ‘with equal measure’: Add ‘in each measure’.

91, ‘oil’: Or ‘butter’ (*mar*).

pp. 393–4: In the above three documents, nos. 89–91, and again in Mi. xxviii. 0014, it looks as if *khur-skyä*, &c., are not persons, but edibles: hence *khur* may be = *hkhur*, ‘pastry’, in which case *tshos-khur* will be some kind of ‘cooked pastry’. Thus the documents would be ‘menus’ for the feasts, and *ho-peñ* would have nothing to do with *hva-pan*. *Ža* = *gža* (p. 398: 97, *tshal-ža*, p. 146: 42–5) = *śa*, ‘flesh’, seems certain.

p. 394: 92, ‘high chief, the chief physician’: The same title has occurred in p. 152: 45, applied to a person in Little Nob: here ‘and *g-yañ*’ is added. Cf. the ‘local deity, local master and physician’ of p. 395: 93–4.

‘Gyab Stag-(b)rtan’: On *gyab* as a military title see p. 426 and Vol. I, pp. 278–81 (*sgab*).

‘cook’: *Phyag-tshañ* is ‘executioner’, ‘butcher’, ‘cook’.

‘Dro-brtsan’: The name recurs in p. 355. 2.

‘*spyo-rañ*’: Possibly a Proper Name.

‘Khri-gdas’: Cf. p. 409: 113.

‘Dpal-bžer’: Cf. p. 439: 21.

p. 395: 93, ‘attended (?) by servants’: Perhaps *bsgrom* should be *bskos*, as in no. 92. In C the reading should perhaps be *Spe-rma*.

‘*Gsen* is a Bon-po term, which in mundane usage means “executioner”’: In an article contributed to *ZDMG*, vol. xcvi, pp. 340–58, Dr. Helmut Hoffmann, while mentioning the terms *gséd-ma*, ‘executioner’, *śan-pa*, *bsan-pa*, ‘butcher’, ‘slaughterer’, and also a dictionary citation of a *śen-pa* as equivalent to *śan-pa*, demurs to the above statement. Declining to admit a connexion of the Bon-po *gsen* with the same root, he proceeds to quote from the available Bon literature, where *gsen* currently denotes a Bon-po priest and *Gsen-rabs*, ‘Best *gsen*’, is the prime divinity of the system. In regard to Dr. van Manen’s report (*JASB*, n.s. xviii (1922), p. 207) of a Tibetan tradition that *Gsen-rabs* means ‘the great butcher’, the executioner *par excellence*, he suggests that the tradition was inspired by Lamaist hostility.

That *gsen* was a term denoting a Bon-po officiant is implied by the above statement; the fact has been familiar at least since

Ś. C. Das's early publications, and Gšen-rabs as the chief Bon divinity is recorded even in Csoma Körösi's *Dictionary*, 1834: in the late Bon-ism of the Mo-so (see Bacot, *Les Mo-so*, pp. 16-18), the divinity *Tumbashéra* is, as M. Bacot has noted = Gšen-rabs; and *tumba* is evidently = Tib. *ston-pa*, 'teacher', a term borrowed from Buddhism. The literature cited by Dr. Hoffmann, though perhaps not representing the most Buddhistified form of Bon-ism, is probably later by a good number of centuries than are our documents: yet even in a Tibetan MS. more or less contemporary with the documents the *gšen* priests are several times mentioned, chiefly in connexion with scapegoat (*glud*) rites. But what has that to do with the matter?

The general history of the sacrifice, with its 'fat of lambs', 'sacred hecatombs', &c., makes the killing officiant an essential, perhaps originally the prime, or sole, agent in the rite. In the Indian *Brāhmaṇas* there are detailed descriptions of the slaughtering and cutting up of the victim: and more than one class of Vedic priests is named from those functions. From among Tibeto-Burman tribes have come still more revolting descriptions of ritual slaughter of bulls.

To the linguistic equivalence of *gšen* and *gšed* no one would raise objection; *bšan*, again, is merely the Aorist form of the root *šen* or *gšen*. Nor would any one be moved by the remark that, when *gšen* has the 'article', which in fact it usually lacks (in our documents always lacks), the form is *gšen-po*, whereas from *bšan* it is *bšan-pa*, the difference being merely that between 'gšen(kill)-man' and 'killer'. It is noticeable that the term *gšed* is included in the name, *Gšin-rje-gšed*, of the Buddhist death-god Yamāntaka, 'Yama the Ender'.

The Bon-po priesthood branched out into numerous classes of priests, concerning which many particulars are brought to light in Professor Tucci's splendid new work, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, p. 716. Various classes of *gšen*'s, some of them, e.g. *dur-gšen*, 'cemetery *gšen*', previously known, are particularized. In a famous sacrifice, when deer and many other animals were slain, a group of nine 'Bon m'khas' took part—

'In front of them stood the *mchod-g-yog*, executors of the sacrifice, grasping the *gri-ri* knife. Next the Khru-bon, with golden ladles, brought water to wash the victims with. The Žu-bon questioned and answered, i.e. probably sang, alternately, songs explaining the purpose of the sacrifice and invoking the gods. At this point the Gšen-bon came forward, seized the animals by the horns and cut their throats. Next the Bšig-bon cut the victims to pieces . . .'

In this passage it is clear that the special function of the *gšen*, as the killing priest, was still as valid with the Bon ritualists as in the Lamaist tradition. *Sku-gšen* recurs in L. no. 1042.

In our documents there is no proof of the *gšen*-function as killer, and in some instances he may have been only a killer, sc. butcher, and not a priest. In the Bon ceremony described on p. 394 a *phyag-tshan*, 'butcher' or 'cook', participated.

94, 'Councillor Mañ-zigs': See note to p. 141: 39. 1-2.

p. 396: 95, *smon-la* (?): Read *smon-lam*?

Rgya-skugs: Named also in Mi. xiv. 126.

'Councillor Mdo-bzañ': See note to p. 335: 2.

p. 397: 96, 'Councillor Skyes-bzañ': We have no ground for identification with the 'Councillor Skyes-bzañ Ldon-tsab' of p. 253: 112.

'not feared': *Hbred*, as in p. 57. A 2.

p. 398: 96, 'add oil little by little': *Bam* (quantity?)-*tseg-tsam* is not clear. 'Oil' (*mar*) may be 'butter'.

'mixing it with the melted substance': Rather 'on its dissolving (*žu-ba-dañ*) mix barley (*nas*)'.

'a small tube': In *tshe-gu-sig* the *ś* of *sig* implies a form *tshe-gus*, which will be an older form of *tse-gur*.

'over the fire': *Sme(smye)* for *me (mye)*, 'fire', in the Nam language and apparently (as *sameh*) in Hodgson's *Mānyak* (sc. Mi-ñag) dialect of E. Tibet.

'warmed in oil under the afternoon sun': Read 'well (*legs*) warmed': Probably we should read *ñi-mahi-dron-hog-ma-ḥam-mye-mur-legs-bsro-žin*, 'well warmed (under) the sun's afternoon heat (*dron-hog-ma-*) or (in) an oven (*mye-mur* or *nur*)'. *Mthums*, 'wrapped up', is from *hthum*.

97: Readings partly obscure; *ma-sñin-bzin-gcig* looks like an abbreviation of *ma-sñin-bzin-bzañ-gcig*, p. 399: 98, a cliché ignorantly applied by the writer to himself, instead of to his addressee.

p. 399: 98, 'lift my face': Sc. 'recover'; cf. *sñun-bžeñs*, p. 297. A 1. *Bžen* is probably the original whence comes the usual *bžeñs*.

'shoulder . . .': Perhaps, however, the expression here was, as in p. 152: 45, *sogs-mcin*, 'retention of urine'.

'suffer from rot': *Srul*, 'rot', + *gcoñ*, 'chronic disease', 'illness', &c., cf. *ša-choñ-rul-pa* in Bstan-hgyur, Mdo 118, fol. 15 a 5.

n. 1: With *log-yañ-ḥbabs* cf. *slar-babs*, p. 443: 31.

- p. 400: 100, 'Is there—or not?': Read perhaps *mu* (= *dmu*)-*chu*, 'dropsy': *srid* = 'exist', 'be possible'.
 'a lucky (*pya*) state': *Pya* = *phya*, 'luck', 'augury'.
 'indications': *No-che* (see Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*) = *no-ses*?
- p. 401: 103. A 2, *stsol*: On the Imperative see note to p. 22. 10–11.
 B 2, *thus-zig*: = °*sig* < °*cig*.
- p. 402: 103, 'the Inner-Ministers': Probably Dual: on *nañ-po-cag* see note to p. 123: 4.
 104, 'the chief Zla-bzer': Mentioned also in p. 147. 2–5.
 'none to rely upon': *Sñiñ-rten*, 'heart support'.
 B 1–2: Perhaps the intended readings were *snañ-hga-tsham-bснаñ-bah-des* and *slad-kyis-gsol*: in *kyis* the *s* is added below line, and before *gsol* a *slo* (?) is crossed out.
- p. 403: 106, 'alarmed': *Bay-tsha*, 'fear', 'anxiety'.
 'a devil being in his heart': *Sñiñ-du-ḥdre-zugs* recurs in the *Padma-thaṅ-yig*, v, fol. 57 a 6.
- p. 404 para. 3, *Sña*: On *s-/g-* see note to p. 299. 28: the form *sña* exists, it seems, in the Nam language.
- :107. 3 and para. 3: [On *dra-ma-drañ* see now the passages and notes at pp. 69, 71, of M. Bacot's *Documents*; the passage in p. 104, l. 28, is not quite clear, and the Li-thaṅ lama's explanation (p. 196) of the phrase as 'experimenter' may represent a late (if any) usage.] See also note *supra*, p. 6.
- p. 405: 108, 'the money expended': *Phoñ*, 'spent', cf. *pañs*, p. 257: 118. 8, *phañs*, p. 391: 87. A 2: *rnags*, 'cash'.
 'augmented': *Cher-bcar* (probably Infinitive of *bcaḥ* = *ḥchaḥ*, 'arrange', &c.). Or was *bcaḍ* intended?
- p. 406, para. 2, *Bkaḥ-luñ*: See also note to p. 322, para. 1: in the present passage the signification 'command' is sufficient, or necessary (if *bcar* is not *bcaḍ*, but Infinitive (= *bcaḥ-bar*) of *bcaḥ*).
- :109: *Rtsig* certainly means 'carpenter': possibly the two professions were combined; but a verbal confusion is not impossible.
 'the King's-Eye Legs . . .': The name is, no doubt, *Legs-rtsaṅ*: see p. 141. 9.
- 110, *gcod-du-gdaḥi-(na(ni?))*: Probably the correct reading is *gcad-du-gdaḥ-na*.
- p. 407: 111, 'now (?) (for) Stag': Perhaps this should be '(for) ordinary (*ḥphral*, or "present day") Tigers (sc. "braves")', and *stag-gi-stod* should be 'superior Tiger'.

- p. 408, *para.* 2: Concerning distinctive use of coloured scripts see also note to p. 331. In the Lha-sa inscription *JRAS*, 1910, p. 1280, l. 9, there is mention of 'large silver script'.
- p. 409: 114, 'in connection with a dispute (*brgya-la*): But *brgya-la* can mean merely 'or else', as noted *supra*, p. 145.
- p. 410: 115, 'the chief, Rgyal-bzer': Very possibly the *jo-cho* Rgyal-bzer of p. 415: 119, and possibly the same person as the Rgyal-bzer of p. 186. A 1-3, and the *ñan* Rgyal-bzer of p. 258. 10. There is no ground for connecting *Snañ-bzer* with his namesakes p. 456: 58 *infra* and M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 132, 154.
115. 3, *sos-kyis*: On this use of *kyis* see Jaeschke's *Grammar*, pp. 59-60, and Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*, s.v. *kyis*.
- p. 411, *last para.*, 'oil': Or 'butter' (*mar*).
- p. 412: 116, 'If one is not able . . . send a word': Rather 'Not being able, he is always making inquiry as to health (i.e. "sending a formal letter)"—though I deserve a rebuke to this effect, your humble servant . . .'
- p. 413: 117, 'dear life': *Gson-gśin*.
- para.* 2: On *tsheg* see also note to p. 236: 87.
118. 3, *srid-gcig*: Cf. p. 222: 61. 7.
khar-sgor-ci-yañ-legs: 'at the [old age] city gate (*sgor*) something good'.
- 4, *mithu-chuñs-ste|thugs-ñan-zab-mos-mtshar-ltar*, 'being (of) little strength: by deep dejection (*thugs-ñan*) "wonderfully" . . . ?'
- 5, *g-yra (g-yar)-ñan (for nan ?)-cher-ñtshal-ñin-mchis*: Perhaps 'We are sending up (*g-yar*) an earnest (?) request (*nan-cher-ñtshal*)'. *Nan-cher* has occurred in p. 401: 103. A 2; but *ñan-cher* may be correct, meaning 'very humbly', cf. *bdag-ñan-pa*, 'your humble servant'.
- p. 414, *para.* 2, 'has been in part diminished; thank you': Perhaps rather 'Will you please (*ci-gnañ*) diminish in part?' Here *mdab-kyis* has been taken as connected with *ñdabs*, 'side', 'part'; but it might be rather = 'with effort', cf. *mdab-non-pa*, 'with great effort', p. 47. 5, 48.
- 'the kind *bkañ-luñ* made inquiry': Or, if *bkañ-luñ* is not a person, 'You by kind order made inquiry'.
- para.* 3, 'the surpluses delivered': *Mtsud* is, no doubt, from *ñdzud*, *ñtshud*, *gtsud*, *ñjud*, *chud*, 'insert', &c.
- para.* 4, 'harvest mustard': Perhaps 'corn (*stsañ*) (and) mustard (*yuñs*, or 'turnips', *yuñ*, often confused therewith)',

- p. 415: 119, 'My Lord K(h)ri-bžer': Mentioned again in p. 454: 53.
 'I beg you to send': Perhaps 'I beg to send': is *bskal* = *bsgral*, p. 415, para. 1?
 'considerable alarm': *Bzarñ-du*, 'in large measure' (but ? reading ?), 'a good deal', has not been seen elsewhere.
- p. 416. B 1-2, 'The wool sent to . . .': The words *bol-ñā-sa-toñ* are obscure: can *hbol-ñis-stoñ*, 'fully (*hbol*) two thousand' (with 'Khotan silver *srañ*') be intended? Cf. 146: 42. 7 *bol-dag*, 'abundant'.
 'received for': Perhaps 'received at (*la*) (the hands of)'.
 'has been . . .': 'received [in the] estate (*žin-bzuñ*)'?
- B 4-5, 'will be reported': 'Was demanded (*btshal*)'?
 'oil': Or 'butter' (*mar*).
- B 5-6, 'is possible': *Taḥ* = *gdaḥ*.
 'leisure': *Lañ* = *loñ*? *Du-ru*, 'how much': see Ś. C. Das's *Dictionary*.
- p. 418, para. 1, 'a period of about seventy-six years (c. A.D. 672-747)': With the addition of the Paris portion of the MS. (years c. 649-71, after an introductory summary) and of the British Museum portion (years c. 743-7, 755-63) the period becomes one of c. 115 years, with a gap of the 7 years 748-54.
- p. 419, para. 2: What is meant by the *dgra-bžer*, 'war-bžer', built by the Tibetans in A.D. 668 on the Ji-ma river (MS. *Chronicle*, Paris portion), is not ascertained. [The expression recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 113.]
- para. 3, 'From two of these': The two are the forts at Mirān and Mazār-Tāgh. It will be noticed that the fort at Endere was one taken over by the Tibetans from the Chinese (Stein, *Ancient Khotan*, pp. 430-2).
- p. 420, para. 2: As regards the connexion of 'Mun troops' with such requisitions see *infra*, note to p. 423.
- p. 423, para. 3, *spun-dmag*: It now seems likely that *spun-dmag* is a misreading and should be *mun-dmag*. On the *mun-dmag* as a semi-military force for organization 'behind the front' see note to p. 270: 7 a. and *supra*, p. 6.
- p. 424, para. 4: On 'Tigers' see note to p. 20. 1-2.
- p. 425, para. 2, *sgyogs*: See Vol. I, p. 287, n. 14.
- p. 427, *ce-rñu*: Or *tsa-rñu*. [In M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 96-7, *lo-ñan* recurs, as *lo-ñam*, with the meaning *ra-rdzi*, 'horse-groom'.]

pp. 427-8: The Chinese *T'ang Annals* refer (Bushell, p. 453) to the 'long drums' of the Tibetans 'advancing on the right beyond Kao-ch'ang'.

Sña-śur and *Su-tu* are probably not military, but tribal and geographical surnames: see notes to pp. 174, 176. *Su-tu* is known also as *Si-tu*. *Se* also, which from Professor Tucci's work is seen (p. 714) to be a tribal designation in S. Tibet, may be the *Se* of M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 141.

p. 428, para. 1: On *gśen* see note to p. 395: 93.

para. 3, *rkañ-ton*, 'exhibition of bundles': More probably, perhaps 'issue of bundles'; see note to p. 16, para. 3.

p. 431: 1, 'mid-rope': On *thag-bar* see p. 423.

'soldier Mes-tshab': On the Genitive form *gyi*, expressing Apposition, see note to p. 302: 39. *Mes-tshab*, 'Grandfather-substitute', is a name of a common type: it recurs (*Myes*°) pp. 227, 438: 21.

'stated to be': Perhaps 'professing to be': cf. *rma-ste* in p. 241. B 1.

p. 432: 2: An alternative translation might run as follows: 'Written (or "verbal", *mchid*) orders that the sending of four couriers in one day (or "four swift", *mgyogs* (horses) and one colt, *phrug*) to the company of soldiers is of importance . . .'

p. 433: 7, 'having been sent' (*bthañ*): Or 'to be sent' (*gthañ*).

p. 434: 9, 'Lord Btsan-ba': Mentioned also in p. 437: 19 and possibly in p. 468: 101: cf. the *žañ* Btsan-ba, in Chinese Shang Tsanmo, of M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 71.

p. 435: 11, 'force': The reading *spuñ*, 'massed', is certain; but *dpuñ*, 'troop' may have been meant.

12, *Rgod-g-yu-(gyi ?)* . . . *pañ sna(?)*: Very possibly this is for *Rgod-g-yuñ-gi-hbañsu*, 'among the Rgod-g-yuñ subjects (so. people)', Rgod-g-yuñ being a place in Skyi (Tibetan *Chronicle*, l. 241 and note *supra* to p. 48).

stsol-cig-bar-bkañ, 'Orders to send': On the Imperative *stsol* see note to p. 22. 10-11.

p. 436: 14, 'if he has': *Myi-hba-na* could mean 'if he does not bring (or carry)'.

On *tsheg* see note to p. 236: 87.

15, 'Uncle Stag-bzer': Perhaps the 'chief Stag-bzer' of pp. 24, 260.

'dispute(?)': Read *žal-mchu-bkañ*?

p. 437: 17, (*khram*)-bu . . . *stsald*: Cf. pp. 229: 68, 272. B 3.

- 18, 'female companion' (*mchis-hbrel-mo*): *Mchis-bran*, if so to be read, would have the same sense.
19. C, *las*: Perhaps *logs*, with the *g* superscript.
- D 2: The ending was probably *thugs-pags-ci-mdzad-par-gsol*, 'I beg you to give attention'.
- p. 438: 19, 'the chief, Btsan-ba': See note to p. 434: 9.
- 21, Khri-mñes: [The name recurs in M. Bacot's *Documents* (Index).]
- p. 439: 21, 'upper helm-and-corslet': *Stod* could mean 'best'.
- p. 440: 24, 'De-ga Lha-skyes': I.E. 'Lha-skyes of Bde': on De-ga see p. 108 and note thereto. [also *supra*, p. 5].
- p. 442: 26, 'oil': Or 'butter' (if there is any difference).
- 30, 'man in charge of ornaments (?)': *Spa*, however, may have other meanings or may be related to *spah-sa*, p. 437: 17.
'broken': *Cag* (*ṣhchag*, 'break')-*grugs* (*ṣgrug*, 'smash')-*su-byuñ*.
- p. 443: 31, 'is on the spot': Or 'is at home' (*gzi-la*, see note to p. 29: 16).
- p. 444: 32, 'I believe': *Ches* = *yid-ches* (Ś. C. Das' Dictionary s.v. *ches-pa*).
- 33, 'gyab-Lha-ston': Mentioned in p. 126: 11.
- p. 445: 36, 'G-os Yor-go': The name *Yor-go* recurs in Mi. xxviii. 009. On *Gños* (if so to be read) see p. 237.
- p. 447: 43, 'at the time of building . . .': It is likely that 'building the fort', *peḥu-rtsig*, is meant; see *peḥu* in p. 232: 86 and *Peḥu-rtse-rtsig-du-mchis*, p. 222: 61. 8.
'Putting away carelessness': Or 'not abandoning (*ma-hdor-bar*) carefulness (*bag*)'.
'suppressing all sounds': *-om* is, no doubt, the *mchom* of p. 157. B 2-3 *sgra-mchom*; *ji-grag*, 'whatever sounds'.
'look for and examine': . . . *mthoñ-tshor*; the meaning lost through the lacuna may have been that the day encampment should be where there is a good view (*mthoñ*), perhaps also good hearing (*tshor*, 'perceive', but also 'hear').
- p. 448: 44, 'rustling': *Tsag-tsig*; cf. *tsag-sgra*, 'a clucking sound'.
'clear neighing': *Lhañ*, 'clear' (sound), *ḥtsher*, 'neigh'; also *lhañ-tsher*, 'an impressive expression'; but, since *rta-sgra*, 'horse-voice', has preceded, perhaps *lhañ*, 'in company', 'together', + *tsher*, 'occasion', 'times', i.e. 'all together', should be understood.
'during just (*dam*) nine watches': Or 'at the ninth watch precisely'; on *dam-du* see pp. 201-2.

45, 'marching day and night . . .': In what follows *ska-tsam-gbug* (*bzag*?) *-ciñ* will mean 'sleeping (*gbug*?) or halting (*bzag*), only a moment'.

p. 449: 45, 'waiting a moment': Perhaps 'awaiting the intimations (*cha-skad*, cf. *skad-cha*) of the officers ((—d)pon)'.

'scrutinizing': This translates *btsas*.

46, 'hunger': *Hyum-ltogs*, 'death-hunger'?

'high and low bowing their heads to insult': Rather '. . . bending down (*smad-la*) their turbans (*dbu-yugs*, 'head-cloths') in trepidation (*dñan̄su*, if correct)'. *Yugs* seem to be = *yug*, 'piece' (of cloth). *Dbu-yugs*, 'turban', has been found elsewhere.

'seeking to mend their old vessels': Readings and translation dubious: *snod-gze*, 'vessels weak'? *glon*, 'mend', or *glan*, 'requite'?

'lament their homes and families': Perhaps 'set up homes (*sdum-btab*; but? = *sdum-thabs*, "family life") and mourn (*geon̄s*, cf. *geon̄-skad*, "lamentation", and *coñ*, "lament") their families (*bu-smad*) . . . by the enemy'.

'with their little brother': Read *pha-min-dañ*, 'with their fathers and brothers'?

'should be allowed to go': On the Imperative *stsol* ('send') see note to p. 22. 10–11.

p. 451: 47, 'run away': *Sor* = *śor*.

p. 452: 49, 'in the fields': Read 'in the field harvest (*ñin̄-thog*)'.

50. 2, *so-ñul-(las)-gsan-ba-tsam-rabs*: Cf. p. 197. B 4 *so-paḥs-la-gsan-paḥ-tsham*.

p. 453: 50, 'has exerted himself for transmission': *Gal-du* resembles *gal-thaḥ* in p. 238. A 1–2, where, however, the meaning 'important' seems appropriate. Here a verb seems requisite, and it may be *ḡgel*, 'load up', *ḡkḡal*, 'send forward'.

p. 454: 53: The names of Cuñ-ra ('Little-first') and Cuñ-ḡbrin̄ ('Little-middle'), sons, no doubt, of Khri-bzer, well illustrate a part of the system of nomenclature in the family life.

p. 455: 53, *su-mnar*: This is evidently = *su-bnar*, 'exhausted'?, in *lus-ni-ḡyig-pa-dañ-gal-te-su-bnar-gyur-ciñ-gso-dkaḥ* (Bstan-hgyur, Mdo 118, fol. 15 a 6.)

54: *Ḥkhyig*, *bkyigs*, is 'bind', 'tie', 'make prisoner', of which significations the third might be apposite here, 'to be cleared (*dbyons*) or imprisoned (*dkyigs*) by the general and Spyān'.

p. 456: 53, 'Chuñ-ra': On the name see note to p. 454: 53.

- p. 458: 63, 'Mu-ne-staṅ': On the honorific termination *staṅ* see note to p. 336. 5.
- p. 461: 75: The surname *Dbyen* has occurred in p. 370. D.
- p. 462, *Khri-goms*: This may be merely a dialectical variant of *Khri-boms* (p. 461).
- :78, *so -la-myi-bthus*: On the phrase *so-la-bthus*, 'joined military service', see pp. 196, 425, 454.
- 'Hol-god': [In M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 88, is mentioned a Tibetan queen of Hol-god lineage].
- 79: *Lan-myi* is a tribal surname in Lha-sa inscription B, *JRAS*, 1910, p. 1276, ll. 5-6.
- rtsi*: Perhaps 'accountant': *nan-gcheg* recalls the *nan-gleg* of p. 251. B 1.
- p. 463, *Man-khar-sde*: Mentioned also *supra*, p. 179. 9.
- :80, 'Kog': Kog is perhaps a tribal name, Kog and Kog-yul being mentioned in M. Bacot's *Documents*, pp. 67, 69, 170. See new note *supra* p.6.
- p. 465: Add *Ñan-rnahi-sde*, *supra* p. 51. 3 ? Perhaps not a regiment.
- :88, *gyab* Stag-bžer: On *gyab* see pp. 425-6.
- 89, 'Ḥa-kog': In Mi. xiii. 11 a Ḥa-kog Phan-lod is mentioned.
- 91, 'first called up': This perhaps refers to a first period of military service; cf. p. 425, *so-la-sdu*, and n., *phyi-maḥi-so*, &c. *Res* will be 'turn' of service.
- p. 466: 94, 'Ldog-ge': In the Tibetan Chronicle, *Me-loṅ* (India Office Library copy, fol. 30. b. 4), *Rtog-ge* is given as name of the mother of the Btsan-po Khri-lde Gtsug-brtan Mes 'Ag-tshoms.
- p. 468: 98: The *Śaṅ-sde* is mentioned also in M. Tāgh c. ii. 0063.
- 99, *Skyi-stod-kyi-sde*: See also p. 464: 87.
- p. 469: [The *Yel-rab-sde* is mentioned in M. Bacot's *Documents*, p. 134.]
- p. 470: Add *Snog-śod-kyi-sde*, p. 129: 23.
- Tshal-byi-mthoṅ-khab-sde*, Mi. i. 23.
- Tsog-stod-gyi-sde*, p. 51. 3.

TIBETAN VOCABULARY

(References 'L' in square brackets are to Mdlle Lalou's *Inventaire* on which see Preface)

K

-ka/-ga, a Suffix, *s. glan°*, *sgyehu°*, *thad°* [L. 1338 Bed°].
 ka(r) = kha(r), *time, occasion*, II 184: 19, 244: 97. 3 (mchi°), III 61, 72.
 ka = kha, *mouth, &c.*, II 195. 3 (-hdzin).
 ka-sa, *ring*, II 381. A 2.
 kañ for mkhan?, *s. rdud°*.
 kab=khab, khyab, *s. mchan°* thoñ°
 kañ for khal, *load?*, *s. na°*.
 kar, Locative of ka(r), *q.v.*
 —, Locative of -ka, *s. thad°* [L. 1219].
 — = mkhar, *s. skun°*.
 kal = khal, *load*, II 414 (skyams°), 415. B 3 & 5 (phyugs°).
 Ku-nañi-sruñ-ma, a Tutelary, I 133 n. 3.
 kuḡs = khugs, *got*, II 377: 63. 4.
 Kun-dgañ-bo, *P.N. = Sk. Ānanda*, I 233 n. 4.
 — — -ra-ba = *Sk. ārāma, pleasure*, I 13 n. 8, 99 n. 1.
 — — dgañi-gron, *P.N. = Sk. Nandigrāma*, I 261.
 — — tu-dgañ-ba, *P.N. = Sk. Ānanda*, I 233 n. 4.
 — — rgyal, *P.N. = Sk. Saṃjaya*, I 179 n. 4.
 — — rgyu, *P.N. = Parivrājaka*, I 242 n. 4.
 — — gzigḡs-pa, *P.N. of a Tathāgata*, I 198 n. 2.
 — — bzañ-po, *P.N. = Sk. Samantabhadra*, I 97 n. 3.
 ke = khe in place-names, III 86-7.
 Ko-hgoñ, *P.N.*, II 141. 3.
 ko-ñan/ñam = kho-ñam, an official title, *s.a. go°*, II 427, 457: 62, III 90.
 ko-ches-pa = go°, *important*, II 200: 33. 20, 201.
 ko-ba, *leather cover or lid*, II 380: 70.
 kol, *river valley*, II 5, 387. *s.a. khol, gol*
 kyab = khyab, khab, *q.v.*, II 437: 19.
 kyams = khyams, II 203: 37 B.

kyi for bgyi, II 204: 37, III 66.
 kyis, as Adverbial Suffix, *s. dños°*, *rims°*, *sos°*, *slad°*.
 kral = khral, *tax*, II 374: 59. B 1.
 krug = khrug, *strife, &c.*, *s. nañ°*.
 klu, *dragon*, II 93. A 4, 94. A 2 &c.
 klud = glud, *scapegoat effigy*, II 392. A 1 (thugs°), 392, III 93, 101, 103.
 klogḡs-ma, *mistress*, II 137. 5.
 kloñ-ñkhyil = *Sk. āvarta-cakra, aureole whorl*, I 218 n. 2, 251 n. 3.
 dkañ, *difficult, steep. s.a. sta°*, *bzod°*.
 — gyes-pañi-mdo, *steep divided lower valley*, II 365. 26.
 — thub, *asceticism*, I 101 n. 3.
 — mdo, *steep lower valley*, II 365. 24.
 — — blas (for bkah°?), *highest authority*, II 149. 13. Or = rka, *q.v.?*
 — ba-spyod/spyad = *Sk. duḡkara-caryā, severe asceticism*, I 22 n. 3, 36.
 dkar, *white*.
 —, *wheat, s.a. naḡ, gnaḡ*, III 156: 52, 270: 7a, 325, 348. 2, &c., 349, 357, 386: 79. A 1, &c., 399: 98, III 58, 100.
 — tu-rmos-pa, *ploughed for wheat*, II 348. 4, &c.
 dkar-chag, *list, index*, II 41. 3, 43. 2, 44-5, 49, 81. 3 & 9, 309 [L. 1097].
 dku-ñp(h)el/ñbel, *outwit*, II 53. B 2, III 34.
 dkog-ñul, *secret, disguised*, II 252: 111. 3.
 dkon, *scarce, precious*, I 180 n. 6, 198 n. 7, II 411. 7.
 — mchog-brtseḡs-pa = *Sk. ratna-kūṭa*, I 30 n. 2.
 — — gsum-gyi-gduñ = *Sk. ratna-traya-kula*, I 37.
 dkor/dgor, *treasure, property*, III 98.
 dkyiḡs = dkrig, *personally?*, II 455: 54, III 110.
 dkyil-ñkhor-tu, *all around*, II 112-13, III 47.
 dkyel/skyel, *s. sgam°*.

- dkrug**, *perturbed*, √*khkrug*, III 19.
bkab, *covered, completed*, √*hgebs*, *khebs*, II 8. 10 (dpyad-°).
 — **-ciñ-bkur**, *protected with consideration*, II 93. B 1, III 40.
bkañ, *word, command. s.a. bkañi*, *bkañs*, *bkas*, *rkas*, *brkas*.
 — **-khrims**, *law*, I 270 n. 2, 287 n. 1.
 — **-gros**, *council*, II 53. B 1, 56. 3 & 8, 133. 2, 139. 1-2, 319, 338, III 34.
 — **-hgyod**, *disaffection, disobedience*, II 6: 7, III 22.
 — **-chad/cad**, *reprimand, punishment*, II 120. 1, 165: 62. 5, 244: 97. 4, III 50.
 — **-mchid**, *gossip, news*, II 57. 111, 137. 12, 146: 42. 3 & 5, 197. B 4, 198, 222: 61. 4, 358: 40. B 2, 411. 11 [L. 1078].
 — **-drin**, *kindness, kindly*, II 23. 11 & 15, &c., 24. 37, &c., 93. B 3, &c., 94. B 3, 96. A 1, &c., 97. B 3, &c., 153. B 1, 164: 62. 2, 443. A 2.
 — **-nan**, *stern command*, II 94. B 3, 147. 8, 159. 2 & B 5, 209. 7, 356: 38. A 1.
 — **-sprin/phrin**, *authoritative message*, II 165: 63. B 1, 244: 97. 2, III 62. *s.a. bkañi-°*, *bkañs-°*, *bskas-°*.
 — **-blon**, *law, or edict, minister. Kalon*, II 47. 10, 322, III 92.
 — **-hbab**, *let fall command or rebuke*, II 21. 13, 56. 10, 245. 4, 5, 12, 297. B 1, 339: 13. 6, 385. 2, 397. A 3, 402: 104. B 2, 411. 6, 413. 14, III 25, 72.
 — **-stsal**, *send orders*, II 6: 7, 17. 3, 21. 3, 32. 28, 33: 20, 53. 6, 65. 2, 96. B 4, &c., 146: 42. 2, 197. B 2, 297. A 2, 339. 2, 375. B 1.
 — **-yi-ge**, *authoritative letter*, II 410. 3, 444: 32.
bkañ-rims-phe, *circular-order-flour*, II 51. 5 & 6, 325.
 — **-lun**, *command*, II 19. 5, 22. 6, 23. 16, &c., 121. 2, &c., 122. 3, 405. 2, III 37.
 — —, *judge (?)*, II 149. 13, 151, 322, 336, 341, 413. 9, III 26, 92, 105, 106.
 — **-śags**, *authoritative advice*, II 21. 12.

- bkañ-la-gtogs-pa**, *a ministerial title*, III 31, 92.
bkañi-sprin/phrin = *bkañ-°*.
 — — **-blon-chen-po**, *Great Councilor for issuing orders*, II 341, III 31, 92.
bkas/bkañs, *Instr. of bkañ*.
 — **-gcad**, *command, punish*, II 159. B 6.
 — **-gtad** (gthad), *send orders*, II 443. B 2, 449. B 3.
 — **-gnañ**, *grant by order*, II 22. 4, 23. 20, 24. 31, 122. 7 (bkañs).
 — **-sprin**, *dispatch orders, s.a. bkañ-°*, II 21. 4 (bkañs), 131: 29. B 2 (bskas), 186. B 4 (bkañs).
bkal, *appointed*, √*hgel*, II 8. 13.
 —, *weighed*, √*hkhel* or *hgel*, II 8. 13, 73. B 5, III 22, 38, 110.
bkal, *woven*, √*hkhel*, II 45. 2, III 31.
bkuñ, *summoned*, √*hgugs*, II 53. 2 (hbañsu°), 149. 5 (glar°), III 33, 54.
bkum, *killed*, √*gum*, II 4. 4, 47. 3 & 5, 49. 4, 53. B 2, 133. B 2, 415. B 3, 451. A 1.
bkum, *executed, performed*, √*hgums*, I 117 n. 1, II 17. 4. *s.a. gñer-°*.
bkur, *show consideration*, II 59. 9, 60, 93. B 1, III 36, 40.
bkoñ, *s. spa-°*.
bkod, *established, set in order*, √*hgod*, *hkhod*, II 94. A 3.
bkol, *enslaved*, √*hkhel*, II 279. 47 & 50.
 —, *tamed, trained*, II 273. A 5 (°spyad), 274, III 75-6.
bkwag, *delivered of child*, II 9. 40.
bkyid = *bgyid*, II 204: 37. D.
bkye, *dispatched*, √*hgyed*, II 41. 9, 43. 8 & 9, 44. 7, 47. 1, 73. A 2, 339. B 1.
 — **-lam**, *means of dispatch*, II 19. 8.
bkra-śis = *Sk. mañgala, auspiciousness*, I 14 n. 5.
bkral, *levied, taxed*, √*khral*, II 374: 59. B 1, 387: 81.
bkri, *conducted*, √*hkhrid*, II 403: 106. B 2.
bkris, √*dkri*, *s. rkañ-°*.
bkrol, *s. yus-°*.
mkar-bu = *mkhar-°*, II 247: 100.
hkums = *hkhums*, *s. gñer-°*.
hkor = *hkhor*, II 204: 38. B 3, 206.

rka = ska, *a moment*?, II 448. A 2, 440. (149. 12 (dka').
 rkañ, *bundle, truss*, II 40. 3, 81. 6(?), 83, 240. A 2, 327, 377: 64(?), III 38, 99. (L. 1101?)
 — -ton, *issue of bundles (kit)* (?), II 9. 20, 11, 16, 428, III 23, 74, 108.
 rkañ, *leg, foot. s.a. rdzu-hphrul-gyi*°.
 — -bkris, *puttee*, II 9. 30, 388, 425, III 22.
 — -mgyogs, *courier*, II 334, 372: 55, 373, 378.
 — -hgro, *foot-messenger*, I 55 n. 5.
 — -gi-btsugs, *tramp, go on foot*, I 115 n. 1, III 33.
 rkas = bkas, brkas, III 28.
 rkun-po, *thief, s.a. lku, blkun, rgun-ma*, II 240. A 2, 241.
 rkub, *anus*. [L. 963, 1062].
 — -bcad, *some surgical (?) operation*, II 455: 55.
 rked, *waist*. [L. 1044, rkeñ].
 — -du-bcad, *cut across, make a short cut*, II 364. 21, 365. 27, III 73.
 rkya = rgya, *Chinaman* (?), II 299: 31, 434: 10, III 85.
 rkya-rgu for gya-gyu, *trickery* (?), II 222: 61. 10, III 68.
 rkya(h) = skya, *crop*, II 29. 1, 146: 42. 4, 354: 37. 2, 361. 11, 362. 12, &c. [L. 1099, 1120].
 — -ñiñ, *crop land*, II 162. 1, 351: 33. 1, 357, 361. 11, 362. 13, 14, &c., 363. 6 & 7, 364. 9, &c., 365. 28, III 29.
 — -sa, *crop land*, II 342: 14. A 2.
 rkya for rkyañ, *sack*?, II 240. A 2.
 rkya-ma, *a measure* (?), II 45. 3, III 31.
 rkya-la = brgya(h)-la, *q.v.*, ? II 404: 107. 1.
 rkyañ, *pitcher*, II 380: 70, 388.
 — -phug, *pitcher cavity*, II 380: 70.
 — -lwo-gñah-ba, *pitcher with pouring neck*, II 380: 70.
 rkyañ, *sack*, II 379. 1 (drgyal), 388. s.a. rkya.
 rkyun = rgyun, II 163. 4, III 58.
 rkyen, *means, property*, I 117 n. 1, II 73. 2, 75. B 2, 78, 79, 94. A 3, 98. B 2, 142: 42. 4, 270: 7a, 330, 345: 24. B 1, 381. A 1.
 — -kyis, *by virtue of*, III 40.

rkyen-druñ, *tenant, resident*, II 345: 24. B 2.
 — -pa, *occupant*, II 345: 24. B 1.
 — -ris, *estate (boundary)* (?), I 117 n. 1.
 — -sa, *estate*, II 345: 24. A 1.
 lku = rku, *theft, s.a. rkun, blkun*, II 185. A 4 & 5, 186. B 6, III 62.
 ska, *moment*, II 449, III 110.
 skagsu for skabsu?, II 451. A 2.
 skad, *voice*?, II 273. A 5 (s.a. skal-dmyigs), *statement, rumour*, II 131. 2, 137. 9 & 10, 227. 2, 245. 6, 257: 118. 9, 448, III 73, 110.
 —, *moment*?, II 448. A 4(?).
 skabs, *occasion, s. bskañ-pahi*°.
 skam, *dry, s. hbras*°.
 skam in P.N. Thugs°°, II 109, III 42. s. sgam.
 skar - chuñ - rdo - rje - dbyiñs - kyil-dkyil-hkhor = Sk. vajra-garbhā-maṇḍala, *a structure in Bsam-yas monastery*, I 269 n. 5.
 skal, *luck, lot. s.a. bskañ, so*°.
 — -dmyigs, *lucky appearance or error for skad-rmyigs*?, II 374: 58. 2.
 snid for sñiñ?, II 152: 45, III 55.
 sku, *body, person*, I 208 n. 2, II 112. 7 & 10, 223. 15.
 — -ña, *I personally*, II 223. 15, 224.
 — -gduñ, *relic*, I 105 n. 9.
 — -bla, *magnate, grandee*, II 8. 5, 9. 21, 31, 36, 10. 47, 50, 16. 93. B 2, A 4, 108, 152: 45. 2, 346, 354: 36, 381. A 1, 386: 79. B 1, 387: 81, 415. 3, III 55.
 — -tshe, *life-time*, II 92. 2, 95. A 1, 97. B 4, 98. B 2, 112. 12, 223. 19.
 — -mtshal, *own blood*, II 153. 3, 154, III 56.
 — -yon, *donor*, II 73. 8, 74. 15, 75. B 17, 79, 80, 81. 1, &c., 109. 1, 345: 24. B 2.
 — -riñ, *life-time*, II 96. B 2 & B 3.
 — -gśen, *a Bon-po designation, executioner*, II 395: 93-4 [L. 1042].
 sku-mkhar = skun-khar, *fort, castle*, I 115 n. 8, 134 n. 8, II 184, 347, 424.
 skun-khar, *fort, castle*, II 47. 2, 133. 2, 156: 52, 184. A 1, 270. 7a, 347, 424, 452: 49.
 skur, *send, P. skur, bskur, F. bskur, bsku*, II 185. A 5, 192: 25. B 1,

195. A 6, 255: 114, 351: 32. B 2, 380: 72. 3, 383. 2 & 3 &c., 410. 4.
- skul-ma**, *advice, injunction*, √skul, II 411. 11. *s.a.* bskal.
- sko**, *appoint, levy*, *P.* skos, bskos, *F.* sko, bsko, *s.a.* so-°, I 284, II 424, III 21.
- sko** = sgo, *door, gate*, II 62. 4, III 36.
- sko** = sgo, *private*.
- **-yus**, II 401: 103. A 1.
- skoñ**, *fill*, *s.* bskoñs.
- skor** = dkor, *store, treasure*, II 141. 8.
- , *turn, revolve, return*, *P.* bskor. *s.a.* hkhor. [*L.* chu°, bon° 997 mill].
- skos**, *appointed &c.*, √sko. *s.a.* bskos.
- skya(h)**, *crop*. *s.a.* rkya(h), II 30. 1, 162. 5.
- **-ziñ**, *crop land*, *s.* rkya°.
- **-sa**, *crop land*, II 342. A 1.
- skya**, *crop or ear*?
- **-pherd**, II 122. 6, III 48.
- skya**, *s.* khur-°, khu-°.
- skya-bo**, *layman*, *s.a.* Ser-°, II 143. 1, 145.
- skyab(s)**?, II 407. 5.
- skyams** = skyems, *beverage*, *s.a.* yams, II 415. 4, 416.
- skyid**, *s.* bde-°.
- skyin**, *owing, debt, &c.*, *s.a.* dmag-°, II 17. 5, 19. 5, 73. 1, 74. 20, 278: 45.1.
- **-pa**, *debtor, substitute*, II 9. 42, 222: 61. 11, 223. 12, 224. 323, 375. A 1, 425, 436: 15, 437: 18, 459: 67, III 37, 97.
- **-tsud**?, II 214. 8.
- **-lus**, *debt-residue*, II 163. 14.
- skyl-mo-kruñ** = *Sk.* padmāsana, a certain posturo, I 14 n. 1, 196 n. 7.
- skyu** = khyu, *flock, troop*?, II 251. B 6, III 73.
- skyu-rum**, *condiment*, II 393: 89.
- skyugs**?, II 134. B 1.
- skye**, *be horn, arise*, *P.* skyes, *q.v.*
- **-med-pa** = *Sk.* asamudaya, *not arising*, I 37.
- **-bañi-dbañ-phyug** *P.N.* = *Sk.* Jiveśvara, I 217 n. 5.
- **-bo**, *a being*, II 112. 6.
- skyed-mo-tshal** = *Sk.* ārama, *pleasance*, I 16 n. 7.
- skyed(s)**, *increase, interest on loan, &c.*, II 190: 21. 3 & 4, III 62.
- skyen**, *swift, handy*, II 130: 26, III 49.
- skyems**, *drink, beverage*, *s.a.* skyams, yams, II 53. 4 (dgyes-°), 95. A 3, 211: 46. A, 391: 87. A 2, 398: 97 (cog-°), 425, 441: 26 (cog-°), III 33.
- **-thul**, *wine-skin*, II 390: 85. B 2, 391: 87. A 2, B 2.
- **-rdzeñu**, *a small cup*, II 425, 441: 26.
- skyel**, *conduct, escort*, *P.* bskyald, bsgyald, *F.* bskyal, *Imp.* skyol, *s.a.* ri-°, II 202: 35. B 2, 209. 2, 220: 56, 288. 6, 328, 375. A 2, 446: 42, III 8.
- **-ma**, *escort, convoy*, II 51. 6, 164: 62. 3, III 33.
- skyes** (√skye) in phrases, *s.* thar-par-°, dros-kyis-°, bas-ma-°, rdzas-ma-°, III 13, 47, 51, 54, 56.
- skyes**, *male*, *s.a.* ra-°, II 437: 18, 441: 26. A 1.
- **-pañi-gron-khyer** = *Sk.* Puruṣa-pura, *P.N.* of town, I 201.
- skyes**, *a present*, II 257. 5 (sgo-°), 259, 383. 5.
- **-kyi-mtshan-ma**, *token of a present*, II 339: 13. 3, 382: 75. 2, 383. 2.
- skyo**, *grief, dejection*, I 319 n. 8 (-śes, -śas), *s.a.* hkhor-bas-°, II 389: 83, 390: 85. A 2, 450. A 3 (dmyig°), III 20.
- skyogs**, *ladle, spoon*, II 398: 97.
- **-yams** = °skyams, *ladle-drink*, II 388, 390: 85. B 1, 391: 86. A 1, B 1, 87: B 2.
- skyoñ**, *protect*, *s.* gron-khyer-° dge-hdun-°, hñig-rten-°.
- skyon**, *fault, defect*, *s.a.* noñs-°, ño-°, II 24. 37, 273. A 5, 403: 106. A 1.
- skyol**, *Imp.* of skyel, II 446: 42.
- skra**, *hair*, *s.a.* gser-gyi-°, II 338, 415. B 3, &c.
- skrags**, *fear*, II 415. 5.
- skrad**, √skrod, *expel*. *s.a.* bskrad, rgrad.
- **-gñh[a]ñ**, *put out fire*, II 450. A 2, 451.
- brkas**, *ordered*, √bkah, *s.a.* rkas, bskas, II 240. A 3.

brkyañ-nul, *plaster*, I 206 n. 4, 207.
 bikun, *stolen*, √iku, II 185. A 7, III 62.
 bskañ, *ransomed*, P. of skoñ, II 251.
 B 4, III 72.
 bskal, *luck, fate*, s.a. skal, II 195.
 A 3, III 62.
 — -pa = Sk. kalpa, aeon.
 — — -grañs-med-pa = Sk. asaṃ-khyeyya-kalpa, I 11 n. 6.
 — — -bzañ-po = Sk. bhadra-kalpa, I 13 n. 7.
 bskal for bsg'al, q.v. ?, II 415. 4.
 bskal (bskul ?)-pañi-skabs, *time of being under tutelage (?)*, II 23. 9-10, III 26.
 bskaś, *ordered*. s.a. brkaś, rkas.
 — -sprin, II 131: 29. B 2, 132. s.a. bkah-°, bkas/ see bkahs-°.
 bsku = bskur, √skur, II 185. A 6, 189, 218: 51, 259. A 7, III 62, 68, 74.
 bsku, *to be rubbed, anointed*, II 397. A 5.
 bskur, *sent*, √skur, II 207. 8, 245. 5, 354: 36, 355. B 1, 382: 75, 397. A 3, 415. B 2, 436: 15.
 bskul(d), *instructed, enjoined*, √skul, s.a. bskal/bskul, II 408. A 1.
 bsko, P. of sko, *levy, &c.*, II 23. 9 & 20, 24. 35, 377: 64, III 97, 99.
 bskañs, *filled*, √skoñ, s. tsha-°.
 bskor, P. of skor, *turn round, &c.*, s.a. g-yon-°, II 75. B 7, 303: 44, 375. A 2, 378. B 2.
 bskol, *boiled*, √skol, II 397. 5.
 bskaś, P. of sko, s.a. so-°, II 4: 3, 10. 42, 23. 10, &c., 24. 35, &c., 25. 49, 47. 4, 125. 7, 153. B 2, 159. B 6, 180, 252: 112. 2, 269: 3a, 335: 1, 336: 5, 342: 14. A 2, 394: 92 B, 434: 8, 443. A 2, 445: 35, III 97.
 bskañ, P. of skyel, II 163. 10, 288. 6, III 59, s.a. broś-°.
 bskañ, *lessened*, P. of skyuñ, II 413. 7.
 bskañ, *forgotten*, P. of skyud, II 245. 11.
 bskañ, *error for bskañ ?*, I 180 n. 4.
 bskañ = bskañ, P. of skyod, *shift ?*, II 222: 60.
 bskañ = skyel, III 33.

bskrañ, P. of skrod, *expel*, s.a. skrañ, rgrañ, I 83 n. 6.
 bskañ, *summon (?)*, II 149. 15, III 55.

KH

kha, *Locative khar, moment, occasion, spot, &c.*, s.a. kar/khar, II 94. A 3 (mchon-chahi-°), 149. 10 (dub-gyi-°), 386: 79. B 2, 413. 3 (rgahi-°), III 61, 72, 100. s.a. khram-°, bkañs-°, so-°, slañs-°.
 — rño-ba, *have opportunity*, II 23. 10 & 17, III 5, 27.
 — -da-chad, *at present*, I 279 n. 3, 281 n. 4.
 — -tsam-zig, *just a moment*, II 339: 13. 6.
 kha, *a measure of oil, &c.*, II 110. 4, &c., 111. 10, &c.
 kha, *hole, mouth, face, front, surface, speech, tidings, &c.*, II 56. 6, 74. 19 (-nas, *by word of mouth ?*), III 35.
 — -chag, √cog, *abuse*, II 257: 118. 3.
 — -chab, *mouth water*, II 391: 86. B 2.
 — -chems, *testament*, I 62 n. 7.
 — -btag(s), *kill*, I 66 n. 1, 67 n. 5, 68 n. 6, III 8.
 — -bstan, *promise, undertake*, II 43. 3, 121. B 1, 344: 23. A 1, 444: 33.
 — -(m)dog, *colour*, s. gos-°.
 — -sprod, *confront* (cf. -hphrod) *or with mouth closed (?)*, I 280 n. 10, III 17.
 — -phyar, *insult*, s.a. phyar, mchid-°, II 257: 118. 3, III 73.
 — -hdzin/bzuñ/zuñ, *undertake, accept, &c.*, s.a. so-°, II 134. B 3, 161: 58, 166: 65, 195. 3 (ka-), 196, 238: 91. B 1, 339: 13. 6-7, 402: 104. A 2, 409: 113, A. 1. (L. 1076).
 — -len, *undertake, guarantee*, s.a. -blañs, khaś-len, khaś-pa, II 59. 10. [L. 1242].
 — -slog, *disregard, be insolent*, II 139. 8, III 51.
 khañ, *house*, s.a. gañ, stañ-°, mya-ñan-gyi-°, gtsug-lag-°, gñal-med-°, bar-°, II 149. 8 & 9, 347.
 khañ, *mansion*, s.a. rgyal-poñi-°, mthoñ-°, kab, khyab. II 347.

khab-tu-bzes, *marry*, II 8. 10, 9. 39, 10. 48, 34.
 — **-so**, *mansion-dweller*, official or grandee, II 345: 24. B 1, 346, III 48, 92, 94. *s.a.* **khyab**.
kham for **khram**?, II 200: 32. D.
kham-ga = **-gañ**, *morsel*, II 131: 29. 3, 132.
kham-sgun = **-rgun**, *dried grapes*, II 387, 393: 91. A 2.
khams, *country*, *s.a.* **so**°, II 56. 5, 75. B 10, 92. 1, 98. A 3, 112. 14, 121: 2. B 2, 151: 44 (?), III 55; *the Kham*s country (?), II 19. 5.
 — **-gsum** - **gyl** - **srid** - **pa** - **las** - **-ñes**-**pa**-**hbyin**-**pa** = *Sk. traidhātuka-bhāva-nihsaraṇa*, I 36.
khar, Locative of **kha**, *q.v.* *s.a.* **kar**.
khar = **mkhar**, *fort*, *citadel*, *s.a.* **skun**°.
 — **-lan**, *town-round*, II 163. 4, III 58.
khar-ba = **gar-ba**, *thick*?, II 149. 11, III 55.
khal, *load*, a measure = 20 *bre*, *s.a.* **kal**, **phyugs**°, II 17. 4, &c., 19. 4, 40. 3, 41. 3, &c., 42, 43. 4, 44. 2, 58. 3, 74. 13, &c., 135: 34, 153. B 3, 154. 2, 155, 165: 63. A 2, 200: 32. B 2, 208: 43. 2, 209. 4, 220: 55, 327, 339: 13. 3, 353: 35. A 1, &c., 369: 49. A 2, B 2, 370. A, 374: 59. B 2, 386: 79. A 2, &c., 405. 4, III 85, 100. [L. 984 rñā].
 — **-hdren**, *convey load*, II 355. 3.
khas-len = **kha**°, *q.v.*, II 134, 143. 6, 144. 8, 145, 323, III 53. (L. 1115)
 — — **-po**, *guarantor* or *undertaker*, II 141. 7, III 52.
 — **-blañs**, III 53.
khu, a measure, II 363. 7, 368-9.
khu, *fluid*, *sap*, *s.* **bsiñs**°. **mar**°
khu, *uncle*, II 24. 46 (*-mtshan*), 162. 3 (?), III 29.
khu-ñe-mon-gañs, **khu-le-mo-ñan**, *P.N.* (?) of a place, or places, in the Śa-cu region, II 7: 10, 367.
khug(s), *get*, √**khug**, *s.a.* **kuḡs**, II 298: 28. 4, 362. 13, 363. 6.
khun, *hole*, I 207 n. 1 (*mehi-thab*-), II 448. A 4 (*hbros*-).
 — **-bu**, *cave*, II 279. 48.
khuñs, *source*, *stock*.
 — **-skyel**, *taking over office* (or *store*?), III 37.

khuñs-phyuñ, *taking (handing?) over office* (or *store*?), II 74. 22, III 37.
 — **-su-lus-pa**, *remainder of stock*, III 37.
khud-pa, *pocket*, I 96 n. 6 (*ziñ*-), 105 n. 2, 109 n. 4 (*ziñ*-).
khum(s), *execute a task*, √**hgums**, *s.a.* **gñer**°, II 298: 28. 8.
khur = **hkhur**, *pastry*, *s.a.* **tshos**°, II 347, 393: 91. A 1 (*tshos*-), III 101. Cf. **khu** [L. 1108, °*skya*].
 — **-skya**, *some sort of viand*?, II 347, 393: 89-91, 396, III 102.
khe, *profit*, **khe-pa**, *trader* (also in place-names, *s.a.* **ke**), III 86-7.
khe-te, a measure?, II 379: 65.
kheñs, *puffed up*, √**hkheñs**, II 137. 4.
khebs, *cover*, √**hgebs**, *P. bkab*, *q.v.*, II 93. B 3, 96. A 1, &c., 109.
kho-ñam (*ñan*), an official function, *s.a.* **ko**°, **go**°, II 154. 1, 427, 466: 93, 468: 99, III 56.
kho-ru, *thither*, II 206. 5-6, III 67.
khog in *Hor-khog*, &c., perhaps = *khoñ* and Chinese *kuo* (*kog*), *country*, III 22.
khog, *interpose*, √**hgogs**?, II 123. B 2.
khoñ(d), *sheath*, *pouch*, II 397. A 6, 440: 24, 441.
khoñ-ta, *he*, II 162. 10.
 — — **-rnams**, *they*, II 149. 18.
 — **-na**, *among*, II 81. 2 & 4, III 38.
 — — *he*, II 162. 3 & 7, III 58.
khoñ-gcoñ, *internal cough*, II 273. A 5, III 75.
khoñ-subs, *put in as a stop-gap*, II 75. B 12, 79.
khon for **kho-na**, II 355. B 1.
khon-byuñ, *resented*, √**hkhon**, I 272 n. 4, 273 n. 10 (*hkhon*).
khor, *s.* **stod**°. **yig**.
khor, a measure, *s.a.* **khyor**.
khor-ñag, *leave on service*, II 425 n. 1, 435: 13, 453: 50. B 1.
 — — **-pa**, *man on leave*, II 411. 10.
khol = **gol**, *river valley*, II 5, 367. *s.a.* **kol**.
khol-mo, *female servant*, II 65. 3.
khnas-pa, *compendium for kha-blañs-pa*, *q.v.*?, II 179. 8, 180, III 61.
khyab = **khab**? *s.a.* **kyab**, **bsñel**°, **thoñ**° **kab**, **mthoñ**°. [L. 1080].

khyab-par, *fully*?, II 93. B 3.
 khyams, *stray*, *ṅhkhayams*, *s.a.*
 kyams, II 200: 33. B 1, 202: 35.
 B 1, 227. 7, 238: 91. A 2.
 khyar, *stray*, *ṅhkhayar*.
 — -mkhan, *strayer*, II 226: 63.
 khyi, *dog*, *s.a.* *khye*, II 377: 64, III
 55, 99.
 — -mo-rtse, *P.N.* of a place, II 401:
 103. A 1, 402.
 — -hi-lo, *Dog year in cycle*, II 351:
 33. 1, 370. D, 465: 91.
 khyim, *house, home*, II 209. 7, 288. 7,
 301: 38.
 — -thab, *husband*, I 129 n. 5 (-kyi-
 bdun).
 — -puñ (phuñ), *domestic trouble*, II
 257: 48. 5, III 73.
 — -phugs, *burglary*, *ṅhbugs*, *ḥbigs*,
 II 407 (-gyi-khrims), *Mi.* 0052.
 — -tshig = *Sk.* *Gṛhadāha*, *P.N.* of a
 Nāga, I 20 n. 3.
 — -rdzas, *household goods*, II 162.
 11.
 — -par-ḥbebs, *sink into lay condi-*
 tion, I 80 n. 10.
 khyir/khyur, *s. chañ*°.
 khyu written *skyu*, *q.v.*, III 73.
 khyur/khyir, *s. chañ*°.
 khye-tshogs, *for khyi*?, *s.a.* *tshogs*,
 II 149. 10, III 55.
 khyer, *s. gron*°.
 khyo, *husband*, II 45. B 1.
 khyon-po, *bulk, mass*, III 49.
 khyor, *a measure*, *s.a.* *khör*, II 110.
 B 2, &c., 112, 327, 398: 97.
 khra-bo, *rugged* (of a mountain), II
 371: 51 (*Stag-ri*°).
 khrag, *blood*, II 378: 62.
 khrab-ma, *cuirass*, II 425, 442: 28
 & 29.
 khram, *wooden tablet for accounts*,
 &c., *s.a.* *ñag*°°, *bañ*°, II 91-3,
 184. D, 199. A, 200, 211: 45d,
 229: 68, 326, 359: 44 & 45 (*bañ*°),
 368, 373: 56.
 — -kha, *charl'used in witchcraft*, II 91.
 — -bu, *small khram*, II 220: 68, 272.
 B 3, 373: 56, 437: 17, III 75,
 105.
 — -dmar, *red khram*, II 327.
 — -tshan, *khram account*, II 88-92,
 326, 362. 15 & 16, 364. 11, &c.
 — -śiñ, *khram wood*, II 91, 388.

khral(d), *tax*, *P.* & *F.* of bkral(d),
 q.v. II 50. 2, 135: 34, 161: 58,
 233: 83, 326, 357, 359: 43, III 96.
 s.a. *thugs*°°, *dud*°°.
 — -rta, *tax horse*, II 303: 44, III 50.
 — -(d)pon, *tax official*, II 161: 58,
 322, 341. [L. 1160, 1166].
 — -stsañ, *tax corn*, II 153. B 2 (*dud*°°).
 khri, *couch, throne*, *s.a.* *mu*°°, II 257:
 118. 1, 342: 14. B 1(?), 388.
 — -(m)go, *bed-head*?, II 377: 64.
 — -thag-bar, *mid-rope-bearer* (of
 bed), II 215: 46.
 — -rtse, *bed-top*, II 377: 64.
 khri, 10,000.
 — -sde, *a 10,000 district*, II 30. 1
 (-stod-pa), 121. 2. [L. 1120, 1222].
 — -dpon, 10,000 *district official*, II
 319, 451. A 1, 452, III 29, 90.
 khrid, *carry, convey*, *ṅhkhrid*, *P.* &
 F. *bkri*, *q.v.*, II 51. 7 (*zla-la*°°).
 khrin, *judgement*?. *s.a.* *g-yon*°°.
 — -sa, II 8. 8.
 khrims, *law*. *s.a.* *bkañ*°°, *khyim-*
 phugs-kyi°°. *mkhar*°°, *bcañ*°°.
 — -che, *a heavy sentence*, II 455: 54.
 — -dpon/bon, *judge*, II 124. 5, 322,
 336, 341, III 92.
 khrug-pa, *disturbance, strife*, *s.a.*
 nañ-kruḡ, II 345: 24. A 2.
 khre, *millet*, II 132. 3, 135: 34, 325,
 344: 23. A 1, 351: 33. 2 &c., 353:
 35. B 2, 355. 3, 357, III 96.
 khrom, *mart, town*, II 21. 6, 33. 21,
 47. 5, 73. 2 & 4, 75. B 2, 95. B 3,
 96. A 3, &c., 97. B 3, 141. 7,
 153. 2, 155, 156: 49. A 9, 219:
 54, 233: 82, 268. 2, 290, 347, 358:
 40. B 2, 382: 74. A 4, 411. 10,
 415. 3 & 5, 435. 12, 466: 93, III
 41. [L. 1160, 1094].
 — -ched-po, *great town, or great*
 person of town, II 49. 1, 145. 1.
 — -chen-po = -ched-po, II 49. 3,
 III 46, 88.
 — -pa, *person of town*, II 159. 5.
 mkhan, *as Suffix denoting person*
 concerned, *s.* *khyar*°°, *gran*°°,
 ño°°, *snags*°°, *ltas*°°, *dar*°°,
 gzi°°, *rad*°°, *śiñ*°°, *ri-mo*°°,
 qzags°°.
 — -po, *abbot*, II 75. B 11, 85. 2, 347.
 mkhar, *fort, town*, *s.a.* *sku*°°, *srog*°°,
 khār, II 8. 1 & 8, &c., 9. 14, &c.,

53. 6, 133. B 1, 155, 186. B 1,
339: 82. B 1, 399: 99, 460: 69.
mkhar-khrims, *town law*, II 139. 8,
323.
— **-bu**, *townlet*, II 206: 41, 212, 247:
100.
— **-tsho**, *town garrison or people*, II
184, 288: 9, 421, 424, 432: 3, III
67.
— **-bzī**, *the Four Towns of Nob*, II
137. 5 & 7 & 9, 138, 146: 41. 2,
319.
— **-ris**, *town boundary*, II 139. 7, 140,
153. B 2, 154, 342, 375. A 1.
mkhar-lan, *town-round*, *s. khar-°*,
III 58.
— **-gsum**, *the Three Towns of Nob*, II
136. 1, 318.
— **-bsel**, *guard town*, II 133. B 1.
— **-pa**, *person of town*, I 167. II
298: 28. 4, 415. B 5.
mkhar-sil, *monk's staff*, I 35 n. 1.
mkhas, *wise*, II 32: 19, 53. B 5, 95:
91. A 3.
mkhos, *levy*?
— **-bg̃yis**, *make levy*, II 5: 5 & 6, 7:
10, 268: 1, III 21.
mkhyen(d), *know*, II 92. B 1, 94. A 2.
ħkhal or **ħkhel**, *s. bkāl*.
ħkhums, *ħhgums*, *s. gñer-°*.
ħkhod, *bgod*, *s. bkod*.
ħkhon-byuñ, *s. khon-°*.
ħkhor(d), *turn, return*, *s.a. skor*,
dkyil-°, II 245. 7, 269. 5, 270. 7.
— **-tu**, *on return*, II 297. B 4.
— **-bañi - ħdu - byed - rtson - ra -**
lta-bu = *Sk. kārāgāropama-*
sarpsāra-sarpskāra, I 37.
— — — **-mar-me-mdzad** = *Sk.*
Jagad (or Sarpsāra)-dīpampkara,
P.N. of a Buddha, I 25 n. 10.
— **-bas-skyo-bar-gyur-pa** = *Sk.*
sarpsāra-vairāgya, I 38.
— **-yul**, *retinue, domestics*, *s.a. dkyil-*
ħkhor, II 451. A 2, 452.
ħkhol, *be enslaved*, *P. bkol*, *s.a.*
khōl-mo, II 120: B 1, 143. 3.
ħkhyams, *stray*, *s.a. kyams*,
khyams, II 233: 82.
ħkhyig, *s. dkyig*, III 110.
ħkhrug, *trouble, strife*, *s.a. dkrug*,
mi-ħkhrugs, II 98. B 4, 121.
B 2, 153. 3.
ħkhruñs, *P. of ħkhruñ*, *s. dbyig*.

G

-ga, *suffia*, *s. -ka*, **gam/gams**, *s.*
bams, *gal*, *s. ħgal*, **rgal**, **guḡs**,
s. glc.
gu-rib, *slave?* II 224, 344, 368.
gud-na, *loss*, II 352. 6.
gum, *die*, *P. ħgum*, *F. dgum*, *ħhgum*,
s.a. ħgum-ba, *ħbkum*, *kill*, II
25. 50, 65. 3, 273. A 4, 372: 54,
376: 61, 451. B 3.
— **-tsam**, *to death*, II 149.10 (*thabs-°*).
gus-par, *respectfully*, II 387: 80. B 3.
go = *mgo*, *s. khri-°*.
go-ñan = *kho-ñam*, *q.v.*, II 427.
go-cha = *Sk. varman*, *armour*, *s.*
Rnam-par-rgyal-baħi-°.
go-ches-pa, *s. ko-°*.
go-ħphañ, *rank*, I 29 n. 3, 55 n. 3.
goñ, *upper, above*, *s. dam-goñ*.
— **-mkhar**, *upper town*, I 127 n. 2,
III 11.
— **-tu**, *supra, previously*, II 23. 20,
31. 1.
— **-ma**, *upper (eastern ?)*, II 167, 168.
goñ, *s. spa-°*.
god, *expend, expense*, *s.a. spyi-°*,
spyr-°, II 17. 6, 19. 4, 73. 4-6,
74. 16-17, 75. B 20-1, 78, 122.
5 & 6 (*snon-*), 270: 7 (*snon-*),
353: 35. A 1, 358: 42, III 37.
— **-gcod**, *pay expense*, I 64 n. 1, 74. 10.
— **-chod (Imp.)**, II 74. 10 & 11 & 26.
— **-stsal**, *send payment*, II 17. 6, 76.
B 21.
gon, *s. sta-°*.
gor-bu, *courtyard*, II 392. B 2.
gol, *river valley*, *s.a. khol*, **kol**,
Rje-°, II 367 (L. 1094 Rje-1256
Lig.)
gos, *garment*, *s. rgyab-°*, **stod-°**,
nad-°, **yon-°**, **rad-°**, III 36.
— **-kha-dog-sgyur-pa**, *monastic*
robe, I 68 n. 4.
— **-ras**, *tatters or cotton dress*, I 23,
1. 11, 69 n. 8 (read *gso-ras*?).
gya-ga, = *bya-dgañ*, *a present*, II 56.
2, III 35.
gya-gyu, *crooked, trickery*, *s.a. rkya-*
rgu, I 29 n. 2, II 59. 6, 162. 6,
186. B 2, 365. 24.
gya-nom-pa, *prosperous*, I 62 n. 5.
gya-ba (read *g-yab*?), *summon or*
press soldiers (?), II 51. 8, III 33.

-gyañ, *s. stom*°.
 gyañ = kyañ, *even*, II 62. 4 & 5.
 Gyad-yul, *the Malla country*, I 92 n. 4
 gyab, *military title (= sgab ?)*, II 33.
 21, 126: 11, 426, 444: 33, III 102.
 gyi = gri, *knife, s. ral*°.
 gyis, *Imp. of bgyid*, II 147. 8, III 25,
 54.
 gyu = gya-gyu. Cf. sgyu, II 251.
 B 4, 252.
 gyu = yu, *haft*; -°bca and -°ma,
with and without a haft, II 440:
 24 (ral°), 441.
 gyuñ (read zuñ, *pair ?*), II 9. 20,
 III 22.
 gyur, *s. log-mar*°.
 gyer, *s. sga*°.
 gyerd, *a military (?) designation*, II
 427, 458: 65.
 gyes-pa, *divided, P. of ṽhgye, s.*
dkaḥ°°, *mdo*°°.
 -gyes, *feasting = dgyes, sgyes*, II
 192: 26. B 2.
 gyod, *regret, be disaffected, ṽhgyod*.
 — -la-chags, *be disaffected*, I 115
 n. 3, II 6: 7, III 22.
 gyon-gcuḡ, *expensive ?*, II 375. A 3.
 gra = grwa, *seminary, s.a. sgom*°°,
bśad°°, *chos-kyi*°°, II 84, 85.
 3 & 4, 87.
 — -tus (dus) = grwa-ḥdus, *seminary*
assemblage (in court of law), II
 134. B 3, 149. 9, 151, 323, 407,
 III 55.
 grwa, *s. sgom*°°, *chos*°°, *bśad*°°.
 grag, *eminent*, II 207. 1.
 grag, *sound*, II 447: 43, III 109.
 grags = *Sk. yaśas, s. ye-śes*°°.
 grag[s], *celebrated, proud*, II 207. 1.
 grañ, *perhaps*, I 99 n. 6, 241 n. 5.
 grañs, *s. rnam*°°.
 grañs-kyis, *numerically*, II 139. 1,
 159. 4.
 grañs-chod, *fix a number*, II 29. 2.
 gran = grañ, *reckon*, II 75. B 6, III 38.
 — -mkhan, *accountant*, II 248: 101,
 370. C, 371, III 38.
 gral, *row*, II 393: 89.
 — = khral, *tax, s. thugs*°°, II 390:
 85. A 1 (thugs°°).
 gri, *knife, s. ral*°°.
 — šubs-, *sabre-sheath (?)*, II 272. B 2.
 gru, *s. ba (tha ?)*°°, II 361. 11, 415.
 3 (?), III 97.

grub, *s. don*°°, *lhun*°°, *lhun-gyis*°°.
 gro, *go, s. rjes-su*°°, *sdiñ*°°, *rim*°°,
 ṽhgro, *lo*°°.
 gro, ? , II 393: 90.
 gro, ? , *s. lo*°°.
 gro, *wheat*, II 41. 2, &c., 43. 4 & 6, 44.
 2, 58: 11. A 2, 126. 10, 325, 353:
 35. A 1, 356: 38. A 2, 357, 359:
 45, 386: 79. B 2, 399: 98.
 — (?) -ma, *hemp ?*, II 244: 97. 3.
 groñ-khyer, *city, s. Ser-skyaḥ*°°,
 II 347.
 — — -skyoñ-ba, *city magistrate*,
Sk. nagara-rakṣa, nāgaraka, I
 200 n. 1.
 — — -rñiñ-ma, *the Old City, a part*
of Khotan, I 187 n. 2.
 — — -mdzes = *Sk. Nagarabhadra*,
P.N., I 243 n. 6.
 — -rdal, *hamlet, ṽrdal, scatter*, I 18
 n. 5, II 347.
 grod-bu, *paunch*, II 377: 63. 3.
 gron, *waste, s.a. ro*°°, II 75. B 4 &
 10 & 11, 81. 4 (ro°°).
 — -gcuḡ (gyon ?), *expensive (?)*, II
 375. A 3.
 gros, *counsel, s.a. bkaḥ*°°, *blo*°°.
 — -gyis-soñ, *proceed by counsel*, II
 32. 29.
 — (?) -dgroḡ, *confer (?)*, II 185. A 5.
 — -mñan-(gy)i-ḥbañs, *council ser-*
vant, II 247: 100.
 — -chad, *take counsel*, II 413. 12.
 gla, *wages, s.a. ḡlar, ḡlas, and śi-*
-sos-kyi°°, II 158: 54, 258: 10,
 273. A 3, 325, 374: 58. 3 & 59.
 A 2 & B 2, 415. B 3, 425, 438.
 — -thud, *supplement to wages*, II
 459: 67.
 — -r-bkuḡ, *engaged on hire*, II 149.
 5, III 54.
 gla-dar = bla°°, *banner*, II 272. B 2,
 III 75.
 glaḡ = gla, *wages*, II 227. 3.
 gla(h ?) -dar = gla-dar(?), II 441: 25.
 glañ, *ox*, II 375. A 1.
 — -gi-lo, *Ox Year*, II 9. 41, 40. 1,
 109. 1, 273. A 1, 408. A 1.
 — -bu (?), *young ox (?)*, II 162. 2.
 — -sa, *ox flesh*, II 438: 21.
 Glañ-mgo-can-dan = *Sk. Gośīrṣa-*
candana, I 90 n. 9.
 — — -ḡi-ri = *Sk. Gośīrṣa, a Kho-*
tan hill, I 89 n. 4.

grugsu-byuñ, *broken*, √grug, II 442: 30, III 109.

Glañ-ru, *Gośṛṅga hill* at Khotan, I 247 n. 1.

glañ-rna, *aviand*, √ox-ear?, II 393: 90.

glad, *bank*, II 93. A 2, 365. 24.

glan, *take*, √len. s.a. lan-°, lañ.

— du-bgyi, *to be made good?*, II 354: 37. 1 (read can°?), III 96.

— (?) -ñtshal, *seek revenge* (or read glon, *mend*), II 449. B 1, 450.

— ka, *revenge*, II 452: 49.

glan, ? , II 370. D.

glan-myi, ? , II 170: 3. 5, 172.

glan-sum, *an official title*, II 177: 9, 427.

glar-bkug, *hire*, s. gla.

glas = gla, s.a. so-°, II 219: 54, III 68.

— te, *having hired*, II 273. A 3, III 76. [L. 44, 1003, 1112].

gliñ-bži = Sk. catur-dvīpa, I 29 n. 10.

glu, *song*.

— myi, *singer*, II 193: 27, 347.

— yig, *song text*, II 139. 7.

glud, s. klud.

gle, *rough land* (?). s.a. gleñu.

— gugs, *corner* (?) of rough land, II 224: 62, 351, 357.

gleg?, II 251. B 1, III 72.

glegs, *volume of book*, II 75. B 9.

— thags, *tie*, or *size of book*, II 75. B 2 & 3, 79, III 38.

— tshas, *fragment of volume*, II 81. 4.

gleñu, *rough land* = gle, III 48, 95.

— žiñ, *rough land*, II 126: 13, 350: 31.

glo-rgyas, *lungs expanded*, II 376: 62.

glo-ba, *mind*, *spirit*.

— — dgah, *joyful*, II 146. 2 &c., &c.

— — —ñan-pa, *dejected*, II 21. 8.

— — —c(h)uñ, *hopeless*, *stupid*, II 162: 62. 4, 240. A 4.

— — —ches (= goes), *believing*, II 137. 3 & 7.

— — —ñe, *intimate*, *loyal*, II 24. 44, 53. B 1, &c., 55, III 27. [L. 1091].

— — —gdags-pa, *serene in mind*, II 185. A 3, 384, III 62. s.a. thugs-la-gdags-pa.

— — —bde, *happy*, II 64: 11J, 298: 28. 2.

glo-ba-riñs (hriñs), *disloyal*, II 23.

14, 24. 30, 53. A 2, 55, 121. B 3, 227. 4, 228, III 27, 34. [L. 1091]

Also Imp. of glan.

glon, *mend*, so read?. s. glan-ñtshal.

dgag-dbye = Sk. pravāraṇā, √hgegs, I 235 n. 2.

dgah, s. bya°.

Dgañ-ldan = Sk. Sukhāvati, a heaven, I 85 n. 5, 225 n. 7.

— bañi-dbañ-phyug = Sk. Nandāśvara, P.N. I 130 n. 4.

dgahr, *Locative of dgañ?*, II 151.

dgu, *nine*. s. rim-°, rol-°.

-dgu, as sign of plural = *many*, *all*, I 65 n. 5, 273 n. 3, II 53. B 6, 55, 121. B 3.

dgu-śi-baḥ, a nine death man?, II 197. A 2.

dgugs, *summons*, √hgegs, s.a. dbugs, II 96. A 1, III 41.

dguñ, *night*. sky [L. 1043 -bon].

— sañs, *dawn*, II 157. 1.

— sla, *month* (read dgun-°, *winter month*?), II 204: 38. B 2, III 66.

dguñ-dañ-ñdra-ba, *like heaven*, II 339: 13. 1.

dguñ-lo, *year*, II 23. 10, 47. 4 & 6, 75. B 17, 143. 2-3.

dgun-cha, *winter things*, II 201. 1 & 2, III 68.

— ħdun, *winter assembly*, II 270: 7.

— sla, *winter month*, II 66. 2.

dgum, *to be killed* or *to die*, F. of gum, II 251. B 2 & 3.

dge-bsñen = Sk. upāsaka, lay Buddhist, I 83 n. 3, 221 n. 3, II 344: 23. A 2, 347.

— — bsñen - mañi - bsñab - pañi - gži = Sk. upāsikā-mūla-śikṣā, I 233 n. 3.

— ħdun = Sk. saṃgha, body of monks, II 97. A 4, 98. B 2, 112. 5, 345: 24. B 1 & 3, 391: 87.

— — —skyoñ = Sk. Saṃghapāla, P.N. I 16 n. 6.

Dge-ħdun-ħphel, P.N. = Sk. Saṃghavardhana, I 40.

dge-sbyoñ = Sk. śramaṇa, monk, I 245 n. 4.

— — —gi - ħbras - bu - bži - po - rgyun-tu-žugs-pa = Sk. śrāmaṇya - phala - catuṣṭaya - saṃpatti, I 36.

dge-slon = *Sk.* bhikṣu, bande, I 41, II 162. 2; -ma, II 71. 1, &c., 347.
 — -slob = *Sk.* śrāmaṇera, *Buddhist novice*, I 65 n. 2.
 — -ba -bcuṣi -las -kyi -lam = *Sk.* daśa-kuśala-karma-patha, I 35, 54 n. 3.
 Dge-baḥi-ḥbyuñ-gnas = *Sk.* Puṇ-yasambhava, a Buddha, I 24 n. 3.
 dge-baḥi-rtsa-ba = *Sk.* kuśala-mūla, *store of merit*, I 36.
 — - -bśes-gñen = *Sk.* kalyāṇa-mitra, I 98 n. 1, II 85. 2 & 3 (ñen).
 dges = *dgyes*, *feast*, II 229.
 dgog, *meditation*, II 385. 4.
 — -zag, *meditation* (sc. *fast*)-day, II 385. 3.
 dgoñs, *reflecting*, s.a. ḥphruḥ^o, ḥphruḥ-gyis^o, II 413. 6, III 26, 41, 42.
 dgon, *anarcher's attendant* (= mgon?), II 68. 1, &c., 69. 35, &c., 70, 425, 440: 23, 441, III 37.
 dgor = dkor, *treasure, goods*, II 370. D, III 98. s.a. rtshe^o.
 dgors, *idling*, ḥghor, s. dro^o.
 dgol, *go aside*, *F.* of ḥgol, II 372: 54.
 dgos, *necessary*, II 66. 4, 435: 11.
 dgyal, s. stañs^o.
 dgyeḥu-thor = sgyeḥu^o?, II 374: 59. A 2, 375.
 dgyes, *feasting, rejoicing*, s.a. chos^o-, sgyes, II 93. A 4, 192: 26. B 1(?).
 — -skyems, *feasting and drinking*, II 53. 4, III 33, 62.
 — -gsol/ston-mo, *festivity, feast*, II 192: 26. B 2, III 62.
 — -sde, a military division, II 229-30, 351: 32, 384: 77 (dgye^o), 423, 456.
 dgra, *enemy*, s.a. phyi^o, lag^o, ma-skyes^o.
 — -bcom-pa = *Sk.* arhat, I 36, 41.
 — -thabs, *expedients* (thabs) of war or battle, II 32. 29, 53. B 5, 95. A 3, 233: 82, 430, 432: 2, 433: 7, III 29, 40. [L. 1089 gra-].
 — — -mkhas, *skilled in war devices*, II 95: 91. A 3, 429.
 — -blon, *war minister*, II 155, 320, 335: 3, 336: 4, 337: 8, 342: 14, 348. 6.
 — -bzer, III 107.

dgra-zun (= zon), *watch* (in fort), II 184. B, 424.
 — -lha-thabs-mkhas, *skilled in devices of the war-god*, II 32: 19.
 dgrahi-śakri, a certain mountain?, II 233: 82.
 dgroḥ, ḥghro, gro, bgro, II 185. A 5 (gros^o).
 bgums, s. gñer^o.
 bgēgs, *hindrance*, ḥbgegs, ḥgegs, II 112. 9.
 bged, *distribute*, ḥghyed, cf. ḥbyed, ḥgod, I 246 n. 2.
 bgo, *divide*, ḥbgod, *P.* bgos, *F.* bgo, II 139. 1 & 3 (? *summon*, ḥbsgo), 352. 4, 355. 2 (read bgyi), III 51, 96.
 bgo-la-chags, *cleaving to garments*, II 149. 11.
 bgos, *divided*, ḥbgod, II 50. 2, 437: 17.
 bgos, *summoned*? ḥbsgo, II 140. 2, III 51.
 bgyi, *F.* of ḥbgyid, *P.* bgyis, *Imp.* gyis, s. glan-du^o, mchis-par^o (II 355. 2). s.a. kyi and III 96.
 bgyid, s. dral^o, dbaṅ^o, lhaḡ-par^o.
 bgyir, *Locative* of bgyi, II 354: 37. 1.
 bgyis, s. non-du^o, phyag^o, byi-ba^o, blus-par^o, yal-bar^o, II 45. 8, 376: 62, 435: 13.
 bgruñ-rdziñ, *drained pond*, ḥbgruñ, II 348. 7, 9, 11, 12, 349.
 bgres, *aged*, *P.* of ḥbgre, II 411. 7.
 bgro, s. chos^o, ḥghro.
 mgar, *smith*, II 347, 385. 4 (zañs^o).
 mgo, *head*, s.a. rtsis^o, II 157. B 2, 447: 43, 448. A 3, 449.
 — -rñon, an official designation, II 153. B 2, 155, III 90, 92-3.
 — -naḡ-po, *people, blackheads*, II 279. 47, III 47, 77.
 — -btshañ, *squeeze head in*?. s. btshañ = btsañ, II 153. 3, 154, III 56.
 — -mdzug, *head* (= fore?) *finger*, II 75. B 9.
 — -śu-cun, an official designation?, II 235: 85.
 mgo-du, *first of all*, II 133. B 2.
 mgo-ma/go-ma, *P.N.* of Khotan river Kara-kāsh, I 6, II 168.
 mgon = *Sk.* nātha, *protector, lord*, III 9.
 — -žin = ḥgo-žin, *q.v.*, III 35.

- mgyogs**, *swift, courier, s.a. rkañ-°*, II 432. 2, III 108.
hgag-pa-med-pa = *Sk. anirodha*, I 37.
hgag-la, *s.a. dgag, dgog, hógog*, II 93. B 1, 108.
hgam, *morsel ?*, I 321 n. 13, III 20.
hgal, *disagree, fall short, s.r. gal*, II 19. 5, 139. 5, III 24, 51.
 — **-te**, *falling short*, II 139. 5.
hgugs, *summon, P. bkug, F. dgug*, II 134. B 3, III 33, 54. *s.a. dgugs, bsgugs*.
hgum-ba, *died* = *gum*, II 383. 4, 454: 53. A 3.
 — **-ltogs**, *death-hunger*, II 449: 46, III 110.
hgums, *perform, execute, √hkhum*, *P. khums and bkum, F. bgums/khum. Cf. √skum, s. gñier-°*.
hgebs, *s. khebs*.
hgel, *commission, appoint, P. bkai*, II. 24. 45, 51. 6, III 22, 33.
hgo, *infect, s. nad-°*.
hgo-zhñ, *taking the lead*, II 93. A 4, III 40.
hgog-pa, *obstruction*, II 92: 88. 4.
hgor, *be idle*, III 75, *s. dro-dgors*.
hgod, *arrange, &c., P. bkod, s. žhñ-°*.
hgoi, *s. dgoi*.
hgos = *gos, garment*, II 59. 7 (*rgyab*), 60.
hgyin = *hbyin, bless ?*, I 250 n. 3.
hgyed, *dispatch, distribute, √bged, F. bkye*, I 215 n. 3, 245 n. 3.
hgyod, *s. bkañ-° and gyod*, II 6: 7.
hgram, *bank of river or road*, II 243: 94, 364. 20, 432. 4, 433. 5. *s.a. rtsañ-°*.
hgri, *female yak*, = *hbri*, II 141. 3 (*-sdiñ*), 142.
hgribs, *fall short, √hgrib*, II 19. 4.
hgrul, *s. hdrul*.
hgrus, *s. rtson-°*.
hgren-myi, *upright man opp. to prone beast*, II 108-9, III 39. 46-7, [*rje*, L. 1196].
hgro, *go, s. rkañ-°, dud-°, and gro*.
hgro - ba - lña - po - dag - gi - hphrul-pa = *Sk. svapnopamagati-pañcaka*, I 37.
 — **-med-pa** = *Sk. agati*, I 37.
hgrogs, *associate with, P. bsgrogs, q.v.*, II 51. 6, 375. A 3.
hgron-po or **hbron-po**, *merchant, traveller, s.a. dron-myi, hbron-po*, I 222 n. 1, 288 n. 10.
rgad, *laugh* = *rgod*, II 133. 1, 133.
rgan-ma, *old people*, II 157: 43. B 2 (*sgan*), III 57.
rgal, *disagree, escape, √rgol, s.a. h gal*, II 53. 1 (*read rgas ?*), 257: 118. 7 (*žal-mehus-°*), III 33.
rgas, *grown old*, II 53. 1 (*rgal*), III 33.
rgun, *s. kham°*.
rgun-ma = *rkun-ma, theft, thief*, II 197. A 2 & 3, 198, III 63.
rgun (= *rgyun*)-*riñsu*, *in a long course*, II 204: 38. B 1, III 66.
rgus, *from rgyu, move, or rgyud, succession ?*, I 85 n. 3.
rgoñ = *rgon, wilds*, II 232: 80, III 69.
rgoñs-ltab, *encamp for the night*, I 120 n. 5.
rgod, *wild, not broken, s.a. rtse-°, bya-°, sug-°, rta-°*, II 224: 62, 225, 273. A 3, 274, 303: 44, III 75, 86. [L. 1071, 1078].
 — **-ma**, *mare*, III 86.
Rgya, *China, Chinese*.
 — **-khrab-ma**, *Chinese buckler*, II 425, 442: 28.
 — **-lcags**, *Chinese whip*, II 404: 108. 1, 405. 4. [L. 1105, *lcag*].
 — **-thağ**, *Chinese rope*, II 66. 1 & 3, 67.
 — **-sde**, *Chinese district or regiment*, II 339: 13. B 2.
 — **-bre**, *Chinese bre*, II 192: 25.
 — **-tsha**, *China grandson*, II 321 n.
 — **-hi-mduñ-rtse**, *Chinese spear-head*, II 442: 27.
 — **-ras**, *Chinese cotton*, II 339: 13. 3.
 — **-sluñs**, *Chinese Sluñs, s. Sluñs*.
rgya, *seal, signature. s.a. rgyas, s. gñah-°, siñun-, dam-°, phyag-°, dpañ-°, dphañ-°, dbañ-°, bul-°, hbul-°, sug-°*.
rgya ?, II 258. 11, III 73.
rgya-la, *s. brgya-°, rkya-°*.
rgyag = *rgyags, provisions ?*, II 152: 46. 3, 247: 98, III 55.
rgyags, *provisions. s.a. brgyags*, II 216: 47, 238: 91. A 1 & B, 372: 52, 384: 77. B 1, III 100.
 — **-snod**, *provision basket, s.a. brgyags-°*, II 384: 77. B 2, 453: 50. A 3.

rgyan, ? , II 240. A 4, 241.
 rgyab-hgos, *back garment*, II 59. 7,
 60, III 36.
 — -skyin, *substitute in rear*, II 375.
 A 1, III 52, 97, 98.
 — -bc(ug ?), *send back ?*, II 377: 63. 5.
 — -cha-sga, *back saddle*, II 369: 49.
 A 2, III 97.
 — -chad, *beating on the back*, II 81.
 15, 251. B 5, III 38, 73.
 — -lug, *sheep in rear ?*, II 377: 63. 3,
 III 52, 98.
 rgyal, *be victorious*, s. spyir-°,
 pham-°, ho-°.
 — -khams, *kingdom*, II 94. B 3 & 4,
 A 3, 95. B 3, 96. B 3.
 — -(g)zigs, *Sk. rāja-cakṣus, King's*
Eye, II 81. 5, 141. 9, 300: 34
 (P.N. ?), 322, 336, 341, 381. B 1,
 406: 109, 410: 115. 3, III 52, 92.
 rgyal-ta, *penalty, fine*, II 185. A 5 &
 6, 189. [L. 1236 P.N.]
 rgyal-tshab, *king's deputy*, III 92.
 rgyal-mtshan, *banner*, = *Sk. dhvaja*,
 s. zla-baḥi-°, ḥod-zer-baḥi-°.
 rgyal-po, *king*, s. mthaḥi-°, Ḥbon-
 -da-°, zla-baḥi-°, Ḥod-zer-°,
 Ḥod-kyi-°.
 Rgyal-poḥi-khab = P.N. of town
 Rājagṛha, I 11 n. 11, 92 n. 6,
 93 n. 5, 261.
 rgyal-bon ?, II 130: 24.
 rgyas, s. glo-°, saṅs-°, sug-°.
 rgyas - btab / btab / bthab / btan,
sealed, s. rgya and ḥdebs, II 41.
 8, 43. 7, 44. 5, 60: 11. B 1-4
 (btan), 61: 11. B 8 (btab), 62.
 7 (bthab), 304: 46, III 30.
 — -rtags, *seal mark*, II 153. B 4,
 154.
 rgyu, *material*, s.a. yu and phyin-°,
 II 45. 8, 73. 5, 353: 35. A 2, 377:
 63. 3, III 31. [L. 1097, chañ-]
 — -mar, *raw oil*, s.a. yu-°, II 388.
 rgyud, *string, line, race, &c.* P.
 brgyud, q.v., II 22. 2, 24. 35, 24.
 40, &c., 25. 50, 85. 1, 143. 2, 151:
 44, 440: 24, III 55, 57. s.a.
 khams-°, chab-°.
 rgyun, for rgün, I 69 n. 2.
 rgyun-chad, *interruption*, I 319 n. 9,
 III 20.
 rgyun-tu, *in succession*, II 21. 15.
 rgyur, for gyur ?, II 245-7, III 72.

rgyus, *Instr. of rgyu (or sgyu ?)*, I
 309 n. 9, III 19.
 rgyo, *ravish*, P. rgyos, brgyos, q.v.
 rgyon, *ravish*, s.a. √rgyo, II 196:
 31. 1, 197. A 1 & 2, 198.
 rgrad, *afflicted ?*, = bskrad, *expelled*,
 q.v. ? II 93. B 4, III 40.
 sga = dga, s. bya°.
 sga, *saddle*, s. rgyab-cha-°.
 sga-g-yer, *indifference*, II 21. 13,
 57. 11, 58, III 25.
 sgan, II 157: 43. B 2, s. rgan.
 sgab, *a military grade*, I 282, 285-6,
 II 418, 427, III 102.
 sgam and °po, *deep*.
 — -dkyel/skyel, P.N. or soubriquet,
 II 106, III 4, 42.
 sgal-dra-ma, *load net ?*, II 141. 3,
 III 52.
 sgug, *wait*, s. ḥgugs, bsḡugs.
 sgun = rgun, *grapes*, II 393.
 sgur (sbur ?), II 273. A 4.
 sgul, *move on*, s.a. bsḡul, II 376: 61.
 sger-pa and sger-lo, *private land-*
holder, private estate produce, II
 428.
 sgo, *summon, command*, P. bsgos, F.
 bsgo, q.v.
 sgo, *individual, private, special*. s.a.
 sgor, sgos.
 — -skyes, *private present*, II 257:
 118. 4-5.
 — -sgoḥi, *several*, I 135 n. 1, II 19. 4.
 — -phrugs, (door) *domestic young*
animals, II 179. 7, III 61 (from
 sgo, door ?).
 — -bul, *separate receipt*, II 75. B 17.
 — -ḥtsho, *living on private means ?*,
 I 135 n. 12.
 — -yus, *special plea*, II 23. 20, 24.
 28, &c., 75. B 12, 401: 103. A 1
 (sko), III 27, 28.
 — -g-yog, *private servant*, II 404:
 107. 3.
 — -gsol(d), *private request*, II 403:
 105, 413. 13.
 sgo, *door*, s.a. sgor, II 45. 5 (sgor),
 59. 5 & 7 (sgor), 162. 7.
 — -gcod, *shut up*, I 273 n. 2.
 — -lcags, *door bolt*, II 45. 6.
 — -gtañ = *Sk. viṣkambhin, door-*
bolt, I 68 n. 2.
 — -ltañ (ltañ)-du-btsir, *push*
through door, II 23. 24, III 28.

sgo-mo = *Sk.* mukha, entry, or principle, I 32 n. 1 (chos-kyi-), 276. 5 & 7 (rtsis-kyi-°).

sgom-grwa, school of contemplation, I 270 n. 7.

sgor, Locative of sgo, private?, II 23. 11, 24. 33, 57. 11(?).

— **-gtshigs**, confiscate for himself?, II 23. 11, s. **gtshigs**.

sgor, Locative of sgo, door, q.v., II 59. 5 & 7, 413. 3, III 106. s.a. **chab**-°. [4. mill, s. **boñ**].

sgos, Instr. of sgo, private, II 23. 23.

sgya-ro, ?, II 137. 11.

sgyañu, bag, = sgye, sgyeñu?, II 277. B 1.

sgyin, ?, II 153. B 3.

sgyu, deceit, s.a. **sgyus**, **gya-gyu**, II 245. 8 & 9.

— **-che**, clever, cunning, II 53. B 5.

sgyur, change, increase, P. **bsgyurd**, F. **bsgyur**. s. **gos-kha-dog**-°, **dnos**-°.

sgyus, Instr. of **sgyu**, deceit.

— **-gsol**, II 24. 43.

sgye, bag, cf. **sgyañu**, **sgyeñu**, II 377: 63. 3, 440: 24, 441.

sgyeñu, bag, s.a. **sgye**, **sgyañu**, III 50, 51.

— **-ka**, bagman, II 125: 8, 136.

— **-ga**, bagman, II 136. 1, 324, 378, III 50.

sgyes, feast, II 193 (°gsol (ston ?)-mo).

sgyes-pa, bagman, I 60 n. 4, II 49. 4, 50.

sgyogs, catapult, I 287 n. 14, II 425.

Sgra-mi-sñan-pa = *Sk.* Kuru, P.N. of a people, I 205 n. 8.

sgra, sound.

— **-mchom**, sounds suppressed, II 447: 43, III 109.

sgrad, II 273. A 4.

sgral, cut, s. **bsgral**.

sgrib-pa, darkness, II 94. B 1, 99. B 4.

sgrub, P. **bsgrubs**, q.v., s. **srid**-°.

sgron = *Sk.* pradipa, lamp. s. **Ye-ses**-°.

sgrol, send across. s. **bsgral**.

drgyal = *rkyl*, sack?, II 379: 65.

brgya[h]-la, or at least?, I 34 n. 2, II 17. 7, 59. 9, 143. 5, 145, 409:

114, 435: 13, M. Tāgh. b.i. 0099, III 7, 24, 36, 106. [L. 1103].

brgyags, provisions, s.a. **rgyags** and **ri-zug**-°, **Li**-°, **htshal**-°, **tshal**-°, **so-pahi**-°, II 133. B, 192: 25 A 3, 202: 36. C 1, 216: 47 & 49, 219: 53, 221: 57 & 59, 226: 63, 234: 83 A, 245. 8, 250: 109, 311, 353: 35. A, 1, &c., 372: 53, 384: 77, 386: 79, 414. 14, 424, 437: 19, 438, 446: 42, III 55.

— **-thog**, provisions harvest, II 353: 35 A 1.

— **-snod**, provision basket, s.a. **rgyags**-°, II 226: 63 & 64.

— **-byañ**, provision ticket, II 332, 449. A 1, 450.

brgyaṅs?, s. **bsgyaṅs**.

brgyan, adorned, s. **rnam-par-mdzad** . . .

brgyud, tied, P. of **√rgyud**, II 21. 16.

— **-pa**, member of lineage, II 85. 4 & 5, 86. 6.

brgyos, ravished, **√rgyo**, **rgyos** and **brgyos**, II 197. A 4, III 63. [L. 1155].

bsgal, II 415. A 4, 416, s. **bskal**.

bsgugs, waited, P. of **sgug**, **hgugs**, II 157: 43. 1, 258. 11.

bsgul, sent on, P. of **√sgul**, q.v., II 241. B 1, III 71.

bsgo, summon, command, F. of **√sgo**, **bsgo**, II 378. B 1.

bsgos, entitled?, II 56. 3 (spun-du-°).

bsgyaṅs, hastened = **brgyaṅs**? or delayed, = **hgyaṅs**?, II 137. 2, III 50.

bsgyal = **bakyal**, q.v., P. of **√skyal**, II 371: 51. [L. 1040].

bsgyu[rd], become, P. of **√sgyur**, II 61: 11 B. 5, 62. 2 & 4, 66. 3, 162. 7, 185. A 7, 258. 11, 355: 3, III 96.

bsgrāṅs = **brgyaṅs**, hastened?, II 157: 43. B 1 (dog-sa-°), III. 57.

bsgral, cut?, **√sgral**, II 75. B 8.

bsgral, send over?, P. of **√sgral**, but s. **bskal**, II 414. 15, 415, III 107.

bsgrubs, settled, P. of **√sgrub**, II 186. B 6.

bsgrogs, accompanied, P. of **√hgrogs**, II 65. 6.

bsgrom-pa, attended?, II 395: 93, III 102.

Ñ

ñag, *speech, s.a. bsñad*°.
 — -sloñ, *grammarian*, I 68 n. 3.
 — -slob, *teacher of language*, I 102 n. 10.
 ñañ-pa, *s. ñañ*°.
 ñan, *s. deñu*°.
 ñan-ñon, *sordid, filth*, II 149. 11, III 55.
 ñan(d), *bad, s.a. rjes*°°, *gtam*°°, *thugs*°°, *gzi*°°, *bdag*°°.
 ñan-pa, *humble*.
 — -rogs-bgyed, *interfere*, I 117 n. 2.
 — -soñ-gsum = *Sk. apāya-traya*, I 67 n. 1.
 ñan-cher = *nan*°?, II 413. 5.
 ñam, *s. kho*°°, *mya*°°, *zugs*°°.
 ñams, *s. zugs*°°.
 ñar, *s. lag*°°.
 ñas, *s. myi*°°.
 ñu, *s. bag*°°.
 ño, *s. lo*°°, *bag*°°, *dpyid*°°.
 ño, in datings, II 43. 5, 58: 11 A. 1 & 2, 153. 1, III 72.
 ño-skyon, *dejected or ashamed*, II 403: 106. A 1.
 — -mkhan, *guide*, II 51. 2, 378, III 32.
 — -che, *indication, and = °ses*, II 400: 100, III 105.
 — -thog, *s. rño*°°.
 — -phral, *at present*, II 339: 13. B 2.
 — -tshal, *understand*, II 240. A 3, III 71.
 — -ziog, *recalcitrance*.
 — — -phod, *overcome recalcitrance*, II 81. 9 & 14, 82, 83.
 ño-ris, ? , II 63: 11 F. 2.
 ñog, *s. ñi*°°.
 ñog-pa, *s.a. shogs*, II 257: 118. 5, III 73.
 — -sa, *site*, I 108 n. 6, 134 n. 1.
 ños, *side, s.a. byañ*°°, II 163. 14. 232: 80,
 — -pon, *frontier officer*, II 115, 321-2, 337: 8, 338: 9, 341, 445. 38, 446.
 — -sor, *run away here (or into space?)*, II 143. 5, 163 n. 2, III 52, 59.
 ñña, *compendium for ñañ*, II 30. B 1, 31 and *passim*, 335.
 ññañsu, *in fear*, II 449. A 2 (°bgyid), III 110.

Dñar-ldan-gyi-groñ-khyer, *Am-brosial City, a part of Khotan (Amṛtavatī?)*, I 104 n. 3, 187 n. 1, 250 n. 4.
 dñi-dbon, *camel commander*, II 9. 26 (= rña-dpon). [L. 1060 pd].
 dñul, *silver, s.a. rñul*, II 24. 33, 146: 42. 4, 415. B 1.
 —, *cashier*, II 215: 46, 216, III 68.
 — -gyi-yi-ge, *silver script*, II 10. 49, 407: 3.
 dños, *real, at present, at once*, II 24. 31, 59. 7, 75. B 3, 79, 139. 6, 251. B 4, 273. A 4.
 — -kyañ, *at once*, II 19. 6, 74. 16, 79.
 — -kyis, *at once*, II 79, 81. 12, 147. 5, 152: 46. 5.
 — -sgyur-ñañ-bcas, *present goods with their increase*, II 59. 7, 163. 12, III 35, 59.
 — -chad, *present penalty*, II 139. 6.
 — -rtags = *mñon-rtags, shon-rtags, portent*, I 111 n. 9.
 — -sdiñ, *serious sin*, I 105 n. 7, II 95: 91. A 4 & B 1, III 7, 41.
 — -po, *substance, content?*, I 13 n. 10, III 7, 8 (-mi-gtod).
 — -su (°gyis), *at once*, II 74. 16, 79, 81. 10, III 72, 84.
 mñan, *authority, Government, official*, II 17. 5 & 7, 19, 41. 1, &c., 42, 43. 1, 44. 1, 73. 5, 74. 22, &c., 75. B 13, 79, 126: 13, 151. 4, 200: 33, 208: 43. 3, 211: 45 b, III 30, 50, 94. *s.a. Li*°°, *stsañ*°°.
 — -gyi-hbañs, *government servant or convict*, II 120. 2, 141. 1, 142, 247: 100, 305: 47, 324, 341, 346.
 — -gyi-ñiñ, *government land*, II 348. 6 & 7.
 — -gi-yi-ge-pa, *government scribe*, II 126: 13.
 — -chen-po, *great government*, II 269: 3 a. [L. 997].
 — -dpon, *government official*, II 341, III 92.
 — -lo, II 43. 5.
 — -srañ, *government scales*, II 441: 26.
 — -sluñs, *government sluice*, III 151: 44.
 mñañ, *authority. s. hphrul*°°, *tshe-la*°°.

mñah-than, *authority*, II 93. B 1, 94. B 1, 98. B 4.
 — **bdag**, *master*, II 93. A 1, 133. 1, 449. A 1.
 — **-ris**, *government, country*, I 125 n. 5, II 121. B 2, 153. 3, 154, 219: 53, 221: 57, 342.
 — **-**, *property, estate*, I 79 n. 5, 80 n. 5, 83 n. 1, 84 n. 4.
mñah-ba, *exist, be (have) in possession*, II 112. 7, 186. B 5 (thugs-la°), 396. 2.
mñal-ñp[h]an, *sick assistance*.
 — **-** **-gyi-sde**, *sick-assistance-corps*, II 216, 247: 99, 423, 450: 68, 464: 86 & 87.
mñon-rtags, *manifestation, miracle*, I 107 n. 8.
 — **-śes-pa**, = *Sk. abhijñā, super-natural insight*, I 14 n. 3, 53 n. 4.
 — **-sum**, *manifest*, II 94. A 1.
mñon-pa, *some Bon-po ministrant*, II 394: 92. C.
 — **-par-rtags-pa** = *Sk. abhisamayā*, I 36, 88.
 — **-** **-byañ-chub** = *Sk. abhisambodhi*, I 92 n. 8.
Mñon - par - śes - pañi - me - tog - kun-tu-rgyas-pa, *P.N. of a Tathāgata*, I 188 n. 3.
rña, *a title (camel-man ?)*, II 465: 90.
rña, *camel*.
 — **-dkog-ñul**, *secret camel spy*, II 252: 111. 3 & 4.
 — **-mo**, *female camel*, II 10. 45, 225. 5, 376: 61.
 — **-rdzi**, *camel herdsman*, II 10. 45.
rñan-ñchan = °*can, disdain*, I 94 n. 1.
rñams, *height ?*, *s.a. žugs-ñams*, II 232: 80, III 69.
rñams-po-che, *difficulty*, I 55 n. 2.
°rñu, *s. tsa-°, ron-°*.
rñuñ = *ruñ, q.v.*, II 45. 5.
rñul = *ñul, silver*, II 370. A.
rño, *s. kha-°*.
rño-thog-pa, *capable, s.a. ño-°*, II 21. 12, 23. 8, &c., 122. 6, 207. 6, 222: 61. 5, 339: 13. 5, 342: 14, 376: 62, 411. 6, 413: 9 (thogs), 436: 14 (thogs), 454: 52. A 2 (tog) & 53. B 2.
rñon, *s. mgo-°*.
rños, ? , II 375. A 3, III 98.

ña-dos, *fixa-load*, I 273 n. 7.
ñña, *first, previous, previously, front. s.a. spyan-°*.
 — **-skyin**, *previously owing*, II 19. 5.
 — **-ltas**, *presage*, I 17 n. 1.
 — **-ltogs** = °*thog, forenoon ?*, II 157: 43. B 2, 158, III 57.
 — **-thus**, *first called up*, II 465: 91.
 — **-ñthon**, *first appearing*, II 147. 9, III 54.
 — **-nas**, II 448. A 1.
 — **-phyir**, *first and last, s.a. so-°*, II 220: 56 (byi), 382: 74. A 2, 453: 50. B 2 (phi), 454: 52. B 1 (pyir).
 — **-ba-gcig-la**, *rather soon ?*, II 385-6, III 100.
 — **-ma**, *in front, before, first*, II 31. 2, 201. B 2, 272. A 2, 382: 74. A 5, 397. A 3, III 92.
 — **-tsham**, *just, soon*, II 195. A 5.
 — **-g-yar-tu**, *previously on loan ?*, II 44. 2, 58. 3. [L. 1208].
 — **-ra**, *in front*, II 31. 2, 157. B 1, III 56.
 — **-rold**, *first quota ?*, II 251. B 4, III 57, 72.
 — **-slad**, *first and last*, II 21. 4, 57. 10, 64: 11 J. B 2, 74. A 3, 75. B 10, &c., 245. 5, 382: 74, 437: 17.
 — **-slar** = °*slad ?*, II 146: 42. 2.
 — **-bsus**, *met for escort*, III 33.
 — *s.a. rñam-pa-°, bla-°, ža-°, g-yar-°*.
ñnags, *incantation. s.a. gzuñs°*.
 — **-mkhan**, *soothsayer*, I 272 n. 9.
ñnar, *Locative of ñña, soon, at first*, II 17. 7, 19. 4, 56. 2, 122. 4, 202: 36. C 1, 236: 87, 342: 14. B 1, 382: 74. A 5, 397. A 3, 413. 8, III 35. *s.a. ža-°, g-ya-°, g-yar-°*.
ññun, *at first*, II 209. 4.
ññur = *ñnur, alter (or read sdur ?)*, II 139. 8, III 51.
ñnog, *annoy, trouble, P. of ñnog*, II 251. B 2, III 73. *s.a. ñog*.
ññon, *blue*, II 408.
ññon-mo, *vegetables ?*, II 405. 4.
ññon-chad, *previously*, II 53. B 5.
ññon-rtags, *presage, miracle* = *mñon-°*, I 119 n. 3.
ññon-po-spun, *elder brother*, II 149. 3.
ññva, *s. bag-ñu (ño)-°, II 445-6 (bag-ñu (ño°))*.

drña = rña, *camel*, II 379: 65.
 bsño, *bless*, &c., √sño, *P.* bsños, II
 95: 91. B 1 (rjesu-°).
 bsño-col, *blessing*, I 92 n. 3.
 bsños, *resolved*, *P.* of √sño, II 73. 8,
 96: 91. B 4 (read bsdos?).

C

ca, in btson-ca, &c. *s.a.* -cha.
 -cag, Dual (and Plural) termination,
cf. dag, *s.* nañ-po-°, nañ-rje-
 po-°, III 48, 59.
 cag, *broken*, chag, √gcog, hchag.
 — -grugsu-byuñ, *broken*, II 442:
 30, III 109.
 cag, chag = Chinese ch'êng, II 250.
 cañ = Chinese ch'êng, II 28, 29, III
 88.
 cañ = chañ, *beer*, II 380: 71.
 cañ, *all, entirely*, I 95 n. 5.
 — -mi, *nothing, none*, I 92 n. 9.
 cañ-khyir, *an official title, s.a.*
 chañ-°, II 338: 10, 341.
 cad, *s.* hphyan-°.
 cad = chad, *cut, punish*, &c., √gcod,
 II 296: 24, 358: 42, 457: 61.
 cab = chab, *authority and water*, II
 299: 31, 376: 62.
 cal-col, *babble*, II 21. 9.
 ci-sñad = °sñad, II 163-4, III 58.
 — -sñed, *as much as*, II 93: 88. B 1.
s.a. chi-°.
 — -yañ-legs, II 413. 3.
 — -la-bab-kyañ-ruñ, *wherever put*,
 II 59. 8, 66. 5 (ji), 141. 8 (chi),
 162. 7, III 36.
 — -legs-su-mdzad, *do some good*
to, II 223. 21 (chi), 238. B 1.
 -cin = Chinese chên, *s.a.* chin, II 5,
 18, 28, III 88.
 cibs, *riding-horse*, = chibs, *q.v.*, II
 376: 62.
 cu, *s.* žal-°.
 cu-gaň, *s.* chu°.
 cuñ(s) = chuñ, *small, minor, q.v., s.*
ru-°, sbur-°, ru-ña-°, tha-°.
 cur, *Locative of (sug)-cu*, II 49. 5.
 ce-rñu, *s.* tsa-rñu.
 -ce and -che, *s.* blon-°, žal-°,
 hpuñ-°.
 ce-sa, *sparrow (co-ga?)*, I 320 n. 2,
 III 20.

ce-se, *lady* = ce/ché-že, *s.* che-že, II
 346: 27, III 94.
 -cen and -chen, *s.* bañ-°.
 co, *s.* ža°.
 co, *s.* jo, žo.
 co-ga, *sparrow*, III 20.
 co-ga, *s.* cog.
 co-jo, (tse-rje?), II 131: 29.
 co-ze, II 174. 8.
 -cog in phrases such as hbro-cog, I
 91 n. 1, II 93. B 1, 121. B 3, III
 39, 48.
 cog-skyerns, *some sort of drink, s.*
skyerns, II 398: 97, 441: 26, 442.
 — (?bog)-ran, II 393: 90.
 coñ, *lament, s.* gcoñs.
 coñ = gcoñ, *s.* lağ-°.
 cor = Turki cur, Chinese chuo, *s.a.*
cur, chor, II 18 n. 2, 174. 5, 175,
 203: 36. C 2, 276 sqq. [L. 1219].
 col, *s.* cal-°, bsño-°, √hchol?
 gcag, *comprehend, √gcags, or be con-*
tent, √chog?, s. gchags, II 413.
 12.
 gcad, *F. stem of √gcod, chod*, II 139.
 6, 406: 110, III 51, 58, 105. *s.*
 bkañ-°, bkas-°, chadu-°, chad-
 pa-°.
 gcal(d), *P. stem of √hjal, weigh*, II
 75. B 3, 409: 113. A 1.
 gcal, *P. stem of √hjal, pay*, II 62. 3,
 209. 4, 210, III 36.
 gcig-bu, *only one, alone*, II 450. A 3.
 — -nas-gcig-tu, *from one to another*,
 II 337: 7. A 3.
 — -las-gñisu-bsgyur, *doubled*, II
 45. 4-5, 59. 6, 60, 62. 3-4, 162. 7,
 179. 6, 251. B 5, 304: 46.
 gcin, *s.* sogs-mcin.
 gcu-po = bcu-po, *the ten*, II 56. 8,
 III 35.
 gcug, *s.* gyon-°, gron-°.
 gcus, *P. of gcud, turn, be earnest*
(press or reiterate?), I 309 n. 5.
 gces, *be important or acceptable, s.a.*
ches, II 244: 97. 3, 432. 2, III
 27, 72.
 — -spros, *earnest, cf. gces-spros,*
esteem, exert, I 90 n. 10.
 gco, *chief, doyen*, II 9. 34, 320, III
 23.
 gcoğ, *break, violate, P. bcags, s.a.*
cag and hjog, bcags, žabs-
kyis-°, II 354: 37. 1, III 96.

gcoñ-*zugs*, *having a cough*, *s.a.* coñ, hcoñs, II 273. A 5 (khoñ-°).
 gcoñs, *lament* (?), II 449. B 2, III 110.
 gcod, *cut, pay, decide*, *P.* bead, *F.* gcad, *Imp.* chod, *s.a.* chod, chad, II 139. 7 (log-°), III 105. *s.a.* god-°, sgo-°, log-°. dbyoñ-
 Gcod · pahi · dbañ · phyug = *Sk.* Chedeśvara, *P.N.* of a Tathāgata, I 217 n. 3.
 bca = beas, *filled with*, √hchañ, *s.* ral-gyu-°. mye-
 bcags, *broken, trampled*, √gcog, II 53. 3 (zabs-kyis-°), 75. B 8, 304: 46. 4, III 33, 86.
 bcad, *P.* of √gcod, *s.* rkub-°, rked-du-°, mchid-kyis-°, thag-°, II 133. B 2 (rtsas, *harvest*), 403: 105, III 49.
 bcañ-khrims, *law regulation*, √hchañ, I 275 n. 3.
 bcar, *Inf.* of bcañ, √hchañ, *P.* beas, chas, *F.* bcañ, *Imp.* chos, *found, arrange, enact*, &c., II 404: 108. 2, III 105.
 bcas, *founded*, *P.* of √hchañ, II 95. B 3; dañ-bcas, *together with*, II 59. 7, 162. 8, III 35.
 bcug, bcugs, *appointed*, *P.* of hjug, *s.a.* bchug, II 272. B 3, 397. A 3.
 bcom, *conquered*, *P.* of √hjoms, II 95. A 3 (yul-°). *s.a.* dgra-°.
 bcos, *arranged*?, √hchos, II 377: 64.
 mci = mchi, II 62. 5.
 mcin = goin, *wine*, II 152: 45. B (sogs-°), III 104.
 mcis = mchis, II 4: 3 & 4, 159. 3, 204: 38. B 1, 382: 74. A 4.
 mcog = mchog, II 92. 1, &c.
 hcan, ? , II 176: 6. 5. *s.a.* hchañ.
 hcoñs, *diseased*?, *s.a.* coñ and gcoñ, II 399: 98 (srul-°), III 104.
 icag, *whip, whipping*, II 81. 15, 405. 4 (Rgya-°). (L. 1103 rgya°).
 icags, *whip, whipping*, II 404: 108. 1.
 icags, *broken, violated*, √gcog, II 304: 46 (hdus-°), III 86.
 Lcags-kyu-can = *Sk.* Ankuśavati, *P.N.* of a divinity, I 20. n. 6, 97 n. 9.
 —ri, *a hill at Lha-sa*, I 294 n. 1.
 Lcañ-ra-smug-po, *Red Willow Grove*, a name of Khotan, I 274 n. 4, 290 n. 6.

lcam, *lady*, II 10. 43, 389: 83, 390: 85. A 2.
 lcu, *s.* sna°.
 Icebs, *commit suicide*, √Iceb, *s.a.* lbegs, II 31. B 2, III 29.
 Icogs, *be able*, II 432: 2.

CH

-cha, *Suffix* in ño-°, gdan-°, dbye°, rgyab-°, mtshon-°, mchon-°, dgun-° = cha, *part*, and cha, *troop*?
 cha, *part*?, *s.a.* bśos-°, II 251. B 4.
 —gsas = °śas, °rdzas, III 85.
 cha, *troop*, *s.* sde-°, myi-hdzin-°, rta°, rta-pa-°, ri-zug-°, chibs-kyi-°, puñ-°, II 251. B 3, 424, 448. A 4 (?), III 110.
 cha, *news*, II 166: 64, 435: 13.
 chag = cag in bdag-cag, &c., II 21. 17, 23. 23, 24. 40 & 44 & 46 & 47, 112. 13 (?).
 chag, *s.* kha°.
 chags, *be attached to, belong to*, *s.a.* gñer-°, dbugs-°, I 321 n. 14, II 19. 8 (gñer), 45. 3, 66. 1, 67, 96. A 4 (dbugs°), 149. 11, 258. 10 323. [L. 1078, 1166].
 —, *be charged with, involved in*, I 115 n. 3 (gyod-la-°), II 6: 7 (gyod-la-°).
 —, *weigh*, II 41. 2 & 9, 42, 43. 8 & 9, 44. 7, 60. 1 & 2, &c., 61: 11 B.
 chañ (?), *s.* bañ-°.
 chañ, *having*, = the Suffix can/chan II 19. 7 (dam-ñag-°), III 24.
 chan, *beer*?, II 437: 17. [L. 1097?]
 chañ-khyir = cañ-khyur, an official title, I 27 n. 4, II 319 n. 1.
 —-khyu, = -khyur, I 27 n. 4.
 —-khyur = -khyir, I 24. 45-6 & 48, 25 n. 2, 319 n. 1, II 461. A 2, III 29. [L. 131, 367.]
 chad, *cut*, &c., *P.* chad, gcad, gchad, *Imp.* chod, *cut.* *s.a.* gros-°, guñ-°, thog-°, bar-°, rked-°, II 354: 36, 356: 38. A 2, 357, III 36, 49.
 —, *interrupt*, II 59. 5, 209. 5 (chad-du-gyurd).
 chad, *depart, separate*, II 65. 3, 131: 29. A 2, III 37.
 —, *pay, apportion*, &c., II 29. 2 (ñz),

73. 5, 74. 10, 75. B 4 & 16, 79, 81. 2 & 5 & 6, & B 2, 209. 3 & 5 (*exact?*), 415. B 4 & 5, 437: 17, III 37, 87.
- chad**, *command, decide*, II 211: 45. B (?), 222: 60, 435: 11, 443. A 2. *s.a.* bkañ-°, bkas-°.
- , *punish, execute, fine*, II 139. 6, 204: 37. D, 208: 44. 6, 223. 13, 231: 75, 251. B 2 & 5, 404: 108. 2, 405: 108. 3, 453: 51, 456: 56, 462: 79. *s.a.* bkañ-° **chad-pa**, cha(d-d)u-°, rgyab-°. lhag-
- , *make (resolve, effort, &c.)*, II 413. 12 (*gros*-°), 453. 3 & B 2. *s.a.* thugs-°, yi-°.
- **pa-cher-bcar**, *impose heavy penalty*, II 404: 108. 1.
- — — **-gcad** and **gcod**, *inflict heavy punishment*, II 202: 35. B 2.
- — — **-med-pa** = *Sk. anuccheda*, I 37.
- **-pas-gcod** (*gcad, chod*), *punish*, II 56. 6, 200: 33. B 2.
- **-pañi-gñi**, *matter decided, or matter for punishment*, II 56. 5 & 7 (*gchad*-°), III 28, 35.
- **-par**, *interruptedly*, II 47. 8 (*myi*-°), 59. 5 (*myi*-°), 60.
- **-lhag**, *remainder of punishment*, II 404: 108. [L. 1069?]
- cha(d - d)u - chod - par - gcad**, *decide to punish*, II 204: 37. D, 208: 44. 6 (?), III 66.
- chad**, *s. kha-da*-°, *rtag*-°, *phan*-°, *slan*-°, *tshun*-°.
- chan** = *can, having*, II 374: 58. 2 (*luñ-ba*-°).
- chab**, *water, s.a. śel*°, *kha*°, II 65. 4, 139. 7.
- **-htshal**, *ask water, die of thirst?*, I 314 n. 7, 315 n. 11, II 165: 62. 4, 378. A 2, III 59. [Bacot, p. 106]
- chab**, *s. rin*°.
- chab**, *power*.
- **-rgyud**, *administration*, II 211: 45 c, 252: 111. 1, III 68, 73.
- chab-sgor**, *at authority door*, II 57. 11.
- **-srid**, *state, territory, rule, power*, I 272 n. 1, II 6: 7, 47. 3, 48, 92. 2, 93. B 2, 94. B 2, &c., 95. A 1, &c., 96. B 3, &c., 97. B 4, &c., 98. A 2, 112. 8, 164: 62. 2, 341, 386: 80, 412. A 1, 432: 2, III 21, 27, 39, 47.
- chab-srid-kyi-mdab**, *a part of (or effort for) dominion*, II 96: 91. B 3, (L. 1071, 1082, 1131, 1233).
- — — **-la**, *to assume sovereignty*, II 6. 7.
- — — — **-sdo**, *make venture for power, s. sdo*.
- char**, ? , II 379: 65.
- chal-nan**, II 391: 86. B 1.
- chas** = *bcas, together with*, II 369: 49. A 2.
- chi-sñed** = *ci*-°, II 415. B 5.
- chl-la-bab-kyan-ruñ**, *s. ci*-°.
- chig** = *gcig. s. rnam*-°.
- chin** = *Chinese chên, s.a. cin*, II 23. 8 & 14, &c., 24. 39, &c., 25. 49, &c.,
- chibs**, *riding horse, s.a. cibs, mchibs*, II 257: 118. 9, 329, 376: 62, III 73.
- **-kyi-cha**, *troop of horse*, II 422.
- **-sde-bñi**, *four regiments of horse*, II 422.
- **-(d)pon**, *commander of horse*, II 415. B 1, 422, 426.
- chis** = *mchis*, II 451. A 2, 452.
- (m)chu**, *s. źal*-° (*also -cu*).
- chu**, *water. s.a. śel*-°, **(d)mu**-°.
- **-hdus**, *river confluence*, II 432: 4.
- **-ma**, *unirrigated land*, II 362. 13, 363. 6, 368-9.
- **-myig**, *spring*, II 156: 50, 364. 10.
- **-srid**, *water state (medical)*, II 400: 100.
- **-srol**, *watercourse*, I 35 n. 3.
- **-bo**, *river*.
- **-ñi-bzuñ-ba**, *river-bed*, I 272 n. 1.
- chu-gañ** = *Sk. sattva, sāra* = *cu*-°, I 28 n. 1, II 53. B 5, III 34.
- chu-ñu** = *chuñ, small*.
- chu-srun**, ? , II 415. B 3.
- chuñ/cuñ**, *small, minor*, in P.N. III 35, 110. *s.a. cuñ, ñam*-°, *yen*-°.
- chuñ-zad**, *a little*, II 227. 3.
- Chuñ-ra**, *Chuñ major*, III 110.
- chuñs** = *chuñ*, II 413: 118. 4.
- chud**, *enter, put into, √chud, s.a. thugs*-°, II 96. B 4 (*bkañ-hog-tu*-°). [L. 936 -zos 'waste'].
- chun-pa**, *field-watchman*, II 140. 3, 161: 58, 325, 346.

chun-skyen, *skilled field watchman* (but read skyin ?), II 130: 26, III 49.

chul, a land measure, II 360: 46. 1, 361.

chus-pa, *water carrier*?, II 389: 83, 390, III 101.

che = *śes*, *s. ño*-°.

che, *great, s.a. blon*-°, *žal*-°, *žu*-°, *phal-po*-°, *ri-mo*-°, *lam-po*-°, *śul-po*-°, *sor-po*-°, II 112. 8.

— **phra**, *great and small*, II 96. A 3.

che-že, *lady*, II 346: 27, III 94. *s.a. ce*-°. (L. 1232).

cheg, *barrier*, III 70. *s. tsheg(s)*.

ched, *tidings*, II 146: 42. 3, 148.

ched-po, *great or great man. s.a. Sphyan*-°.

chen and cen, *s. bañ*-°, *dpañ*-°, III 55.

chen-po, *great man*, II 49.

chems, *s. kha*-°.

chehi, **chehu**, a land measure, perhaps a Diminutive of *cha*, II 162. 3, 361. 7, 362. 14, 368, III 58.

cher, Locative of *cho*, *great*, III 75, 99.

ches = *ces*, II 444: 32.

ches = *gecs*, *s. glo-ba*-°, *thugs*-°, II 23. 18 (°*la-gthogs*).

cho, *s. jo*-°.

— **bo** = *jo-bo*, *jo-co*, *jo-cho*, *žo-co*, *Lord*, II 197. B 1.

cho = *co*, *taunt*, or *cho*, *rite*?

— **smos** (*Imp. of sma, speak*), *speak reproachfully*?, II 392: 88. B 3, III 102.

chog = *cog*, II 93. A 1, B 3, &c. (°*o-cog*).

chogs (?), II 179. 9.

chod = *chad*, *cad*, *s. yan*-°.

chod, *Imp. of √geod, √chad*, II 29. 2, 30 (*fix*), 56, 6, 74. 10 (*pay*), 204: 37. D, 208: 44. 6 (?), 406: 110 (*decide*), III 25, 29.

chođe = *chod-de*, II 29. 2.

chor = *cor*, II 279. 49.

chos = *Sk. dharma, law, custom. s.a. mi-skye-baḥi*-°, *zlos*-°.

— **kyi-sgo-mo** = *Sk. dharma-mukha*, I 32 n. 1.

— — **sgra** - **sgrogs** - **phyag** - **na** - **rin** - **chen** - **mdzod** - **-bsnams** = *Sk. Dharma-ghoṣa*-

-*kara-dhṛta-ratna-kośa*, *P.N. of a Tathāgata*, I 198 n. 5.

chos-kyi-rji-brjid = *Sk. Dharma-raśmi*, *P.N. of a Tathāgata*, I 238 n. 4.

— — **-tog** = *Sk. Dharmaketu*, *P.N. of a Tathāgata*, I 238 n. 4.

— — **-rnam-graṅs** = *Sk. dharma-paryāya*, I 234 n. 2.

— — **-spyi-bo** = *Sk. Dharma-śiras* - *N. of the Vimala-prabhā-pariprechā*, I 258 n. 1.

— — **-hbyuñ-gnas** = *Sk. Dharmākara*, I 238 n. 3.

— **-grwa**, *seminary of doctrine*, II 85. 3 & 4.

— **-dgyes** = *Sk. Dharmamudita*, *P.N. of a Tathāgata*, I 238 n. 4.

— **-bgro-ba**, *religious procession*, I 238 n. 2.

— **-rgyal**, *Sk. dharma-rāja*, I 275 n. 11.

— **-ñid** = *Sk. dharmatā*, II 413. 6.

— **-brtan** = *Sk. Dharmasthira*, *P.N. of a Tathāgata*, I 238 n. 4.

— **-dañ-Idan-pa** = *Sk. dhārmika*, I 245 n. 1.

— **-bden-pa** = *Sk. dharmasatya*, I 37.

— **-gnas** = *Sk. Dharmasthāna* (*sthita*), *P.N. of a Tathāgata*, I 238 n. 4.

— **-snañ** = *Sk. Dharmabhāsa*, *P.N. of a Tathāgata*, I 238 n. 4.

— **-dpañ-boḥi-rigs** = *Sk. dharma-vīra* (*śūra*)-*kula*, I 238 n. 4, *P.N. of a Tathāgata*.

— **-dbañ** = *Sk. Dharmavaśa* (*Dharmendriya*), *P.N. of a Tathāgata*, I 238 n. 4.

— **-brtsegs** = *Sk. Dharmakūṭa*, *P.N. of a Tathāgata*, I 238 n. 4.

— **-hdzin** = *Sk. Dharmadhara* (*graha*), *P.N. of a Tathāgata*, I 238 n. 4.

gchags = *gcags*, *be content or comprehend*?, *s.a. gcags*, II 207. 6, 413. 5, III 67.

gchad-paḥi-gži, *matter (to be?) decided, s.a. chad*, II 56. 7.

gchig = *gcig*, *s. rnam*-°, *srid*-°.

gcheg = *tsæg*, *tsheg*, *tshegs*?, II 462: 79 (*nañ*-°), III 111.

gcheṅs, *some particular beverage*?, II 398: 97.

gchen = *geen, elder brother?*, II 56.
8, III 35.

gcho = *tsho?* *s. brnañs*-°.

bchags = *bcags*, III 33.

bchas = *bcas, together with*, II 47. 2.

bchug = *beug, appointed*, √*hjug*, II 5: 6, III 21.

bchom = *bcom/mchom, q.v.*, II 258.
12, III 73.

mchags (*ma-chags?*), ? , I 61
n. 8.

mchan-kab, *secretariat?* (*mchan, annotation*), II 335: 1. [L.966-yig].

mchi, *go, come, P. mchis, come, being*, II 149. 13 & 15. *s. mcl, gsun-mar*-°, *blar*-°.

— **-kar**, *at the moment (khar) of coming*, II 244: 97. 3, III 72.

mchid, *talk, letter, s.a. bkañ*-°, III 38, 55, 108.

— **-kyis-ñtshal**, *expressly desire, require*, I 18 n. 4, 180 n. 8, II 17. 5, 59. 11, 143. 5, 162. 4, 352. 67.

— — **-bcad**, *decide by letter or merely decide, order (honorific?)*, II 81. 8, 153. B 4, 403: 105, 451. B 1.

— — **-rmas**, *inquired by word or expressly*, II 33. 20, 244: 97. 1, 257. 2, 397. A 1, 411. 2, 413. 2.

— **-nan-cher**, *in a peremptory letter or communication*, II 401: 103. A 2.

— **-phyar**, *insult, s.a. kha-phyar*, II 209. 6, 210.

— **-yi-ge**, *written communication*, II 17. 2-3, 65. 2, 244: 96, 339: 13. 2, 373: 58, 382: 75, 386: 80. A 1, 410. 2, 453: 50. B 2.

— **-yus-rtso**d, *argue a case*, II 149. 11.

— **-luñ**, *express (honorific), or written, order*, II 298: 28. 7, 432: 2.

— **-sags**, *statement (honorific?)*, II 3. 1, 24. 30 & 42 & 44, 75. B 13, 79, 149. 19, III 21, 28, 55. (L. 1077).

— **-stsal**, *send word (or letter)*, II 10. 2-3, 49. 2, 124: 5. 5, &c.

— **-gsol**, *submit, request or inquire (by letter? or honorific?)*, II 17. 2, 64: 11 I, 65. 1, 164: 62, 202: 36. 2, 207. 2, 227. 8, 244: 96. 2 & 97. 1, 259. A 1, 293: 21, 297. A 1, 301: 38, 306: 55, &c.

mchin-pa, *liver, s.a. mcin*, II 400: 100.

mchibs = *chibs*.

— **-dpon**, II 422, 426, 445: 36.

mchis, *P. of mchi, s. sug-par*-°, *sug*-°, *nod-du*-°, *so-par*-°.

— **-brañ**, *wife*, II 9. 27, 45. 1, 301: 38. [L. 1083].

— **-ñbrel-mo**, *female companion*, II 437: 18, III 109.

mchu, *s. žal*°.

mched, *brother, a respectful term in correspondence between persons of rank*, II 17. 2, 94. A 4, 185. A 1 & 2, 187, 188, 332.

mchog, *s. Rtswa*-° and *mtshog*.

mchod-g-yog, *rite-ministrant*, III 103.

— **-ston**, *feast of honour*, I 59 n. 2, 81 n. 13.

mchon-cha = *mtshon*-°, II 94. A 3.

mchom, *subdued* = *bcom, behom, √hjoms?*, II 157. B 2 & 3, III 56, 109.

ñchag, *break or tramp, s. žabs-kyis*-°.

ñchañ, *hold, possess, s.a. chañ*, II 47. 11, 143. 6, III 3, 31. [L. 1217-8].

ñchad = *tñhad, s.a. nuñ*-°, II 409: 113. B 2.

ñchan, *scissors*, II 127: 16, 440: 24, 441.

ñchah = *P. bcas, bchas, chas, F. beah, Imp. chos*.

ñchald = *ñtshald*, or from √*ñchel* or √*ñchol*, II 443. A 2 (cf. *las-ñchol*), *commission*.

ñchi, *die*, II 389: 82 A 1.

ñchu, *be twisted, P. stshus, crippled, q.v.*

ñcheg, *split*, III 70.

ñchol, *confuse or confer*, I 29 n. 5, III 7.

ñchol for ñtshol, *beg?*, I 55.

ñchos, *arrange, P. bcas, F. bco, Imp. chos. s. bcas*.

ñchu, *s. sna*-°.

J

ja-tor, II 245. 11, 246.

ji = *ci, q.v.*, II 53. 4, 65. 4, &c.

— **-la - bab - kyañ - ruñ** = *ci*° *q.v.*, II 162. 12.

jiñ = ciñ, *q.v.*, II 204: 38. B 1.
 je-ba, *princess* (?), II 253: 113.
 jeg, *oleaster* ?, III 70.
 jo-co, *chieftain, lord, s.a. cho-bo, jo-bo, zo-co*, II 17. 4, 65. 1, 152: 46. 1, 159. 1, 192: 25. A 1, 240. A 1, 297. A 1 & B 2, 319, 320, 341, 434: 9, 437: 19, 454: 53. A 1.
 —cho = °co, II 17. 1, 197. A 5, 260. 1, 382: 75. 1, 409: 114, 410. 1, 415. 1.
 —bo = °co, II 227. 1, 380: 72. 1, 402: 104. A 1, 411. 1.
 —mo-pa, *lady's servant*, II 257: 118. 7.
 mjal = hjal, *pay*, II 179. 4, III 61.
 mjal(d), *meet, be received, agree, P. mjal, mdzald, Imp. mjol, mjold, q.v., II 21. 4, 137. 2, 143. 4, 179. 4, 227. 2, 244: 97. 2, 332, 337: 8, 378. B 1, 453. B 3 & 4.*
 —gña, *witness to agreement*, II 59. 10.
 —dum, *concordat*, II 92. 2, 94. B 4, 97. B 2, 108, &c.
 —stsons = tshon, *received, paid in* (?), *merchandise*, II 57. 10, III 35. *s.a. zal-°, sug-°.*
 mjald, *P. of vmjal*, II 95. A 2, 134. B 2, 141. 4, 206: 40. B 1, 209. 5 (sug-°), 227. 2 & 6, 240. A 3, 337: 7. B. 1.
 mjiñ/hjiñ ?, II 377: 64, III 99.
 mjug, *last, behind, rear*, I 85 n. 4, II 365. 27. [L.349hoj(g ?)-].
 mjug-rtul, *after-rite*, I 206 n. 8.
 —stog (sñog ?), *rear-following* ?, II 149. 6, 151, III 54.
 mjed, *convey, carry*, II 277. B 2, III 76. *s.a. mi°.*
 mjold, *Imp. of vmjal*, II 206: 40. B 2, III 67.
 hjab, *snak, sink*, I 287 n. 1.
 Hjam - dpal - gñon - nur - gyur - pa = *Sk. Mañjuśrī-kumāra-bhūta*, I 11 n. 4.
 hjal, *pay, weigh, hang, P. hjald, Imp. hjol, q.v., pay, s.a. mjal*, II 141. 4, 279. 50, 438: 21, III 35.
 hjald, *paid, P. of hjal*, II 257: 118. 9.
 hjig, *break down, P. bñigs, Imp. śig, žig*, III 54.
 —rten, *world, s.a. mi-mjed-kyi-°.*

hjiḡ-rten-skyoñ-ba = *Sk. loka-pāla*, I 12 n. 1.
 — — —gyi-khams = *Sk. loka-dhātu*, I 34 n. 3.
 hjiḡs, *fear*, II 235: 85 (myi-°).
 hjiñ, *s. rtsa-° and mjiñ.*
 hju, *melt. s. žus, bžus.*
 hjuḡ, *enter, put in, &c., P. žugs, beug, beugs, behug, q.v. s.a. sñoms-par-°.*
 hjuḡ-ma = mjug-°, I 292 n. 1.
 hjog, *put, leave, deposit, P. bžag, bñag, F. gžag, Imp. žog, žogs, q.v. s.a. yañ-dag-°.*
 hjon = hjor ?, II 276. 15.
 hjoms, *P. beom, behom, mchom, q.v.*
 hjor = cor, *q.v.*, II 203: 37 A, 204, 230: 73, 231; 75, 236: 86, 249: 104, 276: 14, 469: 103.
 hjol, *hang, Imp. of hjal*, II 392: 88. B 3, III 102.
 —, *hang, weigh, or pay* ?, I 29 n. 3 (ñag).
 rji-brjid, *brilliance*, I 238 n. 4.
 rje-bla, *'His Excellency'* ? II, 120, 2, 131. 2, 185. A 4, 188-9, 319 ?
 —bhas, *succession, or successor, in a post.* II 23. 9, &c., 24. 40, &c., 47. 7, 59. 9, 302: 39, 319, 339: 13. 6, 404: 107. 1, 440: 24, 445: 35, III 5, 26, 85, 93.
 —blon, *eminent councillor*, II 92. 2, 94. B 4, 95. B 3, &c., 412. A 1 & B 2.
 —-žin, *lord's land*, II 126: 13, 128: 22, 129, 130: 26, 139. 1, 140, 155, 161: 59, 275: 12, 318, III 93. *s.a. thugs-°, sde-°, nan-°, bon-° myiñi-°, tse-°, rtse-°, bla-sña-°.*
 Rje-gol, *P.N. of a place*, II 143. 3, 145, 361. 11, 367. L. 1094].
 rjed, *forget, reminder, note* = brjed. *s.a. phyag-°, brjed, sug-°, so-°.*
 —tho, *memorandum*, II 173.
 —byañ, *reminder missive*, II 154. 1, 173, 331, 376: 61, III 98.
 rjes, *exchanged, s.a. brjes*, II 9. 16, 45. 2, III 22, 31.
 rjes, *after* = rješu, *q.v.*
 —myul, *rear-guard*, I 272 n. 10.
 —la, *after*, II 53. 5 (huñ-gi-°), 272. A 1.
 —su (or rjesu), *after.*

rjes-su-gro, follow, II 146: 42. 7, III 54.

— - — -bsño, bless accordingly.

— - — -yi-rah, concur, II 97. B 1.

rjes, omen, s.a. byams-paḥi-°.

— -ñan, bad omen, II 31. 3 & B 3, 31.

rjo-cho = jo°, II 133. 1, 341.

— -bo = jo°, II 53. B 3.

rjogs-, Imp. of ḥhjog or = rdzogs?, II 220: 56, 220, III 68.

ljoñs, district, II 169.

Ljon - paḥi - dbañ - phyug - rgyal-po = Sk. Drumeśvara-rāja, P.N. of a Bodhi-sattva, I 239 n. 5.

brjed-tho, s. rjed°.

— -byañ, s. rjed°. [L. 116, 814].

brjes, P. of ṛje, change, exchange, s.a. rjes, II 454: 52. B 2.

brjod, relate, celebrate, utter, s. gñam-°, zlas-°, smos-ñiñ-°.

Ñ

ña, Suffix in pho-°, bol-°, ru-°, ro-°, q.v.
ña = gña, witness, s.a. sña, II 149. 15, III 55, 86.

ñaḡ, indent, s.a. ḥjol, I 29 n. 3.

— -khram, indenture, II 184.

ñan, obey, hear = sñan, mñan, II 405. 3.

— -thos = Sk. śrāvaka, I 11 n. 14, 31 n. 5, 106 n. 2.

ñan-rna, messenger?, II 51. 3, 52.

ñam(s)-c(h)uñ-ba, in small amount?, II 159. 6, 160, 165: 62. 4, III 58, 59.

ñam(s), mind, heart, thought, II 123. 2.

— -drod, trouble, II 32: 19, 342. B 2, III 20.

— -noñs, out of health, II 227. 7.

— -(d)paḡ, with mind intent, s.a. thugs-°, II 392: 88. B 2.

— -sad, mind awake, on the watch?, III 18.

ñams, shortcoming, loss, II 133. B 3 (°la-bab), 136. 2.

ñar, s. rtša-°.

ñi-ñog, neighbourhood?, II 23. 14, III 27.

ñi-ma, sun, II 53. 1, &c., III 33, 104.

— - — -hder, warm oneself in the sun, II 53. I III, 33.

ñi-tse = °tshe, ephemeral, II 94. B 4, III 40.

ñi-ñog, west, I 21 n. 2, 60 n. 3, 62 n. 11, II 98. A 3, III 27, 41.

ñi-ri, of twice the value?, II 81. 13.

ñin, day, II 201, 202: 35. 3 (°dam-du).

— -tshod, day-time, hour, II 201, 204: 37. C, 235: 84.

— - — -dam, fixed daytime, II 204: 37 C, 235: 84.

— -zag, day, II 200: 33. 2.

— -ra, day encampment, II 424, 447: 43, 450. A 2.

ñiul, be disguised, secret, II 204: 38. A 2, 205, 223: 20, 436: 16, 445: 38, 452: 50. s.a. so-°, dkog-°.

ñie, s. glo-ba-°.

— -cha(r), soon, at present, II 192: 26. 1, III 62.

— -tuñ = °du, relative, II 81. 11, III 38.

ñie-šo (zo, soh), sickness, II 382: 74. A 2 & 5, 383. 4. (L. 1256 ñes-yo).

— so(sic)-pa, sick person, II 372: 54, III 98.

ñien-tu-ḥgyur, to fall short, make default, II 17. 8.

ñiel, fall ill = mñiel, s.a. mñal, II 149. 12.

ñiog = ñag, s. ḥjol-°.

ñion-moñs, misery, trouble, II 94. A 3.

gñan, dreadful, I 291 & n. 7, III 18.

— , plague, medicinal, II 370 C, III 97.

gñah, witness, s.a. mjal°, II 149. 16.

— -rgya, witness's signature. [L. 1096].

gñah, neck, s.a. lwo-°.

— -reñs, stiff-necked, I 56 n. 3.

gñug-ma, native, II 97. B 2, III 41.

gñen, kinsman, II 241. B 1.

gñier, be in charge of, steward, II 19. 8, 41. 1, 42, 81. 14, 153. 3, 272. B 3,

303: 44, 402: 103, 442: 30, III 66. s.a. spaḥi-°, sñer-bu.

— -pa, steward, II 41. 5, 44. 4, 81. 9 & 14.

— -ḥgums (ḥkums, bkum, bgums, khums, ḥkhums), perform a task, II 19. 3 (bkum), 41. 9 (ums), 42, 43. 5 (khums), 43. 9 (bkum), 44. 7 (khums), 75. B 17 & 18 (khums), 79, 81. 8 & 12 (ḥgums), 83, 156: 49. A 5 (khums), 204: 38. B 3 (ḥgums), 206, 272. B 3 (ḥgums), 358: 40. A 1 (bkum), 401: 103. A 2 (bgums), 432: 2

(khum), 436: 16 (h̄gum), III 38, 56, 75. *s. √hgums.*
gñer-chags, placed in charge of, II 19. 8.
 — **-brtags** (?), examine service (?), II 122. 3.
 — **-bu**, sub-steward, II 298: 28. 8 (sñer°), III 85.
 — **-yig**, employment list, II 81. 9, 82.
 — **-hyus, h̄sus** (?), appeal for attention?, II 152: 45. B 2, III 55.
dñi, camel = rñi, rña, drña, II 9. 26, 422.
bñam = mñam, level, equal, II 162. 4, 390: 85, 391: 86 & 87, III 58.
mñan(d), hear, obey, listen = ñan, sñan, II 94. B 4, 97. B 2, 157. B 2, III 56.
Mñan-du-yod-pa = Śrāvastī, P.N. of town, I 92 n. 11.
mñam, level, equal, *s.a.* bñam, II 51. 5, 392: 89 & 90. *s.a.* than° za(s)
 — **-du**, along with, II 435: 11.
 — **-bar**, equally, on a level with, II 93. B 4, 162. 3, 351: 33. 2.
mñal(d), be sick, = ñal, ñel, mñel, II 215: 46, 423, 464: 87.
 — **-pañi-sde**, a military regiment, II 464.
rñiñ, old, *s.a.* sñun°, II 166: 66.
rñed, acquire, P. brñes, II 272. B 2.
sña = gña, witness, II 404: 107. 2 & 4, III 85.
sña-śur, a title of office or race, II 173. 3, 174, 427, 446: 42, 454: 52. B 1, 467: 96 (sñah), III 60, 108.
sñad, find objection, P.F. bsñad, II 21. 11, 23. 25, III 25.
 — **-gdags** (F. of h̄dogs), find objection, *s.a.* bsñad-ñag-h̄dogs, tha°, II 23. 25, III 28, 59.
sñad = sñed, *q.v.*
sñad, ? , *s. sa-bar*°.
sñan-du, in hearing of, II 53. B 2, 227. 1.
 — **-sñuñs**, inquire concerning health, II 21. 13 & 14, 56. 10, 58, 121: 3. 1, 222: 61. 6, 227. 5, 245. 6, 332, 333, 339: 13. 5, 340, 375. A 2, III 25.
sñan, pleasant, kind.
 — **-myi**, friend, II 449. A 2, 450.
 — **-pa**, kind, pleasant, II 413. 9.

sñiñ, bosom, heart, *s. ma*°, sañi°, **zla-baḥi**°, II 376: 62, 403: 106. A 2, III 55, 104.
 — = *Sk. sūra, essence, s. gzuḡs-can*°.
 — **-rje**, kindness, II 219: 54, III 68.
 — **-rten-po**, some one to rely upon, II 402: 104. B 1, III 105.
sñuñ(s), be ill, P. sñuñs, bsñuñs. *s.a.* sñan-sñuñs.
sñun, illness.
 — **-rgya**, II 197. B 3.
 — **-rñiñ**, old illness, II 56. 1, III 30.
 — **-nad**, illness, II 112. 7, 227. 3 (sñuñ) & 5.
 — **-h̄bred**, apprehend illness, II 33: 20. A 1, 195. A 2, 397.
 — **-sbaḡ**, fear of illness, II 227. 1 (sñuñ: read sñuñs-baḡ).
 — **bzeñs** or **bzes**, recover health, √bzeñ or √gzes, II 382: 75. 2, III 84. Cf. zal°.
 — **-bzerd**, pained by illness, √gzer, II 385. 1.
 — **-gsol**, inquire concerning health, II 17. 3, 56. 2, 57. 12, 65. 2, 146: 42. 2, 192: 25. A 2, 195. A 2, 197. B 2, 222: 61. 3, 255: 114, 297. A 2, 339: 13. 2, &c.
sñe-lo, a military (?) title, II 427, 461: 74.
sñeḡs, follow, Imp. sñogs, II 51. 4 & 7.
sñed = rñed, get, II 227. 3.
-sñed, *s. ci*°, *chi*°.
sñems-pa, *s. Gdon-la*°.
sñer-bu = gñer-bu, sub-steward ?, II 298: 28. 8, III 85.
sñog, follow, *s. mjuḡ*°.
sñogs, Imp. of √sñeḡs, follow, II 81. 16.
sñoms-par-hjuḡ-pa = *Sk. samā-patti*, I 36.
brñan, *s. phyag*°, *gzuḡs*°.
brñas, P. of brña, get, take, I 274 n. 7. *s.a.* tshe-la-mñah°.
brñes, acquired, P. of √rñed, II 396. 3, 397.
bsñad, set at variance, detach ?, II 32. 32.
bsñad-pa, report, I 128 n. 3.
bsñad-ñag-h̄dogs-pa, imputation, impute, II 401: 103, 402. *s.a.* sñad-gdags.

bsñen amd bsñeñs, *P. of sñen, approach*, II 123. B 1, 447: 43. *s.a. dge°.*

bsñel, *forget.*

— *-khyab, reminder*, II 415. B 1.

— *-byañ, reminding note*, II 121.
3. 1, 159. 1, 160, 331. [L. 1018].

T

ta, *Suffix in ðal-ta, slog-ta, &c.*

Ta-chig = Tājik, I 273 n. 5.

ta-yin (Sanskrit ?), *certain (?)*, I 214 n. 7.

tags, ? , II 225: 62. 5.

tañ = thañ, *measure*, *s. gañ°*, lo°, II 149. 15, 361. 11, III 56.

Tathāgata-rnam-pa, *P.N. of certain lights*, I 182 n. 4.

tan, *s. yon°*. [nan° L. 338, 542].

tabs = thabs, *s. blon°*, II 361. 11.

taḥ = gdaḥ, II 415. B 5, III 107.

tig, *s. mu°*.

tiñ-ñe-bdzin = *Sk. samādhi*, I 13 n. 1, 27 n. 6, 90 n. 7, 194 n. 5.

tug = thug, II 274: 11.

tug-chem, *rattling noise*, I 68 n. 5.

tuñ, *s. ñe°* (= gduñ ?).

tus, *assembled*, = thus, *q.v.*, II 411. 5.

Təḥu-śi = Chinese Tao-ssə, I 84 n. 2.

to = tho, sto, *to matter, be important*, II 216: 49, III 68.

to-dog = Turk. tu-tuq, *an official designation*, II 47. 4, 48, 81. 5. III 1.

tog, *s. me°*, men°, chos-kyi°.

tog, *sense ?*, II 244: 96.

tog = thog in rño-tog, *s. rño°*.

tog = thog, *harvest*, in žiñ-tog, II 353: 35. B 1, 452: 49.

toñ, *s. sa°*.

toñ = thoñ, *Imp. of gtañ, s.a. thoñ*, II 204: 37 C, 218: 51, III 66, 68.

ton, *s. rkañ°*.

tob-cl, *button of office*, III 23.

tos = thos, *hear*, II 238. A 1.

trañ = drañs, ṽhḍren, *s. mun-dmag°* and ḥtrañ.

tri (thri, ḥdri), *s. men°*.

gtags, *woven*, ṽḥthag, I 111 & n. 3, III 10.

gtañ, *P. of gtoñ, send, &c.*, II 147. 9, 202: 36. C 1, 203: 36. C 2, 297.

B 3 & 4, 375. A 2, 435: 11, 444:

32, 454: 53. B 2. *s.a. sgo°*, *yar°*, *len-du°*.

gtañ-rag-ḥtsal (ḥtshal), *thanks*, II 207. 4, 373: 58. 2 (ḥtshal), 374: 58. 3 (ḥtshal), 382: 74. A 4 (ḥtshal).

gtañs-dbyal = stañs°, stañ°, *q.v.*, II 189.

gtad, *P. and F. of gtod, bestow, transmit*, II 147. 8, 159. 3, 229: 68, 373: 56, 409: 113. A 2, 409: 114, 437: 18, 457: 61.

— *-gcoḡ, break an agreement or pledge*, II 354: 37. 1. *s.a. 'ar-la°*.

gtan, *P. of ? , fix, order, arrangement*, II 81. 7, 132. B 3, 139. 7. *s.a. bsam°*.

— *-la-phab-pa, verify, approve*, II 83.

— *-tshigs, chronology, logic*, I 128 n. 3.

— *agreement, acknowledgement*, II 134. B 2, 355. 4, III 50. *s.a. gthan*.

— *-žiñ, fixed field*, II 139. 3, 140. 1, 141, 325, 356.

gtam-nan, *scandal, ill news*, I 231 n. 5, 233 n. 1.

— *-brjod, tradition*, II 96. A 1 & B 3.

gtaḥ, *pledge*, II 45. 7, 81. 13, 83, 323.

gtiñ-non, *rearward* = rtiñ, *q.v.*, II 135: 33, 424, 432: 4, III 50.

gtug, *join, reach, compare*, *P. gtugs, cf. thug & ḥdug*.

gtuḡs, *P. of gtug, s.a. gthugs*, II 74. 16 & 25, 44.

gtuñ = gduñ, *lineage*, II 93. B 3.

gtus = btus, *P. of ṽḥdu, ḥthu, assemble, deliver, s.a. btus, thus, bthus*, II 81. 14, 391: 87. A 2.

gteḥu, *guarantor ? (cf. gte-pa)*, II 404: 107. 3.

gtogs, *attached*, *P. of ḥdogs*, I 114 n. 6, 125 n. 5, 215 n. 4, II 19. 5 & 7, 32: 30, 53. B 4, 137. 4, 462: 78. *s.a. gthogs, bkah-la°*.

gtoñ, *send, give, let*, *P. btañ, bthañ, F. gtañ, gtoñ, gthañ, Imp. toñ, gtoñ, thoñ, q.v.*, II 137. 5 (*Imp.*), 209. 6, 245. 8, III 72.

gtod, *deliver, confer, &c.*, *P. btod, bthad, gtad, gthad, Imp. gtod*, I 59, II 81. 13 (*Imp.*), III 8.

- gtor(d), *P. and F. of h̄dor, gtor, scatter*, II 121. B 1 (*F.*), 236: 87 (*gtord P.*).
- btag(s), *s. kha-°.*
- btags, *attached, P. of h̄dogs, s.a. bthags*, II 9. 40 (*ziñ-du-*), 10. 49 (*ziñ-du-°*), 75. B 7 (*brtags ?*).
- btañ, *P. of gton, send, give, let, s.a. bthañ*, II 33: 21, 64: 11 J, 137. 9, 200: 33. 2, 222: 61. 11, 237: 90, 245. 7, 253: 113, 260: 6. *s.a. g-yar-te-°, len-du-°, sluñs-la-°, nod-du-°, baḡ-ma-°.*
- btāb, btābs, *put, set, P. of h̄debs Imp. thob, s.a. bthab*, II 9. 30, 59. 12, 61. 8, 66—7, 120. B 3, 137. 12, &c., 141. 2, 245. 10 & 11, &c., 273. A 6, 337: 7. B 2, 352. 5, 397. A 4, 408. B 2, 409: 113. B 2, 436: 15, 449. B 1, III 30. *s.a. thañ-°, dur-°, rgyas-°, gžen-°, sdum-°, ḡsol-°.*
- btāb, *attacked, P. of h̄thabs*, II 49. 4.
- btug, *with respects or submission, √gtug, or error for btud ?*, II 17. 7, III 24.
- btub, *succeeded, P. of thub*, II 75. B 19.
- btul, *subdued, P. of h̄dul*, II 93. B 4.
- btus, *assembled, P. of h̄du, s.a. ḡtus, bthus, h̄dus, spus-°* II 52. A 1, 149. 7, 273. A 2, 454: 52. A 1. *s.a. spur-*
- btod, *assigned, P. & Imp. of gtod*, II 24. 28, 288. 7, III 28, 41. *s.a. mphro-°, zur-°.*
- bton, *send forth, &c., P. of h̄don*, I 274 n. 9, II 135: 33, 233: 83, 81. 4, III 70. *s.a. bros-°, rdeḡu-°.*
- btol, *buried, P. of h̄thol, q.v., s.a. ḡthol, brtol*, II 389: 83, 390: 84, 452.
- mtug = mthog, *harvested, √h̄thog*, II 162. 5.
- mtoñ = mthoñ, *see*, II 380: 72.
- h̄tubs, *was able, P. of thub, s.a. btub*, II 31. 3.
- h̄tul-mañ, *ascetic = h̄dul-°*, II 21. 18—19, 347.
- h̄tus = h̄dus, h̄thus, *P. of h̄du, h̄thu*, II 19. 7 & 9, III 24.
- h̄trañ, *leader, √h̄dren, s.a. trañ*, II 185. A 1, 187—8.
- rta, *horse*, II 63: 11 F. 2, 135: 34, 207. 2, 257: 118. 5 & 8, 273. A 3 & 4, B 1, 329: 45, 353: 35. B 2, 450. A 4. *s.a. khral-°, chibs-°, cibs-°, ḡog-°* [L. 1097 -cha].
- rta-rḡod, *untamed horse (mare ?)*, II 273. 4 & 6, 303: 44, III 75, 86.
- sḡra, *horse-voice, neighing*, II 447: 44, III 109.
- -cha, *troop of horse*, II 232: 81.
- -dpon, *commander of horse*, II 9. 26, 422.
- -pho, *stallion*, II 273. 4 & 6.
- — -nañ-pa, *tamed stallion*, II 273. 4.
- — -rḡod, *untamed stallion*, II 273. 6.
- -rdzi, *horse-attendant*, II 10. 45, III 60, 107.
- -roḡs, *horse-attendant*, II 258.
- -pa, *horseman*, II 273. A 2 (-cha), 448. B 1, III 75.
- rta-po, *horseman*, II 259. A 6.
- Rta-mjug = Tājik, I 250 n. 6, 273 n. 5.
- rtañi-lo, *Horse Year*, II 49. 1, 75. B 15, 80. 1, 81. B 1, 190: 21. 1, 208: 43. 1 & 44. 1(?), 211: 45 c, 251. B 1, 403: 107.
- rtaḡ, *permanent, ever*, II 413. 6 (*mi-rt-°*, *impermanent*, I 54 n. 4 III 8).
- -chad-las, *from all time*, II 92. 4.
- -tu, *perpetually*, II 113. 15, &c.
- Rtaḡ-tu-myo-s-pa = *Sk. Sadāmoda, Nityapramudita*, I 68 n. 9.
- rtaḡs, *sign, s. sna-°, dños-°, mñon-°, sñon-°, rḡya-°, rḡyas-°, bul-°*. [L. 1095 spu°]
- rtaḡ(s) (rdabs), *struck, √rdebs, s.a. stap*, II 404: 108. 1, 405. 4.
- rtañ-non, *rearguard = ḡtiñ-°*, II 373: 57, 424, 433: 5.
- rtug, *dung ?*, II 141. 3, III 52.
- rtuñ = rduñ, *beat*, II 98. A 3.
- rtul, *scar*, II 97. B 1.
- rtul, *s. mjug-°.*
- rten, *adhere to, depend upon, P. brten, bsten, s.a. sten(d)*, II 97. B 1.
- -ciñ - h̄brel - par - h̄gyur - pa = *Sk. pratītya-samutpāda*, I 36.
- -dañ-brten-pa, *foundation and superstructure*, I 300 n. 3. *s.a. sñiñ-°.*
- rtog, *consider, P. brtaḡ, q.v.*

Rtog-ge, a surname, III 111.
 rtogs, examine, P. rtags, brtags, q.v. s. mñon-°.
 rtol-po, one who comes in one's way, II 197. A 3, 198.
 Ita, see, look, P. ltas, F. gtos, s. a. ltos.
 Ita-ba, like, s. Hod-zer-°.
 — — —, view, s. yañ-dag-paḥi-°.
 — -zig, forsooth, for example, only? I 134 n. 6, II 53. 1, 56. 3, 96. A 3, 134. B 3, 206: 40. B 1, III 13, 33, 35, 41. [L. 1132].
 Itag(s), ? , s. zañs-°, II 381. A 3 (zañs-°), III 99 (-sprod).
 Itaṅ, bale, half a load.
 — -rogs, porter, II 209.
 — -sags, porter, II 208: 44. 2, 209.
 — -sogs, porter, II 51. 2, 149. 6, 324, 350: 29, 372: 52 & 53, 378, III 32, 54, 95.
 Ltañ-yor, a place name, s. yor, II 268: 1, 271, 285.
 Itaṅ (ḥdaṅ), s. sgo-°.
 Itad, Lect. ?, II 384: 77, III 100.
 Itab, s. rgoñs-°.
 Itam, s. bkol-spyad°, II 273. 5, 274, III 76.
 Itar-phyuñ, arrived in sight of?, II 31. B 3.
 Itas, vision, s. sna-°. [L. 992 khrel-].
 — -mkhan = Sk. naimittika, dai-vajña, I 99 n. 5.
 Ituñ, fall, P. lhuñ, ltuñs, II 398: 97.
 Itogs, hunger, s. sña-°, ḥgum-°.
 Itoñs, summit, II 204: 38. A 2, 205, 222: 61. 2, 224.
 Itod, s. la-°.
 Itor(?) -bor = ḥdor-°, abandon, II 157: 43. B 2, III 57.
 Itos, consider, Imp. of √Ita, s.a. gltos, II 57. 11.
 sta-dkaḥ, a kind of fruit (star-ka, walnut?), II 387: 81.
 sta-ḥon, ready, II 192: 26. B 1, 193.
 sta-re, axe, II 192: 26. B 2.
 stag, tiger, a brave or picked soldier, II 19. 2, 84. 1, 128: 20, 136. 2, 143. 7, 159. 1, 177. 9, 202: 36 A 1, 211: 46 B, 239: 92. 3, 240. A 4 (spu°), 277. A 2, 303: 44, 424, 438: 21, 458: 64, III 53, 105.
 — -ḥphral, ordinary Brave, s. ḥphral-°.

— -bzañ, good Tiger, II 143. 8, III 53.
 stag rtsan, brtsan, a military title, determined tiger, II 435: 13.
 — -tshab, substitute Tiger, II 166: 66.
 — -sum, Three Tigers, a certain group of officials, II 185. A 5, 189.
 — -gi-stod, Chief Tiger (Brave), II 407. 2.
 — — -lo, Tiger Year, II 10. 50, 40. 1.
 stañ, honorific appendix to names, II 336. 5, 370. D, 458: 63, III 94, 97, 110.
 — -dbyald, a title of respect, s.a. gtañs-dbyal, stañs-bsal, II 189.
 — -sbyal, a title of respect, II 385. 6.
 — -khañ, upper chamber of shrine, I 101 n. 7, III 10.
 — -ba, station, s. lha-dañ-°.
 stañs, manner, rank, II 100: 89. A 3, III 40.
 — -dgyal = stañ-dbyald, II 186. B 7, 189.
 — -byal = stañ-dbyald, II 189, 397. A 2, III 94. [L. 981 dbyal].
 — -bsal = stañ-dbyald, II 189.
 stap = btap?, s. tshegs-°, II 179. 9, III 61.
 stams, bound, strictly enjoined, P. of sdom, s.a. sdams, stams, ḥdams, II 75. B 12, 79, 122. 4, 123.
 sti/bsti, respect, rest. s. bsti, thir.
 stuḡ = gtug, reach, equal?, II 163. 9, gthir. III 58.
 ste = sde, q.v., II 63: 11F.
 steg, bridge, road(?) = stegs, theg?, II 17. 3, 18, 19, III 24.
 sten-du, up to, over and above, after, II 23. 13, 31. B 3, 75. B 4, 93. A 3, 143. 5, 145, 156: 49, 157: 43. B 1, 190: 22, 224: 62, 239: 92. 2, 272. B 2, 410. 4, III 56, 57, 62, 69, 75.
 sten(d), attach oneself to, P. brten, bsten, s.a. sten, II 96. A 3 (dpah-sran-la-°).
 stems, curse, s. byad-°.
 sto, rope?, II 415. B 5.
 sto, matter, be important, III 68.

stog for **sñog**?, II 149. 6, 151, III 54, 86.
stog for **stsoḡs** in **la**°, II 303: 44.
ston, empty, unloaded, *s.a.* **ḡnam**°, **sa**°, II 374: 59 A 1 & B 2, III 98.
ston, 1000.
 — **-c(h)uñ**, minor thousand district or its commander, II 126. 14, 259, A 3, 319, III 74. [L. 1087].
 — **-sde**, thousand-district, I 276 sqq., II 24. 34, &c., 40. 1, 128, 149. 12, 151, 315-16, 353: 34, 382: 74, A 5, 449. B 3, 450, 454: 52. B, III 48, 90.
 — **-(d)pon**, commander of a thousand-district, II 23. 8 & 19, &c., 24. 32, &c., 97. A 3, 127. 18, 128, 315-16, 319, 341, 389: 82. A 2, 420, 451. B 2, 452, III 26, 90, 97.
ston for **ston**, autumn, or **stod**, early?, II 208: 44, III 67.
stoñs, be, or render, vain?, II 223. 17.
stod, upper, upper country, II 123: 4. 1 (°kyi-Dru-gu), 274-6 (°kyi-Dru-gu).
 — **-khor**, waistcoat, II 388.
 — **-ḡos**, overcoat, II 388.
 — **-phyoḡs**, the high, or western, region, I 82 n. 7.
 — **-rims**, upper row, II 391: 87. B 1, 393: 89. *s.a.* **khri-sde**°, **Rḡod-tshañ**°, **Hdzom**°, **stag-gi**°, **ya**°, **ya-lad**°.
 — **-la**, to the upper country, II 337: 7. A 3.
 — **-pa**, upper, *s.* **khri-sde**°.
stod, praise, exalt, *P.* **bstod**, *q.v.*
ston, autumn, harvest, II 162. 4.
 — **-sla**, autumn month, II 58: 11a. 4, 302: 41.
ston, show, teach, &c., *P.* **bstan**, *s.* **luñ**°.
ston, feast, *s.* **mchod**°, **dḡyes**°.
 — **-mo**, feast, II 8. 3, 9. [28] & 36, 53. 4, 405. 5, III 33, 62.
stobs, strength, *s.* **ḡbul**°.
stom-gyañ (**kyañ**), an official title, II 128: 19, 159. B 2, 160, 427.
stor, be lost, scattered, *s.a.* **ḡdor**, **ḡtor**, **thor**, II 273. A 4.
brtag, examined, *P.* of **rtog**, II 159. B 4, 447: 43, III 67.

brtags, observed, *P.* of **rtogs**, II 122-3, 272. A 2.
brtan, fixed, firm, reliable, II 92: 19. 2, &c., 383. 6, 386: 80. B 1, III 51, 100. *s.a.* **chos**°, **ḡdrul**°, **ḡnas**°, **blo-rab**°, **blo-ḡros**°.
brten-pa, attached to, *P.* of **rten**, I 300 n. 3.
brtol = **btol**, buried?, I 286 n. 2, III 18.
ḡltos, prospective of **lta** or **ltos**, II 137. 10.
bltams, produced, *P.* of **ltams**, II 109. 2, 110. 4 & 10 & 11, &c.
bltas, seen, *P.* of **lta**, II 53. 6.
bstan, *P.* of **ston**, *s.* **kha**°, **luñ**°.
bsti, rested, *P.* of **sti**, *s.a.* **thir**, **bstir**, II 165: 62. 3 (**bstis**), III 28.
bstu, to be collected, *F.* of **bstu**, **sdud**, II 19. 6, 73. 7, 79, 81. 10, 137. 7.
bstus, collected, *P.* of **bstu**, **sdud**, II 24. 38, 135: 33, III 24.
bslen, adhering to, relying on, *P.* of **sten**, II 288. 8.
bstod, praising, exalting, *P.* & *F.* of **stod**, II 93. B 4.
bstod, I 65 n. 1, *s.* **bsdod**.

TH

tha-gi/ḡyi, convalescent, II 223. 14, 227. 3, 228, III 69.
 — **-ḡru**, whole, complete, II 361. 11 (**ba**°?), III 97.
 — **-cuñs** (**sla**°), last (month), II 66. 2, 158: 54, 211: 45c. 226: 63-4.
 — **-sñad**, business, transaction, blame, *s.a.* **sñad**, II 33: 20. 3, 143. 4 (& **ḡdogs**), 145, 162. 10, 354: 37. 1, 355, III 59.
 — **-ma**, last, II 62. 1, 143. 2, 145.
 — **-mar-ḡugs**, living as a monk (or in his last residence?), II 143. 2, 145, III 53.
tha-bñi = **mtha**°, quartermaster(?), II 370. D, 371, 378.
thag = **ḡthag**, mill?, II 40. 1.
thag, cord, rope, II 40. 1 (mill?), 66. 1, 66. 3, 67, 379: 65. *s.a.* **ḡlegs**°, **nan**°, **ma**°.
 — **-bcad**, cut off, II 94. A 3 (**re**°).
 — **-bar**, mid-rope-man, II 415. B 2, 423, 431. A 1, 464: 86, III 68, 108. *s.a.* **khri**°.

thags = thag, *extent*. s. glegs°.
 thags-tu, *at-distance* (= thag-tu) ?, II 56. 4.
 thañ, *measure*, s.a. phal-°, lo-°, srañ-°, and tañ, II 51. 6, 120. B 3 (or *order* ?), 393: 89, III 18, 55.
 — -mñam, *at a level rate*, II 51. 5, 390: 85 A. 2, 391: 86. A 1 & 87. A 1 & B 1, 393: 89 & 90, III 32.
 — -du, *at rate of*, II 141. 6, 208: 44. 3, 211: 45 b, 369. B 2, 374: 59. B 1, III 53.
 thañ, *authority, order, opinion*, s.a. mñah-°, dbañ-°, yul-phyogs-°, II 120. B 3 (or *measure* ?).
 — -yig, *written order*, I 264, &c. (Padma-°), II 195. B 2, 211: 45 b, III 63.
 thañ, *plain*, II 94: 90. B 2, 240. A 3.
 thañ, *news, or prevalent view* (cf. thañ-du, *in opinion of*), II 146: 42. 3.
 thad-ka(r), (*in*) *direction of, on side of*, I 100 n. 5, II 123. B 1, 243: 94, III 9. [L. 1219].
 thab, s. sdum°.
 thab, *hearth*. s. mehi-°.
 — -mo, *fighting*, III 75.
 — -pa, *fighting-man*, II 448. A 3.
 — -sa, *fighting-ground*, II 157: 43. 1, 448. A 4.
 thabs, *fight, beat*, √hthabs, II 149. 10, 157: 43. 2, III 57. s.a. dgra-°.
 — -bgvis, *quarrel, beat*, II 137. 9, 149. 10.
 — -stsal (brtsal), *quarrel*, I 100 n. 1, 103 n. 8.
 thabs, *chance, expedient*, s. dgra-°, III 40.
 — -spar, *improve the occasion*, II 10. 49.
 thabs, *rank or seal* (= tob-ci or thob-ci, *button of office* (Chinese ?)) (s. the 'titles' and names of ministers in J.R.A.S. 1911, pp. 433-4). s.a. blon-°, las-kyi-°.
 — -can, *titled persons*, II 9. 27, III 22.
 — -gser, *gold button or seal* ?, II 24. 36, III 28.
 tham-zin = thams-cad, *all, whole*, II 23. 8, 24. 34 & 41, 25. 27.
 thams, *agreed*, √htham, II 163. 10, III 59.

thar, *released*, opposite of bab, II 434.
 thar-kar, *a place-name* ?, II 339: 13. B 1, 340.
 thar-par-skyes = Sk. ante-vāsin, *student* ?, I 133 n. 2, III 13.
 — - -zugs = Sk. ante-vāsin, *student*, I 132 n. 5, III 12, 53.
 thaḥ = ta, s. gal-°.
 thal, *pass, arrive*, II 17. 7 (mar°), 19 (phar°), 31. 3 (mar°), 157: 43. B 3, 159. B 6, 411. 4, III 29, 57.
 — -byun, *come straight on*, II 209. 7, 210.
 thim, *disposed of*, √hthim, I 281 n. 6.
 thir, *respectfully*, s.a. √sti, *rest, respect*, bsti, gthir, III 28.
 — -bul, *respectfully presented*, II 24. 29 & 44.
 thug, *reach, fall in with, attain, succeed in*, s.a. tuḡ, gtug, btug, II 22. 5 (nod-pa-la-°), 245. 8 (gtoñ-la-°), 274. 11, 361. 7, &c., 362. 14, &c., 363. 4, &c., 376: 61 (gum-la-°), 389: 83 (skyo-la-°), 390: 85 (skyo-la-°), 448. B 2, 449. A 1, 455: 54, III 26, 72. s.a. nod-pa-la-°.
 thugs, *mind, thought*, II 374: 58. 4.
 — -klud, *soul substitute*, s.a. klud, II 392: 88. A 1. [L. 1225].
 — -khral, *mind-load, trouble*, II 332, 390: 85 (gral). [L. 1225.]
 — -han, *dejection*, II 413. 4 & 6, III 106.
 — -chad, *disappoint*, II 195. A 4 & 6 & 7, 196.
 — -chud, *take heart, take thought*, II 56. 7, III 35.
 — -ches-pa (= °gces-pa), *satisfied, pleased*, II 23. 18 & 19.
 — -rje, *compassion, kindness*, II 209. 7, III 68.
 — - -ci (cir, jir, ji, chir) gzigs, *will you be so kind?* II 75. B 14, 79, 202: 36, 225: 62. 6, 240. A 4, 245. 10.
 — - -chen-po-zigs, II 209. 7.
 — -dam, *patron saint*, I 92 n. 2.
 — -bde, *happiness, good health*, II 164: 62. 2, 185. A 2 & B 7-8, 192: 25. A 2, 197. B 2 & 3, 222: 61. 3,

223. 19, 238. A 1, 240. A 1, 244: 96. 3 & 97. 1, 255: 114, 257. 2, 339: 13. 1, &c.
- thugs-** (d)pag(s), *attention, care*, II 21. 14, 277. B 1 (pag). [L. 1244 phag].
- — — **-cir-gzigs**, II 385. 5.
- — — **-mdzad**, *give attention*, II 21. 14, 58, 164: 62. 5, 207. 3, 227. 9, 238. 91. A 3 (pag, mtsad), 245. 5 (pag), 332, 373: 58. 2, 402: 104. A 2, 411. 8 (pag), 444: 32 (spag), 414. 15-16, III 59, 109.
- — **-dphag-mdzad** = °dpags-°, II 57. 12. [L. 1244 phag].
- — **-phags** = °dpags-°, II 23. 7-8.
- — **-phebs**, *insert soul*, s. °dbab, II 392: 88. A 2, III 101.
- — **-bag** = °dpags, II 203: 37. B-C, III 66.
- — **-dbab**, *insert soul*, *F.* of °phebs, *q.v.*, II 392: 88. A 2, III 101.
- — **-tshod**, *ability or expectation*, II 24. 28, 165: 63. A 2, III 28, 60.
- — **-mdzad**, *pay attention*, II 152: 46. 5-6.
- — **-la-mñah**, *have in mind*, II 186. B 5.
- — — **-gdags**, *serene in mind*, *s.a.* glo-ba-°, II 383. 5, III 62.
- thuñ**, *small, short*, II 66. 1, 440: 23, 442: 30.
- thud**, *clotted cream*, II 389.
- thud** = hthud, *supplement* = mthud, s. gla-°.
- — **-ma** = mthud°, *q.v.*, *supplement*, II 192: 26. 1, III 62.
- thun**, *watch*, part of day, II 157: 53. 43. B 2 (bun ? thub ?), 424, III 57.
- thun** = mthun, hthun, *collect*. s. śiñ-°.
- thub**, *be able, reach*, *P.* btub, htubs, *q.v.*, II 141. 3 & 5. *s.a.* dkañ-thub-, Gžan-gyis-mi-°.
- thub-pa-drañ-sroñ** = *Sk. yoga-r̥ṣi*, I 11 n. 12.
- thum**, *parcel*. s. bam-°.
- — **-po**, *thick*, II 468: 100.
- thul**, *wine-skin*, II 388, 390: 85. B 1, 391: 86. A 2 & B 2.
- thus**, *assembled*, *P.* of hdu and Imp. sdud or hthu, *s.a.* tus, btus, bthus, sñā-°, spus-°, II 402: 103, 465: 91, III 105.
- the** = te, II 62. 2, III 36.
- — **-tshom-sel-ba** = *Sk. vicikitsā-niṣkāsaṇa*, I 36.
- theg**, *carry*, II 245. 9, 246.
- thens** = theñ-po, *lamed ?*, II 376: 61, III 98.
- thens-pa**, *drawn, attracted*, √hthen, II 403: 106. B 2 (porh. thebs, snared).
- thebs**, ? , II 33: 21. A 2.
- thebs**, *received*, √hthebs, *Imp.* thob, *q.v.*, II 122. 5.
- — **-pa**, *received, or arrived*, II 140. B 2.
- — —, *give battle, get out ?*, II 157: 43. 2, III 57.
- tho** = to, *Verb-suffix*, II 216: 47.
- , *cairn boundary*. *s.a.* mtshams-°.
- — **-phyag-r̥gya-can**, *cairn with a mark*, II 139. 5, 140, 361. 1, &c., 365. 25, &c.
- — **-yor**, *boundary cairn*, II 268.
- tho**, *note*, s. rjed-°.
- thog(s)**, *be able*. s. rāo-°, ŋo-°, sman-yon-°.
- thog**, *crop, harvest*, *s.a.* lo-°, žiñ-°, II 136. 1, 139. 6, 348. 13, 351: 33. 3, 357, 358: 42, III 58, 110.
- — **-chad**, *harvest cutting*, II 356: 38. A 2 & B 1, 357, III 49.
- thog-ma**, *first*, II 32. 27, 75. B 5, 279. 51.
- thogs**, *holding* (phur-°), III 60, √hdogs, hthog, hthogs.
- thogs**, *impeded, delayed, stuck*, √hthogs, II 165: 62. 4, 186. B 6, 377: 63. 6.
- — **-pa**, ? *lect. beginning ? or down to ?*, cf. thog, *during*, II 374: 59. B 1.
- thoñ(s)**, *Imp.* of gtoñ, gtañ, *s.a.* toñ, II 29. 2, 30, 220: 56, III 68.
- thoñ**, *plough*.
- — **-bros**, *deserting plough*, II 139. 4 & 5, 357.
- thoñ - kyab** = mthoñ-khab/khyab, *q.v.*, II 162. 1. [L. 1242 (kab)].
- (? hthoñ)-myig = mthoñ°, *seeing eye*, II 401: 103.
- thod**, s. la-°.
- thond**, *issued*, *P.* of hdon, hthon, II 216: 49.
- thob**, *get*, *Imp.* of thob, II 122. 6.
- thob**, *Imp.* of hdebs, II 337. 7. A 3 (gžen°).

thob, *get, succeed*, II 74. 23, 192: 26.
 2 (mchi-°), 354: 36, 411. 5, 443.
 A 2.
thob-pa, *s. phuñi-°*, II 9. 27, III
 22-3.
thor, *twist?*, *separate?*, II 374: 59.
 A 2, 375.
thor-bu, *separate?*, or a *P.N.*?, II
 299: 31, III 85.
thos, *hear*, *s. ñan-°*, II 146: 42. 1.
gthañ = **gtañ**, *P. of gtoñ*, II 65. 6,
 433. 7 (read bthañ?), III 108.
gthad, *consigned*, *P. & F. of gtod*, II
 56. 6, 124. 6, 125, 167: I-IV, 211:
 45 d, 335. 3, 403: 105, 443. B 3.
s.a. bkas-°.
gthan-du, *in a fixed agreement* =
gtan-°, II 143. 4, III 52.
 — **-tshigs**, *agreement, engagement*, II
 143. 6.
gthir, *rested or delayed* = **thir**, *s.a.*
sti, II 136. 2, III 28, 50.
gthugs, *compared* = **gtugs**, *q.v.*, II
 43. 8, 44, III 24.
gthogs, *attached to, connected with*,
 = **gtogs**, *q.v.*, II 23. 15, 24. 31 &
 42, 30. 1. *s.a. ches-la-°*.
gthol, *buried*, *√hthol*, *cf. btol*, *q.v.*, II
 389: 82.
gthos (?), = **thos**, *heard*, II 33: 20.
bthags, *tied* = **btags**, *P. of ḥdogs*,
 II 409: 114.
bthañ, *delivered, sent*, = **btañ**, *P. of*
gtoñ, *s. sluñs-la-°*, II 376: 62,
 433. 7 (gthañ?), III 108.
bthad = **btad**, *P. of gtod*, II 251. B 6
 (rgyas-°, for **btad**, *q.v.*?).
bthab = **btad**, *P. of ḥdebs*, II 62. 7
 (rgyas-°), 153. 2.
bthu, *assembled* = **btus**, *F. of ḥdu*,
ḥthu, II 23. 26.
bthul = **btul**, *subdued*, *P. of ḥdul*, II
 94. B 3.
bthus, *assembled, joined* = **btus**, *P. of*
ḥdu, *ḥthu*, *sdud*, II 195. A 2 & 3,
 252: 111. 1, 365. 23. *s.a. spus-°*.
mtah, *end*, *s. gnam-°*, *yañ-dag-*
pañi-°.
 — **-dag**, *all*.
 — **-bzī** = *Sk. caturantā*, *earth*, I 272
 n. 2, *s.a. tha-bzī*.
 — **-yas-pa**, *endless, unlimited*, II
 112. 14.
 — **-ril**, *entire*, II 273. A 3, III 75.

mtahñ-rgyal-po, *border kings*, II
 94. B 2.
mtar, *s. lam-°*.
mtu-chuñs, *of little strength*, II 413:
 118. 4, III 106.
 — **-chen** = *Sk. Mahāsthāma* (prāpta),
 I 97 n. 4.
mtuḡ = **mtuḡ**, *gathered*, *√hthog*,
 II 163-4, III 58. *s.a. mtuḡ*.
mtud-ma, *supplement*, *s.a. thud*,
 II 414. 15, 415.
mtun-pa, *equal*, *s. ḥphrul-gyi-*
lugs-dañ-°, *byañ-chub-kyi-*
phyogs-dañ-°.
mtun-moñ-du, *in common*, II 351:
 33. 2.
mtums, *wrapped*, *P. of ḥthum*, II
 397. A 6, III 104.
mtuḡ, *high*, II 112. 8, 447: 43 (sa°).
mtuḡ, *a span*.
 — **-gañ**, *a full span*, II 75. B 9.
mtuḡ, *span* or = *to*, *sto*, *be impor-*
tant?, II 209. 5, III 68.
mtuḡ, *see. s. žal-°*, *yul-°*. *s.a.*
thoñ, *ḥthoñ*, *mtuḡ*.
 — **tshor**, *scrutinize?*, II 447: 43, III
 109.
 — **-khab** (kyab, khyab), *watch-*
tower, II 121. 1 (khyab), 122. 3,
 &c. (khyab), 123, 133. 2 (kyab),
 135, 274: 11 (khyab), 347,
 424, III 4, *s.a. mtoñ-°*. [L. 1081
 etc., 1242 kob].
 — **-khyab-kyi-sde**, *watch-tower regi-*
ment, II 445. 38, 446: 40. 464.
mtuḡ for **mtuḡ**, II 444: 33, III
 54.
ḥthag, *mill*, *s. thag*, II 357.
ḥthag, *crush?* or read **ḥthab?**, I 101
 n. 6, III 9.
ḥthabs, *having fought*, *P. of ḥthab*, II
 279. 51.
ḥthu, *assemble*, *√hthu*, II 21. 6(?),
 146: 42. 5.
ḥthun = **mtun**, *equal*, II 351: 32.
 B 1.
ḥthum, *wrap up. s. mtums*.
ḥthen, *pull*, *P. theñs*, *s. theñs*, III 98.
ḥtheb(s), *succeed* (be appointed) *to?*,
 II 443. A 1 (sug-las-tu-°).
ḥthog, *gather* (crop), III 58.
ḥthoñ-myiḡ, *s. thoñ* (mtuḡ).
ḥthon, *come forth, occur*, *s. sñā-°*, II
 147. 9, III 54.

hthol, *dig, bury*, *P. btol, F. gthol, q.v.*, II 452: 49.

— **-tsaṅs** (= gtsaṅs, tshaṅs, saṅs), *confession and absolution*, II 95. B 1, III 41.

D

da(h), *now, accordingly, there*, *s. a.* dahi, II 206: 40. B 1 (da), 216: 49 (dah), 238: 91. B 2 (dah). *s.a.* Hbon-da-rgyal. [L. 1043-ryal].

— **-chuñ**, *only just*, II 131. 3, III 49.

— **-ltar**, *at present*, II 23. 10 (da) & 17 (da), &c., 25. 50 (da), 73. 3 (da), 149. 11 (da-lta), 298: 27 (da), 342: 14. 1 (dah), 345: 24. B 3 (da), 411. 10 (dah), 454. 53. B 3 (da-lta), III 27.

— **-du(ñ)**, *still, or again*, also da-duñ-tu, II 74. 22 (duñ), 149. 12 (du), 163. A 2 (duñ), 381. A 3.

— **-gi-bar-du**, *down to the present*, II 443. A 2.

— **-myi**, *a man of that place*, II 364. 12, 368.

— **-yañ**, *at present*, *s. a.* ḥdah-°, II 245. 6.

— **-ruñ**, *up till now, still*, II 411. 5 & 10.

— **-red**, *a person of that place* (a title), II 9. 26 & 34, 10. 52, 361. 11, 365. 28, 367-8, III 22, 97.

dag, *Dual suffix, s.a.* caḡ, II 65. 4.

dag, *s. še-dag.*

dag-pa, *pure*, *s. zla-baḥi-°, sems-yoṅs-su-°.*

dwags, *s. ri°.*

dañ-khañ, *a ṭanka?*, II 381. B 2 (gser-gyi-°), III 99.

dañ-lo, *eldest?*, II 24. 32, III 28.

dam, *s. thugs-°, yi-°.* [L. 1077-btsan].

dam, *bond, fixed*, ḥḥdom, II 163. 13.

— **-goñ**, *the above bond*, II 59. 10, 143. 6, 145, III 36.

— **-rgya**, *signed bond*, II 66. 3 & 4.

— **-phyi-mo**, *later bond*, II 66. 4.

— **-du**, *at a fixed time or without fail*, II 200: 33. B 1, 201.

— **-phyi**, *later bond*, II 66. 4, 67.

— **-zaḡ(s)**, *a fixed day, s.a.* ñin-dam, II 19. 5 & 7, 75. B 11 (zaḡs), 79, 201.

— **-ñib**, *fixed* (detailed?) *reckoning* (ñib?), II 139. 10, III 51. *s.a.*

ñin-°, ñin-tshod-°, mtshan-tshod-°, myel-tse-dḡu-°.

dam-paḥi-(khar-sgor)?, II 413. 3.

dams), *s. žugs-°.*

daḥi-dben, *the there hermitage*, II 10. 52, III 23.

dar, *carry on?* = dar, *spread?*, II 139. 10.

dar, *silk, banner, s.a.* gla-°, srin-bal-°, I 69 n. 5, II 272. B 2 (gla°), 370. A & B. 371, 418, 441: 25, III 97. [L. 1077 -mkhan].

— **-sni**, *silk noose*, II 398: 97, 440: 22, 441: 26 (sna).

— **-tshan**, *banner-bearer* (mtshan?), II 68. 5 & 10, 69. 51, 70, 426, III 97.

dar-zab, *satin*, I 274 n. 6.

dar(d), *spread, flourished*, I 288 n. 6, II 93. B 1 (dard), 279. 47 & 50 & 51 (dar).

dar-ma = *Skt. dharma, a scripture*, II 73. 2, &c., 74. 14, &c., 75. B 2, &c., 76. B 21, 80, 81. 1 & 3, &c.

dal, *be at ease, linger*, II 97. B 3, 268. 3.

— **-ḥbyor**, *felicity*, II 112-13. 14.

das? = ḥdas, *P. of ḥdah*, II 278. 46.

du-ru-ka, *rezin*, I 210 n. 6.

du-ru(-lañ-hyed-po), *as far as* (he has leisure)?, II 415. B 5, 416, III 107 (du-ru).

du-ma, *several, s. rnam-°, lan-°.*

duḡ, *s. la-°.*

dud-khral, *smoke* (house)-tax?, ? cf. ldud°, II 153. B 2, 360, 374: 59. B 1, 375, III 98.

— **-ḥgro**, *prone-moving* (animal), III 46.

dub, *be fatigued*, II 149. 10, III 55.

dum, *meeting, accord*, ḥḥdum, *s. mjal°.*

— **-pa**, *a piece*, II 351: 32. B 1.

— **-ḥbu**, *a piece*, II 133. 2.

dur-gśen, *cemetery-Gśen*, III 103.

dus, *time, s. a.* ḥdus.

— **-tsa**, *court meeting*, ? cf. ḥdun-tsa, II 149. 15, 151, III 55.

— **-sum-gyi-dpañ-rgya**, *witness signature for the three times*, II 141. 6, 325.

- De-ga, *Belonging to the district Bde*
(in *Khams*), cf. Bde, II 92. (88).
3, &c., 108. III 5, 46, 109.
- de-pu, a title, III 6, 88.
- De - bññ - gśegs - pañi - sññ -
po - khoṇsu - rtogs - pa -
rnam - par - mi - rtog - pañi -
-ye-śes-rtogs-pa = *Sk.* Tathā-
gata - garbha - avabodha - - avi-
cāra-jñāna-bodha, I 37.
- deñ, to-day, I 188 n. 5, II 383. 4, III
14.
- -sañ, still at present, II 184 D.
- - -gi-bar-du, down to the pre-
sent, I 91 n. 6.
- ded-sna, chief, leader, II 167: I-IV.
- dpon, leader, II 288. 9.
- deb, make, √hdreba?, II 120. B 2 & 3.
- deb-tse, register-basket?, II 45. 2, 46,
388.
- deñi-mod-la, instantly, I 82 n. 14,
248 n. 3.
- deñu-re, some day, I 60 n. 7.
- deñu-ñan, small, minor?, II 386: 79.
B 1.
- Deñu-śi, Tao priest = Teñu-śi, q.v.,
I 84 n. 2.
- der, there, for here, II 444: 32.
- dwen = dben, separate?, II 364. 12.
- do, two, a pair, II 230: 73, 247: 99,
344: 23. A 1 & B (phyed)-dañ°,
353: 35. A 2, 391: 86. B 2, 415.
B 3, 440: 24.
- do-ciğ, at present, II 140. 2, 195. A 5
(chig), 222: 61. 8 (chig), 300: 34.
A 2, 356: 38. A 2, 397. A 2, 413.
11, 443. B 1, 447: 44. A 2.
- -ma, this present?, II 392: 88. B 3,
III 102.
- dog-sa, dangerous (dogs) or narrow
(dog) place?, cf. ñog-sa, II 56. 4,
157: 43. 2 & B 1, 158, III 35, 57.
- dog, s. ñi°.
- doñ, pit, s. bañ-°.
- doñ-tse, a certain coin, I 58 n. 9, 81
n. 14, II 251. B 3, 252, 325, 438.
- dod, come forth, originate, cf. gdod,
q.v., II 93. B 3 (sa-°), III 46.
- dod, ? , II 370. B.
- dod-grub, effect purpose, II 97. A 4.
- dor, team, or yoke of oxen, or a
measure of land ploughed by a
team, s.a. žiñ°, II 126: 13, 127:
14 & 15, 161: 58 & 59, 166: 66,
325, 348. 1, &c., 349, 350: 31,
351: 33. 1, 352, 362: 13, &c.,
363. 6, 364. 11, &c., III 93.
- dor-po, teamster, II 49. 4, 50, III 32.
- dos, load. s. lña-°.
- dra-ba, net, II 379: 65, 388.
- -ma, net, II 141. 3 (sgal-°), 400:
101 (gsin-°), 404: 107. 4, III 6,
105.
- drañ = drañs, P. of √hdren, III 105.
- drañs, P. of √hdren, led, conveyed,
marched, II 32. 27, 135: 34, 253:
112, 288. 2, 269. 4, 270: 7 & 8,
353: 35. B 2, 356: 39, 361. 7, &c.,
364: 16, &c., 365: 22, &c., 392:
88. B 3. s.a. sna-°.
- dran-pa-ñe-bar-gžag-pa = *Sk.*
smarty-upasthāna, I 36, 199 n. 7.
- dral-bgyid, break through, √hdral, II
139. 4 & 5.
- dri-ma-med-pa, s. Padmañi-
-hdab-ma.
- Dri - ma - med - pañi - tsandan -
gyi-sññ-po = *Sk.* Vimāla-śri-
candana-garbha, P.N. of a Tathā-
gata, I 241 n. 2.
- - - - -hod = Vimālaprabhā,
P.N., I 94 n. 6.
- dri-gtsañ-khañ = *Sk.* gandha-kuñi,
I 107 n. 2.
- drin(d), kind, s.a. bkañ-°, II 31. B 2.
- dru-bu, wrapping, packet, II 409:
113. A 1.
- druñ, near, I 262.
- druñ, official, s.a. rkyen-°, žañ-°,
bruñ, II 353: 34 (žañ-°), III 21,
98.
- druñ, s. g-yuñ-°.
- drubs, sew up, embroider, heal up,
√hđrub, II 98: 94. A 3, III 41.
- drul, missive, √hđrul = hgrul, travel,
be a post-runner, II 131: 29. B 2.
- -ba, postman, or missive, II 131:
29. B 2, 384: 77. 1, III 49. s.a.
hđrul-ba, rul-bu, √hđrul, s.a.
rul.
- drul, rotted, II 75. B 6.
- -pho, rotten, II 57. 10.
- dre = hđre, fiend?, II 390.
- dre, mule, II 92: 18 b.
- dregs-pa, proud, II 93. B 4.
- dren, √hđren, s. žabs-°.
- dro-ba, be hot, heat, s.a. dros, II 397.
A 6.

dro-dgors, *idling* (√hgor) *during noontime heat*, II 272. A 2, III 75.
 — **-tshos**, *heat-ripened*?, II 380: 83 (read dre-°?).
drons, *Imp. of √hdren*, II 209. 7, III 68.
drod, *s. ñams-°*.
 — **-pa**, *heater*?, II 69. 31, III 37.
dron, *heat*.
 — **-hog**, *late (afternoon) heat*, II 397. A 6, III 104.
 — **-po**, *hot*, II 397. A 5.
dron-myi, *merchant, traveller, s.a. h̄dron-po, h̄gron-po*, II 214. 1.
drol, *Imp. of h̄dral, break through*, I 95 n. 6. [L. 119 drol-ba?]
dros-kyis-skyes, *when it has become hot, s. skyes*, II 157. 2, III 56. *s. dro-ba*.
dros-pa, *s. Gnas-°*.
gdags, *serene, s. glo-ba-°, thugs-la-°*.
gdags, *F. of h̄dogs, s. sñad-myi-°*.
gdañ = gtañ, *q.v.*, *F. of √gtoñ*, II 238: 91. A 2.
gdañs, *cured of illness, √gdañ*, II 195. A 7 (sñun-yañ-°).
gdan, *carpet, divān*, II 338: 9, 344: 22, 347, 379: 67, 387, III 25, 35, 54.
 — **-cha**, *divān*, II 195. B 2.
 — **-chuñ**, *a small repast*, I 57 n. 1.
 — **-tshom**, *exchange posts*, II 6: 7, III 22.
 — **-ḡségs**, *occupy, or proceed to, divān*, II 21. 10, 56. 3 & 4, 411. 9, III 35.
 — **-sa**, *divān residence*, II 380: 68.
 — **-gsol**, *report to divān*, II 147. 7.
gdab, *put, appoint, &c., F. of h̄debs*, II 149. 15.
gdabs, *occasion = h̄dabs, side or business, √h̄debs*, II 75. B 19, 80, III 32. *s. h̄dab, mdab*.
gdañ, *be, be possible, be said, s.a. tañ*, II 56. 9, 57. 11, 131. 2, 147. 7, 157: 43. B 3, 186. B 2, 197. B 4, 222: 61. 4, 358: 40. B 2, 406: 110, 447: 43.
gdar, *Inf. of gdañ = gdañ-bar*, II 272. B 2, III 75.
gdug = gdugs, *midday, day*, II 390: 85. A 2.
 — **-mtshan**, *day and night = gdugs-°*, II 337: 7. A 3.

gdugs, *midday, day, s.a. gdug*, II 81. 16, 148. 1, 226: 64, 390: 85. A 2.
 — **-tshod**, *midday, midday meal*, I 57 n. 11, 59 n. 8, II 392: 88. B 1.
 — **-mtshan**, *day and night*, II 31. 2, 448: 45. A 2.
gduñ, *lineage, s.a. gtuñ, sku-°, ñe-°*.
 — **-rabs**, *descent, lineage*, II 93. A 2.
 — **-rus**, *lineage, breed*, II 207. 1, III 67.
Gdud-rtsi-rña-sgra = *Sk. Amṛta-dundubhiṣvara*, = *Bdud-°*, I 22, *P.N. of a dhāraṇī*.
gdub, *ring, s. sor-°*.
gde = *gden*?, II 178: 10.
gden, *a surname, perhaps a title*, II 186. B 8, 189.
gdoñ, *face*.
 — **-nag-po**, *black-face, a commoner*, II 279. 46 & 49.
 — **-dmar**, *Red-face, Tibetan*, II 288: 17. 2.
gdod, *straightway*, I 83 n. 4, II 220: 56, III 68.
gdon, *demon*. [L. 1051 -lan].
 — **-ḡchags**, *demon possession*?, II 400: 101.
Gdon-la-sñems-pa = *Sk. Graha-garva* (?), a *Nāga king*, I 184 n. 3.
bdag, *woven, √h̄thag*, III 10.
 — *lord, self, &c. s.a. mñañ-°, dbañ-°, zññ-°, yul-°, yus-°, yon-°, sa-°*.
 — **-ñan-pa**, *your humble servant*, II 333 and *passim*.
 — **-po**, *owner*, II 163. 13.
 — **-med-pa** = *Sk. nairātmya*, I 37.
 — **-yas**, *beside oneself*?, II 227. 9, III 69.
bda(h)s, *levied, P. of bdañ*, II 41. 5, 73. 5, III 30, 37.
bdas?, *chased, √bdañ*, I 120. 6 (*rgyañ-nas°*), III 11.
bdu(?), II 413. 5.
bdud, *flend, s. Mar-° and Gdud*.
 — **-kyl-res**, *party of Māra*, I 61 n. 10.
 — **-dbañ-bsgyur** = *Sk. māra-vaśī-karaṇa, P.N. of a certain herb*, I 69 n. 3.
 — **-rtsiñi-bum-pa** = *Sk. amṛta-ghaṭa*, I 266 n. 5.
Bdud-las-rnam-par-rgyal-ba = *Sk. Māra-vijaya, P.N. of a samādhi*, I 196 n. 2.

Bde, a part of Mdo-khams, *s.a.* De-ga.
 — -gams, a station in Bde, II 21. 15, 56. 5, 58, 75. B 18.
 — -blon, councillor of Bde, II 19. 9, 23. 10, 92: 88. 4, 99, 108, 124: 5, 319, III 4, 24-5. [L. 1089, 1093, etc.]
 — -sum-tshal, wood, *P.N.* of a place in Bde, II 19. 1.
 bde, *happiness. s.a.* glo-ba-°, thugs-°, yoñs-su-°.
 — -skyid, *happiness and felicity*, II 92: 19. 2, &c., 113. 14.
 Bde-ba-can = Sukhavatī, a heaven, I 194 n. 3, 220 n. 2.
 bden, *truth. s.* chos-°, hphags-pahi-°.
 mdañ(d), *burial (or cremation)-place*, II 146: 42. 9, 148, 347, III 54.
 mdab = hdab, ldab, -fold, leaf, feather? or hdab(s), side, *s.a.* gdabs, *s.a.* chab-srid-kyi-°, III 41.
 — -kyis, in part?, II 413. 7, 414, III 106.
 — -tu-bsños, *resolved upon an effort*, II 96: 91. B 3, III 41.
 — -non-pa, a great effort?, II 47. 5, 48, III 32. *s.a.* gdabs, hdab.
 mdah, arrow, II 127: 16, 425, 440: 22, 441: 25 & 26.
 — -tshags-pa, ? sense, II 197. A 3, 198.
 — -śiñ, wood for arrows, II 388.
 mduñ, lance, spear, II 425.
 — -rtse, spear-point, II 442: 27.
 mdun-du, in presence of, II 409: 113. A 1.
 mdehu, a small arrow, II 440: 23, 442: 30.
 mdo, valley, *s.a.* sum-°, dkañ-°, II 244: 96.
 — -gyes-pa, valley divide, II 365. 25.
 Mdo-gams, *P.N.* of a station in Mdo, II 56. 10, 58, 61, 85. 3, 92: 19. 1, 106.
 — -gyi-khams, realm of Mdo-gams, II 92: 19. 1.
 — -blon, Councillor of Mdo, II 9. 32, 146. 6.
 Mdo-stod and °smad, Upper and Lower Mdo, III 17.
 hdab, feather, leaf, *s.* E-lañi-°.

hdab, part, side, *s.a.* mdab, III 106.
 hdab-ma, leaf. *s.* Padmañi-°.
 — -la-phyogs-pa, join the side, or side with an effort, II 97: 93. B 2.
 hdabs, set, direct, √hdabs, II 112. 9 (log-par-°), III 47.
 hdam-ba, swamp, II 279. 48 (sa°).
 hdamste, earnestly, *P.* of hdom, *s.a.* stams, sdams, II 23. 15, III 27.
 hdañ, pass, of time, *P.* hdañs, II 279. 48.
 hdañ-yañ = da-°, *q.v.*
 hdañs = hdas, *P.* of hdañ, *s.* tshe-°.
 hdas (?), *P.* of hdañ, pass away, III 73.
 hdi-na = atra, there, II 136. 2, 136-7.
 — -tsam-du, just for the present, II 245. 10.
 hdu, assemble, join, be sent in, *P.* hdus, btus, htus, gtus, *F.* bthū, hthū, *s.a.* hthū, hthun, sdud, bstū, III 24.
 — -byed-hjiḡ-pa = *Sk.* sarṣkārakṣaya, I 36.
 Hdu-śes-can = *Sk.* Saṃjñin, *P.N.* of a Yakṣa, I 20 n. 1.
 hdun, assemblage, *s.a.* dge-°, dgun-°, dbyar-°, II 268: 3, 269: 3a, 270: 7, 428.
 — -ma, assembly, II 3. 1, 9. 19.
 — -tsa, assembly, II 19. 1 & 9, 49. 1, 165, 190: 21. 1, 338: 12, 339, 428, III 24.
 — -sa, place of assembly, II 21. 15, 56. 9, 141. 1, 142, 273. A 1, 338. 339. [L. 1088-9, 1094].
 hdul, subdue, train, *P.* btul, bthul, *s.a.* htul.
 — -b(y)añi-sems-can = *Sk.* viney-ya-sattva, I 11 n. 9.
 hdus = dus, time, II 304: 46, III 86.
 — -lcags, default in respect of time, II 304: 46, cf. √gcog.
 hḡdus, collected, *P.* of hdu, *s.* chu-°, dbaṇ-du-°.
 — -pa, II 133: 30. 2, 136. 1, 236: 87, 268: 3, 269: 3a, 389: 83, 390: 84.
 — -chen-po = *Sk.* Mahā-sannipāta, a Mahā-yāna work, I 30, n. 2, 91 n. 11, 206 n. 1.
 hdebs, put, send, strike, impress, *P.* btab, bthab, btabs, *F.* gdab, Imp. thob, *q.v.*, *s.a.* deb, gad-mos-°.

hdogs, *attach to, involve in, P. btags, bthags, F. gdags, s.a. gtogs, thogs, gthogs*, II 143: 4, 162: 10 (tha-sñad°). *s.a. sñad-°, bsñad-°*.
hdod, *desire, tend*, I 240 n. 2.
 — **-pañi-yon-tan** = *Sk. kāmā-guṇa*, I 29 n. 7.
hdon, *send forth, eject, raise, &c., P. bton, thond, s.a. ḥthon, come forth*.
hdom, *a fathom*, II 75: B 2, 232: 80, 360: 46.
hdom, *bind, strictly admonish, P. hdam, s.a. sdom, sdams, stams*, II 257: 118: 6.
hdor, *cast away, abandon, s.a. ltor-bor*, II 447: 43: A 3 (bag-ma-°), III 109.
hdra, *seem*, II 146: 7, 163: A 2, 297: B 4, 298: 27, 412: B 1, 453: 50: B 2.
hdrañis = *hdvas, Instr. of hdra*, II 27: 39, III 28.
hdra-ba, *like. s. hphrul-dañ-°, mi-°, lha-dañ-°*.
hdrai, *break through, Imp. drol, s. dral, drol*.
hdri, *inquire, s. bro-°*.
hdri = *hbri, write, s.a. bri, bris, ris*, II 74: 19 & 22, III 37.
hdri, *s. men-°*.
hdrub, *s. drub*.
hdrul = *hgrul, go as post-runner, travel*.
 — **-ba**, *post-runner, s.a. drul*, II 146: 42: 3, 147: 8, 332: 334, 378, 382: 74: A 5, 383: 1, 397: A 2 & 7, 411: 2, 415: 2, 429 n.
 — **-brtan**, *reliable runner*, II 383: 6, 386: 80: B 1, III 100.
hdrul, *rot, P. drul, q.v., s.a. rul, srul*.
hdre, *fiend*, II 245: 8(?) , 246, 403: 106: A 2, III 101, 105.
hdren, *lead, convey, draw, march, P. drañs, F. drañ, trañ, Imp. droñs, q.v., s. htrañ, II 40: 2. s.a. khal-°, tsañ-°, ru-°, log-, bsiñs-khu-° zabs-dren, ya-stod-°, yar-°*.
 —, *drink ?*, II 389: 83, 390, 391: 86: B 2, III 100.
hdres-pa, *mixed*, II 397: A 5, *s.a. mi-hdres-pa*.
hdon, *travel* = *hgron*, I 253 n. 1.

hdon-po, *traveller, merchant, s.a. hgron-po, dron-myi*, I 222 n. 6, 288 n. 10.
rdabs, *s. rtabs*, II 404: 108: 1.
rdal, *scattered, s.a. groñ-°, II 227: A 2 (brañ°)*.
rdu, ? , II 128: 21.
rduñ, *beat, P. brduñs, s.rtuñ*.
rdud (for rduñ?) -**kañ** = °mkhan, *fighter*, II 157: 43: B 3-4, III 49, 57.
rdul, *dust*, II 447: 43.
rdeg, *beat, assault, P. brdeg, q.v.*
rdebs, *s. rtabs, rdabs*.
rdeñu, *pebble*, I 274 n. 9 (zabs-hog-°).
rdo, *stone. s. mye-°, hurdo*.
 — **-riñs**, *stone pillar*, II 97: B 3, III 41.
Rdo-hjog-zas-hdra = *Sk. Takṣa-śilā-āhāra, P.N. of a place*, I 261.
 — **-rje-rgyal-mtshan** = *Sk. Vajradhvaṇḍa, P.N. of a samādhi*, I 202 n. 3.
 — **-rjeñi-dkyil-hkhor** = *Sk. Vajramanḍala, P.N. of a samādhi*, I 248 n. 1.
 — **-gdan** = *Sk. Vajrāsana, P.N. of Buddha-Gayā*, I 92 n. 7.
 — **-rje-sde**, *s. Gzon-nu-°*.
 — **-rtsub** = *Sk. Kharāśman, an old name of Khotan*, I 93 n. 7.
lđañ, *s. sgo-°*.
lđañs, *sufficient, Ḥlđañ*, II 51: 8.
lđir, *blow fire, s. phu-°*.
ldud-mo-smed-ziñ, ... *ploughland, s. smed*, II 161: 58.
ldum-bu = *ldum-°, vegetables, a sou-briquet*, II 268: 2, III 74.
 — **-ra**, *garden*, II 353: 34, 357.
lde-mylg, *key*, II 45: 7.
lder = *lde-bar, to warm oneself*, II 53: 1, III 33: *s.a. ñi-ma*.
ldog = *log, slog, lhog, q.v. s. Sañs-rgyas-ñid-las-mi-*.
Ldog-ge or **Rtog-ge**, *a surname*, II 466: 94, III 111.
sdams, *P. of sdom, s.a. sdoms, stams*, II 401: 103: A 1 (sko-yus-°).
sdig, *sin, s.a. dños*, II 92: 19: 2.
sdiñ, *after, rear, s. gri-°, g-yag-°*.
 — **-gro-bo**, *camp-follower*, II 157: 43: B 1 & 3, III 57.
sdu, *die ?*, *also ?*, II 402: 104: A 1.

sdu-gu, *pretty*?, II 385. 5.
sdug, *dear*, *s. Rab-°* (*P.N.*).
sdud, *collect*, *P. bsdu*, *P. bsdu*.
sdud-dpon = *rdun-°*?, *leader of fighters*, II 130: 25, III 49.
sdum, *family, home*.
 — **-btāb** (= °thabs), *family*, II 449. B 1, III 110.
 — **-thab**, *family*, II 133. B 2, III 110.
sdum-pa, *home*, II 146: 41. 3.
sdur, *compare, compete, s. btsan-°*.
sde, *class, district, regiment. s.a. khri°*, *dgyes-°*, *ston-°*, *rgya-°*, *chibs-°*, *mñald-paḥi-°*, *spuñ-°*.
Gzon-rdo-rje-°, *pha-°*, and II, pp. 455 sqq., II 41. 1, 51. 3, &c., 58. 1, &c., 63: 11 G, 68. 1, &c., 69. 70, 71, 72, 81. 6 & B 1, 83, 112. 5, 122. 2 & 3 & 4, 126: 11–12, 127: 16–17, 129: 23–4, 130. 24, 131: 27–8, 143. 1, 162. 1, 169, 170. 3, 171. 8 & B 1, 172, 173–9, 190: 21. 2, 210: 45 a, 215: 46, 222: 61. 11, 243: 95, 247: 99, 250: 109, 255: 117, 292: 18, 293: 19–20, 294: 22, 306: 53, 339: 13. B 2, &c., 370. D, 454: 52. B 1, 455 sqq., III 38.
 —, *part of a book*, II 73. 2, 74. 9, &c., 75. B 20, &c.
 — *division of a saṃgha*, II 71: 13, 72, 81. 6 & B 1, &c.
 — **-cha**, *staff of employees*, II 122. 6.
 — **-rje**, *district commander*, II 19. 5, 250: 109, 353: 35. B 1.
sdo, *make venture, P. bsdos, bsdo, q.v.*, II 94. B 2 (*chab-srid-la°*), 96. B 4, 97. A 1 (*chab-srid-la-°*), 98. A 3, 112. 10 (*sku-la-°*), III 40.
 —(?) **-tsal**, ? *sense*, II 393: 89.
sdod, *sit, wait, halt, P. bsdad, bsdod*, II 448. A 4. *s.a. riñ-°*.
sdom, *bind, oblige, P. stams, sdams, sdoms, bsdom, bsdoms, q.v.*, II 390: 85. B 2.
Sdom-bu = *ldom-°*, III 74.
sdoms, *bound, P. of sdom*, II 437: 17.
brduñs, *knocked about, P. of rdun*, II 75. B 8.
bsdad, *P. of sdod, sit, wait*, II 157: 43. 3, 448. A 4.
bsdu, *P. of sdud, collect, s.a. bstu, hdu*, II 139. 6, 344: 22, III 26.
 —, *for bsdu*, II 3: 1.

bsdu-baḥi-dños-po = *Sk. saṃgrāhavastu*, I 36.
bsdu, *P. of sdud, collect*, II 5: 6, 32. 31, 270. 7, 273. A 3 (*paid in*), III 75.
bsdegs, *assaulted, P. of √rdeg*, II 149. 10, III 55.
bsdo, *P. of sdo, venture*, II 288. 2.
bsdod, *P. of sdod, sit*, II 94. B 2 (*phañ°*).
bsdod, *venture, contend* = *sdo*, I 65 n. 1 (*bstod*), III 8.
bsdom, *P. & P. of sdom, bind, &c.*, II 432: 3.
bsdoms, *P. of sdom, bind, &c.*, II 391: 86. B 1 & 87. A 2 & B 2.
bsdos, *P. of sdo, venture*, II 47. 3, 48, 56. 7, III 35.

N

na, *a Suffix in place-names*, I 92 n. 113 n. 7, 187 n. 3, 253 n. 5.
na, *age*.
 — **-hi-tshad**, *lifetime*?, II 163. 14, III 59.
na-niñ, *last year*, II 257: 118. 3, 345: 24. A 2, 354: 36, 356: 38. B 2, III 26.
na-bran, *young (house?) servant*, II 124. 5, 346, III 48.
nag, *black. s. mgo-°*.
nag = *gnag, wheat, q.v.*, II 386: 79. B 1.
nañ, *s. lo-°*.
nañ-par, *in the morning*, II 408. A 1.
 — **-mar**, *at home, in private* (?) *read nañ-par*, I 91 n. 7.
 — **-lañs-nas**, *at dawn*?, I 100. l. 21, III 9.
nañ, *inside*.
 — **-krug** (*khruḡ*), *internal strife*, II 47. 7, 48.
nañ-gleg, *some employment*, II 251. B 1, III 72.
nañ-gcheg, *some (military?) employment*, II 462: 79, III 111.
 — **-rje**, *minister for internal affairs*, II 56. 1.
 — — **-po**, *minister for internal affairs*, II 56. 3, 164: 62. 1 (*cag*), 185. A 1, 196: 31. 1, 202: 36 B, 207. 1 & 3, 212, 222: 61. 1 & 7, 223–verso 1, 244: 96, 248: 101,

- 313, 314, 319, 339: 13. 8, 341, 370. C, 413. 1, 420, 455: 55, 469: 103.
- nañ-nor**, *domestic property*, II 162. 7, 179. 7 (no[r]), III 85.
- **-po** = *nañ-rjo-po* (or *friend*?), II 123: 4 (°cag), 185. A 2, 386: 80. A2, 401: 103. A 1 (cag), III 48, 101.
- **-phrugs** (phyugs), *domestic (young) animals*, II 298: 28. 5, III 85.
- **-blon**, *councillor for internal affairs*, II 9. 35, 320, 341, III 23, 92.
- **-rdzas**, *domestic appurtenances*, II 59. 7.
- nañ-pa**, *domestic, tamed*, II 273. A 4 (rta-pho-°), 274.
- nañ-mtshal** = *nan-rtsal*, *earnest effort*?, II 453. 3.
- nañs**, *escape*, *s.a.* **noñs**, **gnoñ** and **śul-**, II 49. 5, 50, 448. B 2, 449.
- nad**, *disease, illness*, *s. a.* **sñun-**, **myl-**, **phyugs-**, II 400: 100 (śa°).
- **-hgo**, *infection*, I 210 n. 4.
- **-gos**, *sick-clothes*[-man]?, II 214. 1.
- **-myed**, *diseaseless*, II 112. 13.
- **-g-yog**, *sick-attendant*, III 69.
- **-las-gsos**, *cured of illness*, II 227. 6.
- nan**, ? , II 192: 26. 1.
- , *mixed*?, II 392: 88. B 1.
- nan**, *urging, pressure*. *s.a.* **non**, **gnon**, **gnan**, **mnon**, **mnan**, *press, force, compel*. [L. 338, 542, 1115].
- nan-che**, *urgent*, *s.a.* **ñan-che**, **bkañ**, **nañ-mtshal**, II 401: 103. A 2 (mchid°).
- **-thag**, *strong bond, firm tie*, I 288 n. 7.
- **-phabs**, *earnest effort*, II 244: 97. 2, III 71.
- nam**, *when*?, II 385. 5, III 100.
- nam**, *when*, II 95. A 1.
- **-tu-yañ-myi**, *never*, II 94. A 2, III 40.
- **-za(r)**, *as long as*, II 96. B 4 (za), 98. B 3 (*nam-žar-myi* = *never*), 109.
- **-zig**, *when*?, II 204: 38. B 2.
- nam**, *s. so-*.
- Nam-mkhañ-sñiñ-po** = *Sk. Ākāśagarbha*, *P.N. of a Bodhi-sattva*, I 15 n. 6, 97 n. 1.
- Nam-mkhañ-spyan** = *Sk. Ākāśa-cakṣus*, *P.N. of a Deva*, I 97 n. 6.
- — — **-dbyiñs** = *Sk. Ākāśadhātu*, *P.N. of a Deva*, I 20 n. 4.
- — — **-tshig** = *Sk. Ākāśadhā*, *P.N. of a Bodhi-sattva*, I 221 n. 2.
- nams**, *s. bsod-*.
- nar-ma**, *continuous, next following*? II 109. 1, 392: 88. B 1, III 47, 101. [L. 1128 dpya-].
- nal**, *s. ho-*, *°o-*.
- nas**, *barley*, *s.a.* **stsañ-**, II 30: 17, 45. 5, 60. 3, 61. 6, 126: 10, 141. 8, 154. 3, 170: 2, 192: 25. B 1, 194: 29, 208: 43. 2 (?), 209. 2, &c., 211: 46 c, 221: 57, 226: 63, 230: 70 & 71, 231: 77 & 78, 234: 83. B, 255: 114. B, 325, 353: 35. B 1, 357, 370. A, 392: 88. B 1, 404: 107. 5, 415. B 5.
- nasu**, for **nas-su** (or *brgyagsu*?), III 100.
- niñ**, *s. gže(s)-*, *na-*.
- nu**, *younger*, *s. phu-*.
- **-bo**, *younger brother*, II 21. 17, 25. 49.
- nuñ-ñchad** (= *tshad*) = *ñuñ-*, *a little*, II 147. 7 (*nuñ-chad-mi* = *nothing*), III 54.
- nuñ-zub**, *P.N.?*, II 127: 16, III 48.
- nul**, *s. rkyañ-*.
- neñu-le**, *ichneumon*, I 116 n. 2, 168.
- no**, *s. bab-*.
- nog** in Khotani names, II 241. B 1, 242.
- nog-tshil-wur**, *camel-hump-fat*, II 227. 4.
- noñ**, *grieve, be ill, offend*, *P. noñs*. *s.a.* **ñam-noñs-**.
- **-žo**, *illness*, II 21. 18, 410. 3, III 25, [L. 1082].
- noñ(s)**, *offended, harmed*, II 24. 34, 200: 33. B 2, 163. 5 & 8, III 58.
- **-skyon**, *offence or fault*, II 24. 37.
- noñs**, *escape*, *P. gnoñ*, *s.a.* **nañs**, II 157. B 2, 158, III 57.
- nod**, *receive*, *P. nos*, *mno*, *s.a.* **śugs-**, II 19. 5, 43. 3, 73. 1, &c., 74. 12, &c., 75. B 18, 128. 20, 152: 46. 2, 153. B 3, 164: 66, 207. 4, 221: 58, 231: 78, 245. 7, 300: 34, 411. 4, III 37, 67.
- nod-pa-la-thug**, *succeeded in getting*, II 22. 5.

nod-du-mchis, *were taken over*, II 10. 44.
 — — — **-btañ**, *sent to receive*, II 245. 7.
non-te, *making effort*, *s.a.* nan, gnon, mnon, II 272. A 1.
 — — **-du-bgyis**, *borne down, interfered with*, II 139. 6.
non-pa, *energetic*, *s.* mdab-°.
non = gnon, mnon, snon, *augment*, &c., *s.* gññ-°, rñññ-°, III 32.
nom-pa, *s.* gya-°.
nor, *property, wealth*, *s.a.* nañ-°, II 81. 13, 141. 8, 258: 118. 9.
nor-pa, *err.* *s.* ma-nor-par.
Nor-bu-bzañ-po = *Sk.* Manibhadra, *P.N.* of a divinity, I 107 n. 6.
nol, *agree*, *P.* nold, II 95. A 2.
nos, *received*, *P.* of nod, *s.a.* mnos, II 17. 6, 24. 37, 220: 55, 231: 78, 234: 83 A, 354: 36, 372: 53, 376: 61.
gnag, *wheat (black)*, II 325, 357, 386: 79. A 1, &c., 399: 98.
 — — **-ññ**, *wheatland*, II 128: 22.
gnañ, *grant, allow, favour*, II 17. 3, 21. 3, 47. 9, 65. 2, 300: 38, 332, 355. B 1, 374: 58. 4, 375: 60. B, 382: 75. 3, 386: 80. A 2, 397. 3, 413. 7. *s.a.* bkas-°, bzes-par-ci-°.
 — — **-chen**, *important*, I 60 n. 6. [L. 992].
gnad-pa, *injury*, √gnod, II 96. A 3 & 4, 97. A 2, III 41.
gnan, *pressed*, *P.* of gnon, II 41. 9, 42, 43. 8 & 9, 44. 5 & 7.
gnam, *sky, heaven, height*, II 232: 80 (*height?* or *straight?*), III 69.
 — — **-gyi-lha**, *devas of heaven*, II 93. B 2.
 — — **-mthañ**, *end of heaven*, II 93. B 4.
 — — **-ral-ba**, *heaven (sky)-rift*, II 98. A 2.
 — — **-sa**, *heaven-country, or heaven and earth*, II 93. A 4 & B 1, 94. B 3, 98. A 2, III 40.
gnam-stoñ, *new-moon day*, II 148. 1.
gnas, *place*, *s.a.* chos°.
 — — **-brtan** = *Sk.* sthavira, *Elder*, I 11 n. 15, II 75. B. 10.
Gnas-can = *Sk.* Sthānini or Sthānavatī, *P.N.* of a Devī, I 20 n. 7, 310 n. 10.
 — — **-ldan-ma**, *P.N.* of a Devī, I 97 n. 10.
 — — **-dros-pa** = *Sk.* Sthānatapta,

P.N. of a Nāga-king, I 97 n. 8, 110 n. 8.
gnoñ, *be ashamed*, II 244: 97. 4.
gnoñ, *escape*, *F.* of noñs, nañs, *q.v.*, II 158.
gnod, *injure*, *P.* (& *F.*?) gnad, *q.v.*, II 273. A 5, 454: 53. B 1.
 — — **-byed**, *injury*, II 112. 9.
gnon, *press, suppress, force*, *P.* nan, gnan, mnan(d), *q.v.*, *s.a.* non.
mnañs = dmañs, *people*, II 95. A 3, III 40.
mnan(d), *suppressed, pressed*, *P.* of gnon, non, *q.v.*, II 95. A 4 (zil-kyis-mnand), 385. 6, II 140.
mnar, ? *sense*, II 454: 53. B 3 (*su-*°), III 110.
mno, *counsel, design*, *P.* mnos.
mnon, *s.* non, gnon, snon.
mnos, *counselled, designed*, *P.* of mno, II 24. 47 (? *received*), 96: 92. B 3, 245. 9, 354: 36 (*received?*), III 96.
mnos, *received*, *P.* of nod, II 24. 47 (? *counselled*), 44. 2, 81. 3, 209. 2 & 6, 354: 36 (*counselled?*), III 96.
rna, *s.* glañ-°.
rnags, *money, cash*, II 404: 108. 2, 406, III 105.
rnañ (?), II 370. D (-dgor).
rnam, *instance, instalment*, *s.* a. sna-°.
 — — **-gciḡ** (chig), *one (or first) instance*, I 113 n. 6, II 23. 21 (chig), 73. 6 (gchig), 74. 17 (gchig), 79, III 27.
 — — **-gñis**, *two alternatives or occasions, second alternative or occasion*, II 21. 6, 24. 46, 112. 11, 390: 85. A 1.
 — — **-du-ma**, *several times or occasions*, II 56. 2, III 35.
 — — **-pa-sña**, *first occasion*, II 159. B 5, 160.
 — — **-śas-śiḡ**, *some instalment*, II 355. 2.
rnam-grañs, *s.* chos-kyi-°.
rnam(s)-grañs, *specification, enumeration*, II 85. 1.
Rnam-thos-kyi-bu = *Sk.* Vaiśravaṇa, *P.N.* of a divinity, I 12 n. 2, 59 n. 5.
 — — **-par-rgyal-baḡi-go-cha** = *Vi-jaya-varman*, a Khotan king, I 227 n. 3.
 — — — — **-grags-pa** = *Vijaya-Kīrti*, a Khotan king, I 227 n. 1.

Rnam-par-rgyal-rtsal = Vijaya - Vikrama, a Khotan king, I 226 n. 7.
 — — — **-thar-ba** = *Sk.* vimokṣa, I 53 n. 5, 249 n. 3.
 — — — — **-paḥi-sgo-gsum** = *Sk.* vimokṣa-mukha-traya, I 36.
 — — — **-snañ-byed** = Prabhākara, *P.N.* of a dhāraṇī, I 214 n. 3.
 — — — — **-mdzad-kyi-ḥod-zer-gyis-brgyan-pa** = *Sk.* Prabhākara - jyotiḥ - prativibhūṣita, *P.N.* of a world, I 188 n. 2.
 — — — **-smin-pa** = *Sk.* vipāka, I 11 n. 7.
rnams with original construction as Noun, not as Suffix, III 38, 41, 51, 53, 58, 67, 96.
rnal, rest.
 — **-tu-phab**, set at rest, II 97. B 2.
 — **-ḥbyor-pa-rnams-kyis-so-so-rañ-gī-rig-paḥi-spyod-yul** = *Sk.* yogi-pratyakṣa-vedaniya-viśaya, I 37.
sna, nose.
 — **-lcu** (lchu), nose-ring = sna-ḥju, √geu, twist, I 59 n. 9, 82 n. 4.
s(n)a-rtaḡs, nose-mark, or nostril (sna-rtog), of horse, II 63: 11 F.
sna, first, front, leader, *s.a.* sna-ma-, sna-la-, dpon-°, dphon-°, ḥbul-°, hog-°, II 211: 45 C (chab-rgyud-kyi-°).
 — **-drañs**, led the way, II 96. A 4, III 41. [L. 1042, °hdren 935].
 — **-rnam**, first lot, II 220: 56.
 — **-tshod-pa**, advance party, II 157: 43. 1, III 57, 75.
 — **-rol**, advance, outpost, *s.a.* sna-°, II 272. B 1, III 75.
sna-ma, first, II 413. 10 (gzuñ).
 — **-la**, in the van, II 448. B 2.
sna, kind, sort, *s.a.* sman-°.
 — **-lña-mdzes-pa** = *Sk.* pañca-bhadra ?, I 281 n. 2.
sn(a)-tsho(gs), all ?, II 394: 92 & n. 3.
sna, *s.* ḥu-°.
Sna-nam, a place-name, I 271 n. 6, 279 n. 8, 280 n. 4, &c., II 249: 104, 259, 306: 52.
snag, ink, I 90 n. 5, II 74. 13, 83, 331.
 — **-tse**, ink, II 83.

snañ, ? sense, II 175: 5. 11.
snañ, appearance, *s.* chos-°.
 — **-ḥga-tsam**, mere appearance, II 402: 104. B.
 — **-byed**, *s.* rnam-par-°.
snan, augmented, reinforced, *P.* of snon. *s.a.* bsnan, II 432: 3 (gsar-du-°).
snam-mdah, felt rug = *Sk.* namata, II 386: 80. A 2, 387.
 — **-bu**, woollen cloth, II 409: 114.
snams, gains, profits, *P.* of snom, II 136. 2, 352. 6, 413. 11.
snar, at first ?, II 56. 9 (ḥdun-sa-snar, at the first or chief place of meeting ?).
sni, noose, *s.* dar-°, II 398: 97, 440: 22, 441: 26.
sno-gze = snod-gze, poor vessels ?, II 449. B 1, III 110.
snod, basket, *s. a.* brgyags-°, rgyags-°, II 226: 63 (brgyags-°), 334: 77. B 2, 385. 3, 388, 453. 3 (rgyags-°).
snon, augment, reinforce, employ, *P.* bsnan, bsnañs, snan, *s.a.* so-°, II 208: 44. 1, 222: 60. 1, 243: 95, 244, 270. 7, 424, III 32, 67.
 — **-god**, wages of employment, II 122. 5 & 6, 270: 7.
 — **-tu**, in addition or supplement, II 17. 6, III 24.
snom, seize, gain, *P.* snams, *q.v.*
brnañs, additionally (?) employed, *P.* of snon. *s.a.* bsnan.
 — **-gcho** (= tsho), employed persons, II 184. A 2, 424.
bsnan(d), employed (in addition), added, *P.* of snon, *s.a.* brnañs, II 120. 2, 122. 4, 123, 133. B 1, 361. 11, 397. 5, 424, III 49, 67.

P

pa-tsha, parcel, *s.a.* pha°, II 327.
pag = dpags, *s.* ḥiams-°.
pags, *s.* thugs-°.
pañ-ki, sense ?, II 393: 90.
pañs = phañs, expended, *q.v.*, II 257: 118. 8, III 73.
Padmaḥi-ḥdab-ma-dri-ma-med-pa = *Sk.* Vi(A)mala-padma-patṭa(dala), *P.N.* of a constellation, I 188 n. 4.

pan = phan, *beneficial, q.v.*, II 377: 63. 7.

pan-pun = phan-phun, *trouble, dis-sension*, II 47. 7, 48. [L. 1060(pa)

paḥ = pha, *father*, II 353: 34, 402: 104, A 1. *s.a.* [pa-] dñul.

par-śa-ris-ma and par-śa-re-śi-ma, *sense ?*, II 201: 34.

paste = bas-°, *enough of, q.v.*, II 23. 23, 24. 41, III 25.

pu(-bo) = phu(-bo), *elder brother or son*, II 412. A 2.

pu-bag = phu°, *an official or local designation*, II 210: 45 a, 469: 104.

puñ = dpuñ, *troop, s. dmag-°*.

— cha = dpuñ-°, *party, company*, II 140. 6, III 54.

puñ = phuñ, *trouble. s. khyim-°*.

pur-ba = phur-°, *dagger-man*, II 195. A 5, 196, III 60.

pul-tañ, or phrul-dañ, II 301: 37.

pul-bu = phul-°, *small handful*, II 438: 21.

peḥu, *a squad ?*, II 49. 4, 50, 239: 92. 3.

peḥu = Chinese pao, *fort ?*, II 232: 80.

Peḥu-mar, *a place-name*, II 175, 244-6.

— rtse, *a place-name*, II 221-3, 225.

po-yen, *garden* = bu-yañ ?, *a Khotanī word ?*, I 130 n. 7, III 9.

poḡ, *resin, s. sra-rtsi-°*.

poñ = boñ, *ass*.

— khal, *ass-load*, II 209. 4.

— bu, *ass*, II 209. 3.

poñs = phoñs, *poor*, II 245. 8, III 72.

pod-pa = phod°, *effective*, II 143. 5, 145.

pon = dpon, *chief, owner, lord. s. khral-°, ños-°, chibs-°, dpuñ-°, dmag-°, tsugs-°, tshugs-°, zññ-°, ñog-°, ru-°, slobbs-°, yul-°, sluns-°*. [L. 1166 khri-].

pya = phya, *prognostic ?*, II 400: 100, III 105.

pyan = byan, *cook*, II 450: A 4.

pyiñ = phyiñ, *felt ?*, II 370. C.

pyin = phyin, *arrive, √hpyim*, II 164: 62. 3, 195. A 4, 196, 259. A 4.

pyisu = phyisu, *afterwards*, II 231: 78.

pyug = phyug, II 62. 5, III 36.

pyuñ = phyuñ, *arrived, √hpyim*, II 195. A 5.

pyuñ, *Imp. of ḥbyuñ ?*, II 56. 5, III 35.

pye = phye, *flour, s.a. bag-°*, II 230: 71 & 73, 247: 99.

pyogs = phyogs, *side*, II 197. B 4.

pra = phra, *small*, II 380: 72, 445: 38 (°mo), 446, III 61.

progs = phrogs, *seized*, II 62. 4, III 36.

dpag-tu-myed, *immeasurable*, II 112. 6.

dpags, *s. thugs-°*.

dpañ-chen = bañ-°, *courier*, II 149. 18, III 55.

dpañ, *witness*, II 59. 11 (-[la]), 134. B 2, III 50.

— rgya, *witness signature, s. a. dbañ-°, dphañ-°*, II 41. 8, 43. 6, 44. 5, 45. 10, 59. 12, 61. 6, 66. 7, 141. 5, 144. 8, 251. B 6, 303: 44, 352. 5, III 36, 30. [L. 1077 etc.]

— zag, *attested day*, II 202: 35. B 1.

— du, *in witness*, II 179. 9.

— la, *in attestation, s.a. dbañ-°*, II 45. 9, 61. 7, 66. 6, 141. 9, 143. 7, 251. B 6 (laḥ), 352. 4, 406: 109, 408. B 1.

— po, *witness, s. a. dbañ-°*, II 62. 5 (°la) & 6, 323, 354: 37. 1, 402: 103.

dpah, *hero, s. chos-°, Rab-tu-sbyin-°*, II 112. 1.

Dpah-bar-ḡgro-ba = Sk. Śūraṃ-gama, I 183 n. 1.

— sbed, *name of Vijaya-varman*, I 244 n. 1, III 13.

dpah-rtsal, *heroic action*, II 96. B 3 & 4.

— śes, *heroic spirit*, II 53. B 5.

— sran-la-stend, *supporting the heroic toil*, II 96. A 3, III 41.

dpal, *s. tso-lha-°, lha-°*.

Dpal-thams-cad-kyis-brgyan-pa = Sk. Sarva-śrī-vibhūṣita, P.N. of a samādhi, I 196 n. 5.

dpuñ, *troop, squad, s.a. dmag-°, Li-°*, II 128: 20, 424, III 108. *s.a. dphuñ, phuñ, puñ*.

— (d)pon, *troop-leader*, II 179. 2 (pon), 273. A 2 (pon), 424, 426, 445: 37 (pon), III 61, 75.

dpen-pa, *useful*, II 23. 18.

dpen-paḥi-žo-ša, *useful contribution, present*, II 23. 16, &c., 151. 3, 451: 48. A 1. [L. 1150].

dpoñ, for **dpon**, *s. slob*-°.

dpon, *chief, leader, owner. s. a. pon*, **dphon**, **khri**-°, **khri**ms-°, **mñan**-°, **rta**-°, **ded**-°, **dpuñ**-°, **dphuñ**-°, **mag**-°, **tshar**-°, **tsogs**-°, **tshogs**-°, **yul**-°, **ziñ**-°, **hog**-°, **ru**-°, **lag**-°, **slos**-°.

— **sna**, *chief leaders, s.a. dphon*-°, II 21. 8, 23. 15, &c., 139. 7, 306: 55, 319, 339: 13. B 2, 345: 24. B 3, 437: 18, III 25. [L. 1081 etc.].

— **g-yog**, *master and servant*, II 244: 96, 389: 83, 394: 92. A, 395: 94, III 71.

dpya, *tax*, II 73. 5, 357, 360. [L. 1128].

— **stsan**, *tax-corn*, II 355. 2.

dpyañs = **dbyañs/sbyañs**, III 28.

dpyaḍ, *P. of dpyod*, *consider*.

— **bkab**, *fulfil intention*, II 8. 10.

dpyd-ro, *spring season*, II 247: 98, III 72.

— **sla**, *spring month*, II 153. 1, 158: 54, 162. 1, 211: 45 c.

dpye, *s. lhan*-°.

dpyeḥ = **dpe**, *copy*, II 195. B 2.

hpan = **hphan**, *beneficial, s. a. mñal*-°, **mal**-°, II 370. D (mal-°), 371, 378, III 97.

hpar-ma = **hphar-ma**, *a pass*, II 203: 37. B, 204.

hpul = **phul**, *handful*, II 227. 4 (-gañ).

hpel, **hbel** = **hphel**, *increase, s. dku*-°, II 53. B 2.

hpos, *transfer*, = **hphos**, *Imp. of hpho, s.a. spo*, II 222: 60.

lprah = **phra**, *fine*?, II 179. 6, III 61.

spa-bkoñ, *terror, terrifying*, I 274 n. 2, 288. 9.

— **goñ**, *terror, terrifying*, II 32. 32.

spa-zar (sa), *s.a. spañ*-°, II 64: 11 J, 429, III 20, 37, 109.

spad, *elder male members of family*, II 23. 11 & 13, &c., 24. 32 & 46, 122. 5 & 8, III 11, 27, 28.

spam, *fine*, II 371: 51 (ñi-ma-°), or *read phyem*?, III 98.

spañ-sa = **spa**-°, II 437. 7.

spaḥi-gñer, *person in charge of ornaments* (?), II 442: 30.

spar, *raise, promote*, II 8. 11 & 13, 10. 49 (thabs-°).

spi-las = **spyi**-°, *altogether, in general*, II 50. 2.

spu, *brother in a family*, II 122. 5, 149. 4.

— **stag**, *brother Tigers, a military term*, II 240. A 4, 242.

— **mdzad**, *pregnant*?, II 137. 5.

spu-bal, *hair and wool*, II 152: 46. 4. [L. 1095. -rtags.].

— **tshugs**?, II 270: 7 a.

spuñ-sde, *collected force*, = **dpuñ**-°?, II 435. 11, III 108.

spun, *family of brothers, brother, s.a. phyis*-°, II 21. 17, 23. 13, &c., 25. 49, 149. 3, 162. 2?, 412. B 1, 469: 105, III 27.

— **po-spun**, *eldest brother*, II 149. 3, III 54.

spun-dmag, *army of brothers*, but **mun**-° should, no doubt, be read, II 146: 42. 5, 148, 423, III 107.

— **yab**, *father of family*, II 53. 2.

— **sad**, *family destroyed, last of race*?, II 53. 1, etc., 54, 55.

— **du-bsgos**, *styled of the family*, II 56. 3.

spum-pa = **spun-pa**, *member of family*, II 53. 4.

spus, *quality, worth*.

— **bthus**, *merit accorded, s. bthus*, II 24. 31, 47. 6, 48, III 63. [L. 1007].

— **btsal**, *quality inquired into*?, II 132. B 3.

— **gsol**, *recommend*, II 23. 19, III 27, 49.

spel-ma, *increase*, √spel, *s.a. hphel*, II 51. 5, III 32.

spo, *change, transfer, P. spos, Imp. hpos, s.a. hpho*, II 149. 12, 222, 425, 159. B 7, III 58.

— **ba**, *change*, II 122. 4.

spo in name **Khri-bzañ-spo-skyos, q.v.**

spogs, *obtain*, II 122. 8, 123.

spoñ-byed = **Sk. prahāṇa**, *abandoning*, I 15 n. 4.

Spoñ-baḥi-ḥod-kyi-dbañ-phyug = **Sk. Tyāga-prabheṣvara, P.N.** of a **Bodhi-sattva**, I 239 n. 6.

spod, *hermit*, II 21. 3, 347.

spor, *Inf. of spo*, II 159. B 7.

spos-pa, *changed, P. of spo*, II 41. 3, 43. 2.

spyad(-d) *je*, occupied, active, completed (of time), *P.* of spyod, II 31. 2, 76. B 3. *s.a.* dkañ-ba°.

spyad, *s.* bkol°, II 273. A 5, III 31.

spyad = byad, appliances, III 36. 75, 76. *s.* zañ(s)-°, lag-°, sug-°.

Spyan, *the King's Eye*, an official title, II 122. 7, 126: 13, 348. 4, 349, III 92. [L. 1156, 1222 (khri-)].

— -ched-po, *The Great Eye*, a title, II 341, 403: 105, 411. 4, III 92.

spyan, *eye*.

— -sña, a title, III 94.

— -dbye, *eye-opened* (gift?), II 381. A 1.

— -zigs, a present, II 207. 6, 223. 17, 224, 245. 11, 339. 3, 340, 381.

— -ras-kyls-btsa, scrutinize with a glance, II 223. 13, 241. B 1, 242, 245. 9 & 10, 246, 385. 5.

— -ris-btsa, scrutinize with a glance, II 223. 13.

spyan-kyls-dbyons, come to interview, √hbyon, II 455: 54.

— - — -zigs, admitted to interview, √zigs, II 53. 3.

spyi, general, total, in general, *s.a.* spi-°, II 374: 58. 3, 392: 88. B 3, 402: 104. B 2.

— -god, total expense, *s.a.* spyir-°, II 75. B 20, III 37.

— -yañ, altogether, II 56. 9, III 35.

spyi-bo, head, *s.* chos-kyi-°, Gzuñs-sñags-kyi-°.

(s)pyiñ = spyin?, glue (or read phyiñ, felt?), II 357, 370. C.

spyir, in general, II 23. 22, 391: 86. B 1, III 13.

— -god, total expense, *s.a.* spyi-°, II 74. 17, III 37.

spyir-rgyal, universal monarch, I 103 n. 7.

— -brtsis, total reckoning, II 83, 84. B 1.

spyis, generally, II 186. B. 5.

spyug, *expel*, *P.* spyugs.

spyugs, *Imp.* of spyug, II 197. A 4.

— -myi, banished man, *P.* of spyugs, II 51. 3, 323, 346.

spyo, abuse, taunt, *s.* g-yon°.

spyo-rañ, ?lect. and sense, II 394: 92. D 2, III 102.

spyod, to perform, be active, &c., *P.* spyad.

spyod-yul = *Sk.* viṣaya, *s.* rnal-ḥbyor-°.

— -bzi-ba, four modes of action, I 55 n. 1.

sprad, *s.* g-yul-.

sprñ, send message, *P.* sprñ(s), *F.* bspriñ, *s.a.* phrin, ḥphrin, II 156: 51, 203: 37. B, 206: 40. B 1, 211: 45b, 235: 84, 300: 34. B, 332, 337: 7. B 1, 339. B 2, 354: 38, 376: 61 & 63, 377: 63. 6. *s.a.* bkañ-°, bkas-°.

spreḥu, *ape*.

— -lo, *Ape Year*, II 8. 11, 81. 7, 179. 1, 387: 81.

spro, feel expansion, joy, cheer, *P.* spros, *s.a.* ḥphro, II 93. B 4, 94. B 3.

sprod, make, meet, &c., *P.* sprad, *s.* kha-°, ltag-°.

spros for spres, *s.* gces-°.

bsprñ, *F.* of sprñ, send message, II 374: 58. 4, III 98.

PH

pha written for pa, II 62. 5, III 36.

pha(h), father, *s.a.* pah, II 122. 2 (phaḥ), 372: 54, III 27, 110.

— -sde, father's relatives, II 10. 46.

— -ḥbabs, ancestral, *s.* ḥbabs, babs, II 8. 4, 9. 33.

— -bran, father in service, II 122. 5, III 48.

— -tsan (= tshan), father's family, *s.a.* tsan, II 23. 22, III 39.

pha(h)-tsa, a parcel, II 303: 42, 327, 373: 57, 379: 65, 384: 77. B 2, 388, 437: 19 (phaḥ), 438.

pha, further, beyond, *s.a.* phar, phas, phan.

— -rol, further side, II 279. 46.

— - — -tu-phyin-pa = *Sk.* pārāmitā, I 23 n. 1. *s.a.* śes-rab-kyi-°.

pha-los (logs), enemy's side, = phar-logs, II 6: 8, III 22.

phag, hog.

— (-g)i-lo, *Hog Year*, II 41. 2 & 3, 44. 2, 143. 1, 162. 1, 184. 1.

Phag-gi-mtshon, *Hog's Colour* or *Weapon*, *P.N.* of a part of Khotan, I 187 n. 2, III 14.

phag, *P.* of ḥphog, *strike* ? *s.* sma-°.
 phañ, *lap*, II 94. B 2 (°bsdod).
 phañs, *expense*, √ḥphen ?, but *s.*
 phañ, phañs, ḥphañs, *save*, II
 391: 87. A 2. *s.a.* pañs.
 phan = ḥphan, *beneficial, good.* *s.*
 yon-myl-°.
 phan, *on further side*.
 — -chad, *beyond*, opposite of tshun-°,
 II 157. B 1, 236: 87.
 — -tshun, *thither and hither*, II 31. 1.
 phan-phun, *dissension, s.* pan-pun,
 II 48.
 phab, *put, made to fall, fall in with*,
 P. of ḥbebs, *s.a.* phra-°, II 95.
 A 3, 253: 112, 288. 5, 383. 6,
 435: 12, III 26. 87, 100.
 phab, *s.a.* gtan-la-°, rnal-tu-°.
 phabs, *effort, & ., s.* nan-°, II 244:
 97. 2.
 pham-rgyal, *lose or win, ḥpham, be*
 defeated, II 24. 47, 27, III 29,
 57.
 phar, *on, or to, farther side*, II 202:
 35. B 1.
 — -thal, *get through*, II 19.
 phar = par (Suffix), II 260. 5.
 phar-ma = ḥphar°, *a pass*, II 202:
 35. B 2. [L. 698].
 phal-thañ, *routine* ?, II 22. 3, III 26.
 phal-po-che, *in general*, II 32: 19.
 phas, *from beyond, from outside*, II 98
 (1. 2), 186. B 3, 189.
 phu, *elder, s.a.* phuḥi-thob-pa.
 — -rgyud, *elder line*, II 24. 40.
 — -nu, *elder and younger*.
 — -bo, *elder brother, s.a.* pu-°, II 23.
 21, 25. 50.
 phu-ldir, *blow fire*, II 222: 61. 9, 224.
 phu-bag = pu-°, *q.v.*, II 458: 63.
 phuḡ, *cavity, s.* rkyañ-°.
 phuḡ, *s.* lha-phuḡ.
 phuḡs, *extremity, s.* yar-°, II 348. 5.
 phuḡs, *s.* khyim-°, *P.* of ḥbugs,
 pierce.
 phuñ = dpuñ, *troop, s.* Li-°.
 — (puñ), *s.* khyim-°.
 phuñ, *s.* phrin-°.
 phuñ-po, *s.* Bya-rgod-°.
 phuñ - po - lña - dag - las - sems -
 can - med - pa = *Sk.* skandha-
 pañcaka-niḥsattvatā, I 37.
 phud, *s.* gtsug-°.
 phun, *s.* phan-°, phrin-°.

phub, *armour*, II 440: 24, 441. 25.
 phuḥi-thob-pa, *upper class*, II 9. 27,
 III 22-3.
 phur, *dagger, s.a.* pur-ba, ḥphur, II
 425.
 — -thogs, *dagger-equipped*, III 60.
 — -myi, *dagger-man, s.a.* ḥphur-°,
 II 173. 4, 174, 222: 61. 7, 223. 16,
 224, 277. A 2, 422, III 60.
 Phur-pahi-lag = *Sk.* Kilahasta,
 P.N. of a deva, I 129 n. 3.
 phul, *handful, s.a.* pul-bu, II 51. 5,
 110. 3, &c., 112, 327, 393: 91.
 B 1, 404: 107. 5.
 phul, *P.* of ḥbul, *present, pay, &c.*,
 s.a. yon-°, phyag-tu-°, II 59.
 5 & 6, 60: 11 B. 5, 66. 3, 75. B 17,
 81. 3, 92: 18. a 2, 92: 19. 1, 110.
 3, &c., 141. 5, 152: 46. 2 & 4,
 162. 11, 209. 5, 304: 46, III 29.
 phed (?), II 64: 11 J. B 2, III 37.
 phebs, *P.* of ḥbebs, *s.* thugs-°.
 pher(d), *be serviceable, s.* skya-°,
 √pher, III 48.
 pho-ña, *messenger, envoy*, II 51. 2 &
 6, 75. B 15, 146: 42. 3, 240. A 3,
 257, 369: 49. A 1 & B 2. [L. 1256].
 pho, *male, s.a.* rta-°, II 49. 4.
 — -boñ, *male ass*, II 374: 59. A 1.
 — -tshes, *male day*, II 371: 51.
 — -brañ, *palace, mansion*, II 6: 7,
 8; 8, &c., 9. 14, 253: 112, 347,
 III 2, 9.
 pho-re, *a measure, = phor, cup* ?, *s.a.*
 bal-°, II 65. 4, 66, 152: 46. 3,
 153, 154. 1, 155, 327, 377: 63. 3.
 phog, *strike, impress, √ḥphog*, II 19.
 2, 47. 1 (phyag-rgya-°), 49. 2, 51.
 2, 95. A 3 (dgra-la-°), 124: 5. 1,
 146: 41. 2, 153. B 4, 161: 58,
 247: 98, 339: 13. B 1, III 31.
 phog, *wages*, II 161: 58, 247: 98, III
 58.
 phoñ-rnags, *cash expenditure, s. a.*
 phañs, II 404: 108. 2, 406, III
 105.
 phoñ(s)-ñiñ, *poor land, s.a.* poñs, II
 357, 362. 15 & 16, 364. 9, &c.
 phod, *equivalent, cope with, s.a.* pod-
 pa, II 81. 9 & 14, 163. 9, III 52,
 58.
 phon = dpon, pon, *s.* hog°.
 phor, *cup*, II 120. B 2 & 3, 327.
 phor-pa, *cup*, II 388.

phol-mig, ulcer, ringworm, I 62 n. 1, 210 n. 3.
phya, s. **pya**.
phyag, hand.
 — **-bgyis**, greeted, II 9. 28.
 — **-rgya**, hand signature, II 17. 6, 19. 2, 41. 4, 47. 1 & 9 & 11, 49. 2, 51. 2, 57. 12, 73. 1, &c., 74. 12, &c., 75. B 16, &c., 122. 5, 146: 41. 2, 153. B 4, 154, 245. 9, 339: 13. B 1, 361. 5, &c., 362. 15, &c., 363. 7, 385. 6, III 37, 61.
 — **-rjed**, memorandum, formal document, commission, holders of commissions ?, **-rjed**, forget, s.a. **sug-rjed**, II 413. 12, 414. [L. 1097 etc.].
 — **-brñan**, attendant, I 120 n. 3.
 — **-tshañ**, cook, executioner, III 102, 104, II 394: 92. C.
 — **-tshab**, regent, I 104 n. 1.
 — **-mtshan**, sign manual, I 13 n. 6, 180 n. 1.
 — **-htshal**, do homage, s.a. **bran-du-phyag**, II 9. 32, 253: 112, 257, 1, 269, 279. 47.
 — **-las**, ? sense, ? cf. **sug-las**, II 244: 97. 3.
 — **-tu**, into hand, II 24. 45 (°phul), 47. 2 (°bzes), 53. B 4 (°phul), 411. 9 (°bul), III 29.
 — **-na**, in hand, II 396. 2.
phyañ-chad, s. **hphyan-chad**.
phyar, **√hphyar**, lift up, **phyar-kha**, **hphyar-kha**, affront, II 209. 6 (mchid-°), 210, III 48. s. a. **kha-°**, **skya-°**.
phyar, s. **re-°**.
phyi, subsequent, outside, s.a. **phyir**, **phyis**, II 268. 3, III 99.
 — **-dgra**, external enemy, II 401: 102.
 — **-na**, later, II 220: 55.
 — **-nas**, later, II 136. 2.
 — **-phyig(s)** and **phyugs**, q.v., II 59. 7, 60, 162. 7, III 36.
 — **-blon**, Minister for External Affairs, II 320, 336: 5, 341, III 31, 92.
 — **-ma**, later, II 425 n. (-so), III 111.
 — **-mo**, latest, s.a. **dam-rgya°**.
 — **-ra**, (in) rear, or outside, direction, II 31. 2, 157. B 1, III 56.
phyi-bi, marmot, I 169.

phyig(s) = **phyugs**, cattle, II 59. 7, III 36.
phyiñ, felt, II 327, III 93.
 — **-rgyu**, felt material, s.a. **pyiñ**, II 377. 3.
 — **-ril**, felt fence ?, II 327.
phyin(d), be gone, come, arrive, s.a. **pha-rol-tu-°**, II 132. 3 (mar-°), 137. 1 & 5, 157. 2, 200: 33. B 1, 223. 15, 447: 44. A 2, III 56, 62.
phyin-ci-ma-log-pa = *Sk.* avi-paryāsa, I 37.
 — **-log**, error, II 377: 63. 6.
phyir, back, later. s. a. **sha-°**, **lan-cig-gi-°**.
 — **-mi-ldog-paḥi-rig-pa** = *Sk.* avaivertika-jñāna, I 91 n. 2. s.a. **byañ-chub-las-°**.
 — — — **-sa** = *Sk.* avai-var-tika-bhūmi, I 96 n. 5.
 — — — **-hoñ-ba** = *Sk.* anāgāmin, I 36.
 — **-ñiñ**, on the contrary, repeatedly (?), afterwards ?, I 21 n. 1, III 7.
phyis, last, *P.* of **hphyi**, *Imp.*
 — **-spun**, youngest son, II 149. 4.
 — **-late**, delayed, II 202: 35. B 1, 354: 36 (*Imp.*), 415. B 5, 444: 32.
phyug, s. **dbañ-°**.
phyug-ma, animals, II 157: 43. B 1, 158, III 57.
 — **-rdzi**, herdsman, II 378. B 1.
 — **-zan**, carnivora, **√zan**, eat, II 378. A 2 & B 2, III 36.
phyugs, domesticated animal, s. a. **phyi-°**, **nañ-°**, **lo-°**, II 81. 13, 95. A 4, 141. 8, 162. 5 & 7, 273. A 3 (? *phrugs*), 415. B 4, III 36.
 — **-khal**, animal load, II 411. 7 & 8, 415. B 3 & 5 (*kāl*).
 — **-nad**, disease in animals, II 113. 5.
phyuñ, *P.* of **hbyuñ**, s.a. **ltar-°**, **srin-bal-las-°**, II 96: B 1 (*rma-°*).
 — **-ño-htsal**, s. **htsal**.
phyuñ(s), *P.* of **hphyin**, s. **miḡ-°**, **sun-°**.
phye, flour, s.a. **pye**, **ba(g)-°**, II 220: 55, 226: 63, **stsañ-°**, **bkañ-rims-°**, 247: 99, &c., 369: 49. B 2.
phye-dañ = **phyed-dañ**, less one-half, II 41. 2, 44. 2, 112, 154. 3, 155, 160: 56, 161: 57, 233: 82 A, 344: 23. A 2, 345: 24. A 1, 348.

- 2, &c., 356: 38, 362. 12, 366: 79.
A 2, 391: 86. A 2, 393: 91. B 2,
398: 97.
- phyed**, *half*, II 207. 8, 353: 35. A 2,
369: 49. B 2, 415. B 4.
- **-dan**, *less one half*, II 43. 4, 45. 6,
84. 3, 110. 6, &c., 112, 348. 12,
391: 87. A 2, 404: 107. 5, III
30.
- **-do** = *one and a half*, II 391: 86.
B 2.
- **-mar**, *going halves*, II 351: 33. 2,
352. 4.
- phyed**, *P. of hbyed, discriminate*, II
21. 7 (*bye-brag*-°), III 25.
- phyem-red**, *afternoon, s.a. spam*, I
237 n. 6, III 98.
- phyogs**, *side, alternative, s.a. phar*-°,
yul-°, *pyogs*, *hphar*-°, *byañ*-
-chub-kyi-°, II 21. 5 & 7 & 9,
112. 9 & 14, 279. 51, 288: 17,
III 47.
- **-su**, *on your, or my, part*, II 245.
4 (?), 255: 114 A, 456: 58, III
172.
- phyogs**, *take sides, s. II 97: 93. B 2,*
III 41, 76.
- phra**, *small. s.a. che*-°.
- phra-phab**, *lot, forecast*, III 28.
- phra-men**, II 24. 37 (°men), 449.
B 2, 450 (read pha), III 5, 28, 110.
- phra-mo**, *small. s. lam*-°, *pra-mo*.
- phran-tshegs**, *small troubles*, II 186.
B 6, 189, III 62.
- phral**, *present. s.a. ño*-°, *hphral*.
- **-du**, *at present, at once, s. a.*
hphral-°, II 162. 6 & 9, 437: 18.
- phrin**, *news, message. s.a. hphrin*,
bkañ-°.
- **-byañ**, *message tablet, s. a.*
hphrin-°, II 64: 11 J. B 3, 203,
358: 40. A 1.
- **-blon**, *councillor for missives*, III
31, 92.
- **-yiğ** = *Sk. samptoṣa (samdeśa ?)*, I
113 n. 5, III 10.
- **-las**, *business, work, s.a. hphrin*-°,
II 56. 4, 7, 96. A 2.
- phrin-phuñ**, *troubled news or mass of*
business, or error for phan-phun,
pan-pun, q.v.?, II 415. 5.
- phrugs**, *young domestic animal*, II
432. 2 (?), III 75, 85 (?), 108. *s.*
sgo-°, *nañ*-°, *bañ*-°.
- phrugs**, *a day and night*, II 432: 2.
- phreñ**, *wreath. s. gser*-°, *gser*-
gyi-°.
- Phrog-ma** = *Sk. Hārītī, a devī*, I
94 n. 9.
- phrog** = *phrogs, q.v.*, II 59. 8.
- phrogs**, *P. of hphrog, seize, distract*,
II 68. 5, 81. 13, 162. 8 & 12, 251.
B 5, 258. 11. *s.a. dphrogs*.
- phrom-me**, *glittering*?, III 80.
- phros**, *extra, superfluous, P. of*
hphro, II 273. A 3.
- dphañ-rgya** = *dpañ*-°, II 137. 12.
- dphuñ-dpon** = *dpuñ*-°, II 303: 44.
- dphon-sna** = *dpon*-°, II 74. 18 & 21,
79.
- dphyah** = *dpya, tax*, II 279. 50. [L.
1101].
- dphrogs** = *phrogs*, II 45. 5.
- mphro** = *hphro, going forth, pro-*
gress, P. hphros. s.a. spro, P.
spros.
- **-btod**, *went forward energetically,*
cf. hphro-blañs, hphro-gcod, II
96. B 1, III 41. *s.a. btod*.
- hphags-pa**, *exalted, Ārya, P. of*
hphag, II 92: 19. B 1.
- **-pahī-bden** = *Sk. Ārya-satya, I*
36.
- **-lam** = *Sk. Ārya-mārga*, I 36.
- hphañ**, *s. go*-°.
- hphan**, *s. mal*-°, *mñal*-°, *yul*-°.
- hpham**, *be defeated, s. a. pham*, II
157: 43. 2.
- hphar** = *hphar-ma, a pass or ex-*
press, s.a. so-°, II 202: 35. 3, 429.
- **-ma**, *express missive or pass*, II
146: 42. 6, 148, 332, 371: 51.
s.a. phar-ma, hpar-ma.
- **-du**, *to reach or as far as*, II 202:
35. 2.
- hphar-phyogs**, *far side, s. phar*-°,
II 156: 49. A 14.
- hphur-myi** = *phur*-°, III 60.
- hphul**, *present, offer, pay, s.a. hbul*,
phul, II 45. 3 & 4, 208: 43. 3.
- hphus**, *blow*?, *Imp. of hphu or*
hbud?, II 57. 11, III 35.
- hphen**, *throw, expend, P. phañs, pañs,*
q.v.
- hphel**, *s. hpel, Bsod-nams*-°.
- hpho**, *change, P. hphos, cf. spo, s.*
hpos.
- hphog**, *strike, impress. s. phog*.

hphoñs, *archer*?, II 68. 1, &c., 69, 70, 425.

hphong-yog, *master and servant*, = dpon-°, q.v., II 372: 54.

hphyan-cad = *phyañ-chad*, *making certain*, II 81. 16, 83, 84.

hphyar, *s. phyar*.

hphyl, *be late*, *P. physis*, *hphysis*.

hphysis, II 162: 62. 4, *belated*.

hphyuñ, *arrived*, *P. of phyin*?, cf. hbyin, II 460: 69, *s.a. khuñs*-°.

hphral, *present*, *s. phral*, I 113, n. 3, III 10, 105. *s.a. yan*-°.

— **-žag**, *to-day*, II 374: 59. A 2.

— **-yun**, *now and in future*, II 93. B 4, 94. B 4, III 40.

— **-du**, *at present*, *s. phral*-°, II 24. 33, 109, 143. 4 & 6, 401: 103. A 2, 403: 106. B 1.

— **-la**, II 159. B 6.

hphral-stag, *common Tiger* (soldier), II 407. 1.

hphrin-byañ, *missive tablet*, *s.a. phrin*, II 137. 2 & 7, 200: 33. 2 & B 1, 204: 39. 3 & 40. B 2, 206: 40, 331.

hphrin-las, *work, task*, *s.a. phrin*-°, II 56. 4 & 7 & 8, 97. A 1.

hphris, *diminished*, *P. of hphri*, *phri*, *s.a. hbri*, II 74. 19.

hphrul, *magic, supernatural*, *s. a rdzu*-°, II 23. 7, 98. A 2 (hphruld) 108.

— **-dgoñs**, *inspired reflection*, II 23. 5, 97. B 1, III 26, 41.

— **-mñah**, *miraculous*, II 93. A 4.

— **-dañ-hdra-ba**, *equal to supernatural*, II 185. A 2.

— **-mtshuñs-pa**, *equal to supernatural*, II 21. 2, 56. 1, 207. 3, 332.

— **-gyi-lugs-dañ-mthun**, *equal to the manner of the supernatural*, II 93. A 1,

— **-lha-btsan-po**, *supernatural divine Btsan-po*, II 9. 18, 93. A 3, 94. A 4, &c., III 22.

— **-gyis-dgoñs**, *inspired reflection*, II 23. 7 = hphrul-dgoñs.

hphro, *go forth, prosper*, *P. phros*, *s. mphro*.

hphrog, *seize, distract*, *P. phrogs*, *dphrogs*, q.v., *s.a. phrog*.

B

ba, *cow*.

— **-boñ**, *cow and ass*, or *female ass*, II 162: 62. 3, 374: 59. B 2.

ba = *hbab*, *some*?, II 355. 3, III 96.

ba-gru?, *s. tha*-°, II 361. 11 (žin°), 415. 3 (?).

ba-phye = *bag-phye*, *barley flour*, II 353: 35. A 2.

bag, *barley meal*.

— **-phye**, *barley meal flour*, II 437: 17 (pye).

bag, *a little*, II 97. A 2 (°tsam).

bag, *care*, II 447: 43, III 109.

Bag, *a surname*, *s.a. rag*, II 343: 18, 345: 25.

bag-ma = *bag-med*, *carelessness*?, II 447: 43.

bag-ma, *bride*, II 4: 2, 253: 113 (°mar-btañ).

bag-ñu (ño), *a military(?) designation*, II 427 (°sñva), 445: 38 (°sñva), 446: 39 (ño).

bag-tshas-pa = °tsha-ba, *fear*, cf. *bag*, *fear* (and tsha-ba, *fever*?), II 403: 106. A 1-2, III 105.

bag-ra, *a military designation*, II 427, 428, 446: 40 and 41.

bag, *s. pu*°, *phu*°, *thugs*-°.

bags-kyls, *successively*, I 102 n. 6.

bañ, *store-room*.

— **-khram**, *store-room ticket*, II 359: 44 & 45.

— **-doñ**, *store-pit*, II 133. B 3.

— **-so**, *tomb*, II 146: 42. 4, 347.

ban, *leg, race*. [L. 992 -rlabs].

— **-chañ**, ? *lect. and sense*, II 386: 79. B 3, III 100.

bañ-c(h)en, *courier*, II 57. 12, 136. 2-3 (cen), 137. 8 & 10, 329, 334, 384: 78 (cen), 378.

— **-phrugs**, *young racing animals*, II 378: 78. B 2.

ban-de = *Sk. vandyā*, *a Buddhist monk*, I 41, II 68. 10, &c., 69. 35, &c., 70 n. 1, 73. 3, 75. B 19, 134. 1, 143. 3-6, 209. 2, 210, 211: 46 c, 344: 23. B, 347, 353: 34.

ban-nog = *ban-de*, II 241. B 1, 242.

bap = *bab*, q.v.

bab, *be received, put, come in, be found, fallen*, *P. of hbab*, II 146: 42. 4, 195. B 2, 233: 82 A, 381.

A 1, III 70. *s.a.ci-la-°*, *ñams-la-°*.
bab, *fallen*, II 257. 5 & 6.
 — **-no-**, ? , II 51. 7.
babs = *bab*, *come in, descended*, II 434: 10, 443. B 1 (*slar-°*).
bam-po, *chapter of a book*, II 74. 25, 84. 2 & 3 & B 1.
 — **-thum**, *bundle of chapters*, II 84. 1.
bam, *quantity*?, II 204: 39 A, III 67.
 — **-tseg-tsam**, *drop by drop*?, II 397. A 5, III 104.
bams in place-names, *Ba-bams*, &c., III 53. *s.a. boms*.
baḥs, *enough of, s. bas*, II 146: 42. 6, III 53.
bar, *middle, s. thaḡ-°*, [L. 1067-nhan].
 — **-chad**, *hindrance, cutting off*.
 — **-du-gyur**, *fallen short*, II 202: 36. C 1.
 — **-du**, *from . . . till now, previously*, II 94. B 2, &c. *s.a. da-duñ-gi-°*, *-deñ-saḡ-gi-°*, 146: 42. 2, 288: 17.
 — **-śiñ**, *during the interval, s. śiñ*, II 139. 10.
bal, *wool, s.a. ra-°*, *Li-°*, *srin-°*, II 65. 4, 152: 46. 3 & 4, 153, 154. 1-3, 377: 63. 3, 379: 65, 415. B 2.
bas, *enough of, s.a. pas, baḥs*, II 94. B 4, 382: 74. A 6, III 25, 40, 54.
 — **-ma-skyes**, *not satisfied*, II 147. 9.
bu-yañ, *garden*?, *s.a. po-yen*.
bu, *child, also small, minor, s.a. khañ-°*, *khuñ-°*, *khram-°*, *mkhar-°*, *gor-°*, *grod-°*, *sñer-°*, *dru-°*, *ldum-°*, *snam-°*, *pul-°*, *boñ-°*, *byañ-°*, *bras-°*, *hbras-°*, *rdzis-°*, *žal-°*, *slañ-°*, *rigs-kyi-°*, *rul-°*, *gsar-°*.
 — **-smad**, *family*, II 449. B 2, 451. A 2, III 27, 110.
 — **-tsa**, *progeny*, II 23. 8, &c., 24. 35, &c.
 — **-rdzi**, *nurse*, II 383. 4.
bu-lon, *debt*?, *loan, s.a. bul-°*, II 66. 1, 323, 359: 44.
bud-med, *woman*.
Bud-med-du-grags-pa, *As Woman Famed, P.N. of a universe*, II 198 n. 4, 241 n. 7.
bun = *bon, s. sa-bon (bun)*.
bun-tshod, *watch (military)*? (*read thun°*?), II 157: 43. B 2.

bum-pa-bzañ-po = *Sk. bhadra-ghaṭa*, I 245 n. 2.
bul, *present, offer, pay, receipt*, *√hbul*, *q.v.*, *s.a. thir-°*, *phyag-tu-°*, II 43 Rev., 75. B 17 (*sgo-°*), 92: 18, 152: 46. 2, 153. B 1, 358: 42, 411. 8 & 9 (*phyag-du-°*), 445. 37?, III 28. [L. 1086-rgya].
 — **-rgya**, *signature of receipt, s.a. hbul°*, II 17. 7, 19, 43. 5, 44. 4.
 — **-rtags**, *sign of receipt*, II 73. 4, 75. B 16 & 18 &c., 78.
 — **-yig**, *letter of receipt*, II 81. 3-4.
bul-loñ = *bu-lon, debt*, II 297. B 3, III 84.
Bai-śñu-dva-pa = *Sk. Viṣṇu-dvīpa*, *Veṭha-dīpa, P.N. of a place*, I 93 n. 3.
bog (cog?) -ran, ? *sonse*, II 393: 90.
boñ, *ass*, (sometimes perhaps a land measure), *s. a. pho-°*, *ba-°*, II 361. 4, &c., 364. 9, 369, 374: 59. A 1. [L. 997-*skor* 'ass-mill' ?].
 — **-bu**, *young ass*, II 131. 2, 152: 46. 3, 369: 49. A 2, 373: 58. 2, 375: 60, &c.
bon = *dpon, s. khrims-°*.
bon, *a deity of the Bon religion*.
 — **-rje**, *Bon leader*, II 390: 85. A 1.
 — **-po**, *Bon adherent, s.a. lha-°*, II 322, 347, 390: 85. A 1.
bon, *s. rgyal-°*.
bon, *s. sa-°*.
bobs, *Imp. of h̄bab, s. khyim-par-°*.
boms, in place-names, *Khri-boms*, &c., III 22. *s.a. bams*.
bor, *√hbor, throw out, conceive, s. bsam-°*, *śol-°*, *ltor-°*.
bol = *√bol, soft, abundant, √hbol, q.v.*
 — **-ña**, II 415. B 2, III 107.
 — **-dag**, *abundant*, II 146: 42. 7, III 107.
bya-gag, *bird*.
 — **-i-lo**, *Bird Year*, II 62. 2.
 — **-theñs-pa**, *bird attracted, s. theñs*, II 403: 106. B 2.
Bya-rḡod-phuñ-po = *Sk. Gr̥dhra-kūṭa*, *P.N. of a place*, I 90 n. 1.
bya-dḡaḡ, *a present, s.a. gya-ga*, II 8. 4, 9. 33, 19. 4, 136. 1 (*dgā*).
 — **-sgaḡ**, *a present*, II 6: 7.
byañ, *north*, II 53. B 3, 288: 17, III 61.

bri, *write*, *P.* of *hbri*, *Imp.* *ris*, *s.a.* *hdri*, II 74. 20, 81. 1, 444: 32, III 37.
bris, *written*, *P.* of *hbri*, II 50. 3, 52: 45. B 2, 69. 2, 74. 11 & 25, 81. 9, 139. 2.
bruñ-pa = *bruñ-pa*, *an official*, II 5: 6, III 21.
bre, a measure of corn, &c., II 41. 2, &c., 43. 6, 44. 2, 45. 6, 58. 4, 59. 5, 154. 2, 155. 170: 2, 192: 25. B 1, 200: 32. B 2, 209. 5, 210, 220: 55, 221: 58, 226: 63, 230: 73, 231: 78, 247: 99, 250: 109, 255: 114, 327, 344: 23, 353: 35. A 2, 374: 59. B 1, 385. 4, 386: 79, 393, 441: 26, &c., III 68, 99.
bred, *fear*, *√bred*, *s.a.* *hbred*, II 33: 20. A 1.
brel, *be employed, engaged*, *√brol*, II 45. 2. *s.a.* *hbrel-mo*.
brel, *be destitute of (gyis)*, *√brol*, *s.a.* *bral*, II 385. 3.
bres, *spread*, *P.* of *hbres*, II 152: 45. 2, III 55.
bro, *illness*, II 223. 14.
 — *hdri*, *inquire as to illness*, II 298: 28. 1, III 85.
 — *-rma*, *inquire as to illness*, II 413. 9, 444: 32.
 — *-tshal*, *be ill*, *s.a.* *hbro*, II 162: 62. 3, 238. 90 A. B 2 (tsal), 245. 7, 413. 10, 454: 52. A 2.
 — *-g-yog*, *sick service*, *s.a.* *nad°*, II 222: 61. 9, III 69.
broñ, *attend on*, *√hbroñ*, II 162. 10, III 59.
bros, *fled*, *P.* of *hbros*, II 51. 7, 434. 9, III 32. *s.a.* *thoñ°*.
 — *-bton*, *sent in flight*, II 135: 33, III 50. [L. 1078 -bskya]l
bla, *high, previous, exalted*, II 73. 4 & 8, 74. 10, 149: 14 (°ched-po), 159. 3, 342: 14. A 1, 351: 33. 2, III 55, 92, 99. [L. 1112. myi-], *sku°*, *dkaḥ°*, *rje°*, *rtse°*, *rin°*.
 — *-sña-rje*, *very high (or previous?) chief*, II 137. 7, III 50.
 — *-btshon* = *btshon*, *high price?*, *s.a.* *hog-tshons*, II 415. 4.
 — *-hog-du*, *up and down, high and low*, II 58. 5, 449. A 2, 451. B 3, 452, III 35.

bla-hog-nas, *up and down, high and low*.
 — *-riñ*, *very exalted*, II 412. B 2.
 — *-na*, *aloft, above, in advance (?)*, II 44. 5, 98. A 2.
 — — *-med-paḥi-saṅs-rgyas* = *Sk. anuttara-bodhi*, I 89 n. 5.
 — *-nas*, *previously, soon*, II 21. 9, 56. 7, 73. 7, 74. 14, 75. B 16 & 20, 95: B 2, 133. 1, 209. 7, III 26.
 — *-ḥi-dkor*, *highest property*, III 97.
 — *-srañ*, *highest scale-weight*, II 162. 9.
blañ, *taken*, *P.* of *len*, II 377: 63. 6, 415. 4 & B 2.
blaṅs = *blañ*, *s.a.* *khas°*, II 437: 19, III 53.
blar, *above, highly, at once, previously*, II 23. 7 & 16, &c., 24. 33 & 44, 47. 8, 48, 134. B 3, 139. 6, III 26, 27.
 — *-mchi*, *get the upper hand*, II 397. 6.
blas = *bla* in *rje-blas*, *q.v.*
blas, *from above*, II 257: 118. 6.
blus, *redeemed, of a pledge or sin*, *P.* of *blu*, II 45. 8, 112. 11 (?).
blo, *mind*.
 — *-gros-brtan-pa* = *Sk. Sthira-mati*, a Devaputra, I 256 n. 5.
 — *-rab-brtan* = *Sk. Susthira-mati*, a Devaputra (?), I 94 n. 8, 179 n. 6.
blon, *councillor*, II 420, *s.a.* *bkaḥ°*, *dgra°*, *rje°*, *Bde°*, *nañ°*, *zan°*, *Mdo°*, *nañ* III 92.
 — *-che(ce)*, *Great Councillor*, II 4: 3 & 4 & 5.
 — *-chen-po*, *Great Councillor*, II 5. 6, 6. 7, 7. 9, 9. 32.
 — *-thabs*, *s. thabs*, II 361. 11 370b (las-kyi°) III 97. [L. 1106.]
gbug, *sleep?* II 149. 10, 448. A 2, 449.
 — *-dub*, *sleep fatigued*, II 149. 10.
dbañ = *dpañ*, *witness*, II 41. 7, III 30.
 — *-rgya* = *dpañ°*, II 409: 113 B 2.
 — *-(po)-la*, *in witness*, II 162. 6, 409: 113. B 1.
dbañ, *power*, *s.a.* *chos°*, II 163. 13.
 — *-bgyid*, *hold sway*, II 445: 35.
 — *-thañ*, *special right*, I 86 n. 5, II 139. 3, 140. 1, 141, 153. B 2, 325 n., 356, III 51.

dbañ-du-ḥdus, *brought under control*, II 112. 10, III 47.
 — -bdag, *ruling authority*, II 412. A 1.
 — -zos, *power-eaten, insolent*, I 56 n. 6.
 Dbañ-phyug, *s. Spon-baḥi-ḥod-kyi-°*, Ḥod-paḥi-°.
 — - -go-cha = *Sk. Īśvara*-Varman, a Balti king, I 227 n. 2.
 dbaṇ-po, *owner, s.a. rañ-sbyin-°*, II 74. 22, 139. 2.
 dbaṇ-po-yoṇs-su-dag-pa = *Sk. indriya-parisuddhi*, I 36.
 dbaṇ-ba-la, *under authority*, II 143. 4.
 dbab, *brought down, inserted, P. and F. of ḥbebs*, II 98. A 4, 392: 88. A 2. *s.a. thugs-°*.
 dbabs, *set down, made available ?*, *F. or P. of ḥbebs*, II 132. B 3.
 dbaḥ, dbaḥs, dbas, a surname, I. 302, II 6: 7, 6, 9. 38, 10. 46 & 51, 86. 2 & 4, 466: 95. 468: 98, III 16, 22. [L. 465. gsin-]
 dbu, *head*.
 — -gtus, *adding together*, II 391: 87. A 2.
 — -rmog, *helmet*, II 93. A 3, 95. B 3, 96. B 2, &c., 248. 102, 411. 2.
 dbu-yugs, *turban ?*, II 449. A 2, 450, III 110.
 dbu = dbus, *middle*.
 — -ru, *middle horn (brigade)*, II 69. 51.
 dbugs, *error for dgugs, q.v.*, II 96. B 4, III 41.
 — , *breath*, II 149. 10 (gbug ?), III 55.
 — -chags, *animate being*, II 96. A 4, III 41.
 dbul, *poverty*, I 319 n. 3, III 20.
 dbul, *to be paid, &c., F. and P. of ḥbul, s.a. yon-tu-°*, II 47. 9 & 10, 65. 4, 132. B 4, 244: 97. 3, 251. B 4, III 41, 71.
 dbus-pa, *central*, II 435: 12.
 dben, *solitary place, hermitage, s.a. dbyen*, II 347, III 23.
 — -sben, *hermit*, II 10. 52, III 23.
 — -sa, *hermitage site*, II 9. 19, 347.
 dben-pa, *void of*, II 92. 4.
 dbon for dpon, *s. dñi-°*.
 dbon, *nephew, s. 2aṇ-°*, II 321 n.
 — -ma, *niece, grand-daughter*, II 257: 118. 4, III 73.

Dbon (nephew ?) Ḥa-2a, a Ḥa-2a dynasty, II 6, 25. 18, 24. 27, 29, 32. 321 n. *s.a. Ḥbon*.
 dbyaṇs, P/N/nl. of ṽḥbyon, sbyon ?, II 24. 28 (°paḥi-gzi, *grounds for making clear ?*), III 28. [L. 1081, 1201]
 dbyaṇs, *sound*, II 447. 44 (yul-gyi-°).
 bdyar-cha, *summer things*, II 219: 54. A 2, III 68.
 — sla, *summer month*, II 58: 11 A. 2, 206: 63 & 64.
 — ḥdun, *summer assembly*, II 268: 3, 269: 3 a.
 Dbyar-mo-thaṇ, a place, I 292, II 104, 106. Mentioned further in Ch. 9. II. 19 *verso*, A, l. 87.
 dbyal, *s. staṇs-°*.
 dbyald, *s. staṇ-°*.
 dbyig, *sound, firm, material = Sk. sāra or vajra*.
 — -ḥkhruṇs, *of firm frame*, II 93. A 3 & 4, III 40.
 dbye, *to be opened, F. of ḥbyed, s.a. dgag-°*, II 381: 73. A 1 (spyān-°).
 Dbyen, a surname = dben ?, II 370. D, 461: 75, III 97, 111.
 dbyon, *come to interview, F. of ḥbyon*, II 21. 11. [L. 1081 = dbyaṇs ?]
 dbyoṇs, *come to interview, Imp. of ḥbyon*, II 21. 11, 455: 54, III 25.
 dbrad, a military designation, *s.a. sbrad*, II 208: 43. 3, 292: 18, 427.
 dblaṇs, *to be received, F.(?) or P ? of len*, II 377: 63. 4, III 98.
 ḥba, *carry*, II 436: 14, III 108.
 ḥbag-gu = bag, *a little ?*, II 216: 47, III 68.
 ḥbaṇs, *servant, subject, s.a. mñan-gyi-°*, lha-°, lha-yi-°, II 64: 11 J. 2, &c., 65. 5 & 6, 83, 279. 49, 340, III 29, 41, 47.
 — [-s]u-bkuḡ-pa, *summoned as a subject, ṽḥgugs*, II 53. 2, III 33.
 ḥbab, *fall, s. bkaḥ-°*, srid-la-myi-°, *s.a. bab*.
 — -pha, *fall, P. babs, ḥbabs, Imp. bobs*, II 260. 4 (skal°), III 74.
 ḥbab-pa, *tax*, II 278. 45.
 ḥbabs, *rent ? = ḥbab-pa*, II 345: 24. A2.
 ḥbabs, *come in = ḥbab, s.a. babs, pha-°*, log-°, II 399: 99.
 ḥbaḥ, *some*, II 222: 60.
 ḥbar = bar (after a nasal), III 67.

- hbugs**, pierce, *P.* phugs, *q.v.*
hbul, give, render, pay, *P.* phul, *F.* dbul, *q.v.*, II 47. 8, 58. 4, 59. 5, 60. 4, 62. 3, 63: 11 G, 65. 5, 66. 2, 141. 5, 152: 46. 3, 162. 9, 179. 5, 194: 29, 245. 11, 247: 99, 302: 39, 374: 58. 3, 451. A 1, 459: 67.
 — **-rgya**, signature of receipt, *s.* bul^o II 41. 7. [L. 1086]
 — **-stobs**, ability to deliver, II 81. 7.
 — **-sna**, special (?) donation, *s.* sna-^o, II 153. B 3.
hbebs, bring down, put in, *P.* phebs, *F.* dbab.
hbel/hpel, *s.* dku-^o.
Hbon-da-rgyal, Hbon (nephew?) king, II 5 & n. 1, 6: 7, 29, 35, 38, 321 n. *s.a.* Dbon.
hbol, at ease?, I 288 n. 6; abundant, fully (?), III 107.
hbyin, *P.* phyuñ(s), *s.* sun-^o and byuñ.
hbyis-pa = byis-pa, child, *s.* si-^o.
hbyuñ, arrived, arise, *P.* byuñ, phyuñ, *Imp.* hbyuñ, II 23. 12, &c., 24. 41, 56. 5, 195. A 1, 196, 239: 92. 2, *s.a.* pyuñ.
 — **-gnas**, *s.* chos-kyi-^o.
 — **-po** = *Sk.* bhūta, spirit, ghost, I 205 n. 5, 209 n. 1, 252 n. 5.
 — **-ba**, in . . . las (ces)-hbyuñ-ba, arising from, in connexion with, I 80 n. 1, 91 n. 10, II 23. 12, &c., 29, 56. 5, 121. B 1, 122. 3, 123, 141. 5, 143. 7, 337: 7. B 1, 209, III 35.
hbyed, divide, separate, decide, *P.* phyed, *F.* dbye.
hbyon, come to interview, take account of, *P.* byon, dbyon, *F.* byon, *Imp.* dbyoñs, *q.v.*
hbyoñ, sbyoñ, make clear, *s.* dbyañs.
hbyor, be joined, &c., *P.* (?) byor, *s.a.* sbyor, II 23. 17 (lhan-por-^o), III 40, *s.a.* rnal-^o, dal-^o, be supplied, be available, II 30. B 2, 81. 10, 94. B 3, 149. 14, 204: 38. B 1, 273. A 3 & 6, 345: 24. B 1, III 55.
hbyol, go aside, *P.* byol, *q.v.*
hbral, be separated, *s.a.* bral, II 412. B 1.
hbras, rice, *s.a.* bras, II 227. 4, 339: 13. 3, 386: 79. B 2, III 100.
 — **-bu**, tumour, boil, I 62 n. 4, II 397. A 5, 398, a certain high number, I 258 n. 1.
hbri, female yak, *s.* hgrī.
hbri, write, *P.* bris, *F.* bri, *Imp.* ris, *q.v.*
hbri, diminish.
 — **-ba-myed-par**, undiminishingly, II 94. A 1.
hbrin, middle, *s.* ru-^o. In names, II 438, 454.
hbru, a seed, particle, II 179. 4 (?), 377: 63. 4 & 5, 381. A 2 (mutig^o).
hbrug, dragon.
 — **[g]i-lo**, Dragon Year, II 19. 3 & 7, 66. 2, 137. 2, 153. 1, 158: 54, 302: 41, 304: 46, 353: 35. A 1, 433. 6, 445: 35.
hbrum-pa(bu), leprosy, pox, I 62 n. 2.
hbre, spread, *P.* bres, *q.v.*
hbred, fear, *s.a.* bred, II 33: 20, 56. A 1, 195. A 2, 397. A 2, III 30, 34, 104.
hbrel-mo, serving woman, II 437: 18, *s.* mchis-^o. [-hbrel, L. 1086]
hbro, be ill (?), flee?, *s.* bro, bros, II 65. 5.
hbro, flee, *s.a.* bros, II 425.
 — **-cog**, deserters, fugitives, *s.a.* cog, II 121. B 3, III 48.
hbrog, nomad, II 4: 3.
 — **-mi**, nomad, I 59 n. 7.
hbros, flee, *P.* hbros, bros, *q.v.*, II 403: 106. B 1, 443. B 1.
 — **-khuñ**, gap for flight, *s.* khuñ, II 448. A 4.
rba, for rtswa?, II 351: 32. B 1.
lba-tsha, ? sense (possibly = sbatsha, lees of mustard?), II 137. 4.
lbegs, commit suicide?, *s.a.* lcebs, II 31. B 2, 454: 53. A 3, 455.
sbag (bag), *s.* sñuñ-^o.
sbah = hbañ, some?, II 221: 57.
sbal, for bal, II 411. 4.
sbur-cuñ, some office, II 10. 43.
sbur, chaff, husks.
sbed, hide, *P.* sbas, *s.* dpañ-^o, I 183 n. 1; but *s.a.* III 13.
sben, hermit?, II 10. 52, 347.
sbyañ, sbyoñ, *s.* bkas-^o and dpyañs, III 28, 38.

sbyar(d), combine, *√sbyor, q.v., unite, furnish, supply*, II 24. 28, 351: 33. 3, 376: 62 (sbyard), 405. 5, 413. 14, 415. B 5.
 —, *unite, mix*, II 30. 2.
(dañ)-sbyar(d)-na, in connexion with, as regards, I 107 n. 10, 110 n. 6, II 19. 6, 22. 3, 29, 56. 2, &c., 58, 95. B 3, 121. 2, 163. A 2, 297. B 3, 298: 27.
sbyal = *hyal, s. stañ-°*, II 385. 6.
sbyin, give, *s. rmañ-°, rañ-°, rab-tu-°*.
sbyon, purify, *s. sbyañ and dge-°, Ser-°, Gser-°, gso-°*.
sbyor, connect, occupy, supply, *s.a. sbyar and hbyor*, II 141. 6, 204: 30. A 1, 337: 7. A 2, 381. A 1, 413. 11, III 66.
sbra, tent, II 288. 5.
sbrad, a military title = *dbrad, q.v.*, II 179. 9, 180, 427.
sbrum, pregnant, II 374: 59. A 1.
sbrul, serpent.
 — **-gyi-lo**, *Serpent Year*, II 141. 1, 148. 1, 445: 35.
sbrel [L. mu-], *s. h̄brel*.

M

Ma-skyes-dgra = *Sk. Ajātaśatru*, a famous king, I 94 n. 5.
 — — **-pa** = *Sk. ajāti, non-birth*, I 37.
 — **-thag-tu**, as soon as, *s. thag*, II 164: 64, 206: 40. B 2 (om. tu), 371: 51 (du).
 — **-nor-par**, without error, II 220: 56.
 — **-byas-pa** = *Sk. akṛti, non-action*, I 37.
 — **-zyu-mo**, indigestion, *√zu*, II 303: 44.
 — **-hoñs**, future, II 355: 32. B 2.
 — **-lus-par**, without remainder, II 97. A 2.
ma, mother, matron, II 196: 31. A 1, 372: 54.
 — **-sñiñ**, mother's bosom, II 399: 98.
 — **-smad**, mother and children, III 27.
 — **-zan**, uncle on mother's side, II 321 n.
mag = *dmag, army, q.v., s.a. mun-°*, II 216: 47.

mag-pon, = *dma* 348. 4.
mañ, much, *manñ*, **chen-mañ-°**,
 — **-po**, much, II 11
 — **-pa (mo)-rje**, 6 270: 8, 271, § III 86.
mañs-pa, many, I
mad, be true, II 40
man-du = *mañ-°*, II 19. 8, 147. I
mar, *s. rtseg-°*.
mar, down, below, 31. 3 (°thal), 5 3, 130. 10 (lo) 159. B 5, III 2
Mar-bdud = *Sk. and death*, I 92
mar, oil, butter, *s. žugs-°, yu-°*, I 327, 393: 91. I 97, 411. 4, 415 47, 106, 107. I
Mar-me-mdzad a Buddha, I 2
mal-h̄p(h)an, bed. II 370. D, 371,
mi-skye-baḥi-ch *Sk. anutpatti* I 37.
Mi-h̄khrugs-pa I 124 n. 3.
 — **-mjed-kyi-h̄jiḥ** -loka, I 87 n.
mi-ña, pestilence,
mi-h̄jiḥs-na, undi a place-name?
 — **-h̄dra-ba**, varic n. 10.
 — **-h̄dres-pa** = *S* 37.
 — **-ham-ci** = *Sk. thical animal*,
miḡ, eye, *s.a. pho*
 — **-phyuñ-ba**, *e* phyuñ, I 227
miñ, brother?, II 4
miñ, name, *s. my*
Miñ-can = *Sk. S* Yakṣa, I 94 n
mu-khri, sense?,
mu-chu, dropsy? 105.

dmyig(s), *idea, disposition*, II 24. 28, 95, III 28.

dmyig(s)-skyo, *quarrelsome (or pessimistic) disposition*, II 450. A 3.

rma, *inquire, ask, say*, *P. rmas, Imp. rmos, smos, q.v.*, II 63: 11 G, 143. 2, 241. B 1, 411. 10. *s.a. bkas-°*, *bro-°*.

— **-ste**, *said to be, claiming to be*, II 241. B 1.

—, in Proper names, III 36.

rmañ, ? , II 166: 65, 437: 19.

rmañ, *horse* ? [L. 1060, 1216 ?]

— **-rogs**, *attendant on a rmañ*, II 257: 118. 1, 324, 343: 17 (rog).

rmañ-sri, *sense ? (sri, blood ?)*, II 400: 100.

rmas, *asked, P. of rma, s.a. bro-°*, II 137. 8, 227. 1, 382: 74. A 2, 383. 1, 384: 77. 2.

rmed, *cultivate*, = *rmod, s.a. smed*, II 160: 56, 350, 353: 34, 357.

rmo, *plough, P. rmos, s.a. mos, q.v.*, II 325, 351: 33. 2, 357.

rmoḡ, *helmet. s. dbu-°*.

rmoñ, *plough*, II 163. 2, III 58.

— **-pa**, *plougher*, II 351: 33. 3.

rmol = *mol, consider*, II 304: 46, III 86.

rmos, *consider, Imp. of rma*, II 24. 29, III 28.

rmos, *ploughed, P. of rmo*, II 29. 2, 348. 4, &c., 350: 29, III 58.

rmyig(s), *hoof*, II 273. A 5, 374: 58. 2 (rmyigs).

sma-phag, *rebuke, √hphog, strike*, II 149: 14.

smad, *down, low, e.g. in Mdo°*, *Rgod-tsañ-°*, III 17.

— **-du**, *downwards*, II 435: 11.

— **-la**, *down*, II 449. A 2.

smad, *to humble*.

— **-de**, *humbling*, II 94. B 2.

smad, *s. bu-°*.

Smad = *Mdo-smad, Lower Mdo ?*, II 146. 7.

smad-yon = *sman-°*, *good and serviceable, q.v.*, II 227. 3 (°myi-thog), 228.

sman, *good, beneficial, s.a. smad*, II 132. B 2-3, 159. B 5, 384: 77. B 1.

— **-pa**, *good, beneficial*, II 56. 4.

— **-yon**, *good and helpful, s.a. smad°*,

I 29 n. 1 (°mi-thogs), II 47. 8, 48, 56. 9, 58, III 35.

sman, *medicine, physician, s.a. rtse-°*, *yul-°*, *smyan-°*, II 152: 45. B 2, 195. A 6, 322, 347, 381. A 3, 395: 93 & 94, 397. A 3, 401: 102.

— **-sna-gsum**, *medicine of three sorts*, II 245: 11.

Sman-gyi-rḡyal-po = *Sk. Bhaisajya-rāja*, I 16 n. 1.

smin, *ripen, fructify. s. rnam-par-°*, *yoñs-su-°*.

Smin-drug, *Pleiades*, I 276 n. 1.

Sme-bdun, *Ursa Major*, I 276 n. 10.

smcḡ = *rmeḡ, order*.

— **-med-pa**, *disorder*, I 55 n. 8, 58 n. 1.

smed = *rmed, cultivate ?*, II 161: 58, III 58.

smo(n)d, *pray, bless*, II 65. 2, 113. 15, 223. 21, 227. 5 & 6 (smond), 238. B 2, 244: 97. 2, 373: 58. 2, 380: 72. 4, 385. 6 (smond), 396. 1, 397. A 2, 410. 5, 413. 8, 453. B 3.

— **-lam** = *Sk. prapīdhāna*, I 13 n. 2, 15 n. 3, 36, II 97. A 2, 162: 62. 2 (prayer), 387: 80. B 3 (prayer), 411. 4.

smo, *say, call, P. smos, Imp. smos, s.a. cho-°*, *myiñ-gis-°*.

smos, *P. of smo*, II 94. A 1 (°śiñ-brjod), 112. 6 (?).

smyan = *sman, medicine*, II 396. 2.

smyiñ-zigs, *appearance ? (smin, brow)*, II 402: 104. B 1, 403.

smye, = *myo, fire*, II 397. A 4, III 104.

smyon, *frantic*, II 197. A 1, 198.

smra, *say, P. smras*, II 431. 1.

smrañ, smrar, smras, s. myiñ-°.

TS

tsa, a Suffix, *s. dus-°*, *ḡdun-°*, *bu-°*.

tsa-rñu, a military designation, also *ce-° ?*, II 127: 17, 137. 11, 138, 161: 59, 243, 273. A 2, 427.

tša-bo = *tsha-°*, *grandson, nephew, q.v.*, II 228, 239: 91. 1, 454: 53. A 1, 455.

tsag-tsiḡ, *rustling or clanking sound*, II 447: 44. B 2, III 109.

tsaṇ = *tshañ(s), account .s. yig-°*.

tsaṅs, = *gtsaṅs*, purification, absolution, II 95. B 1, III 41.
 tsan and tshan, suffixed to personal names. *s. tshan*.
 tsan, suffix for -can, II 361. 8 (rgya-°).
 tsan = btsan. *s. yul*-°.
 tsan = tshan, group, party, side, *s. pha*-°, III 27.
 Tsan-tsa-kal-pa = *Sk. Ciñcākalpa*, P.N. of a place, I 93 n. 2.
 tsab = tshab, deputy, *q.v. s.a. rgyal*-°.
 tsam = so much, as much, just so much, to the point of, &c., *s. gum*-°, *bag*-°, *lhag*-°.
 — du, even, merely, &c., II 17. 3, 23. 23, 56. 7, 57. 12, 382: 74. A 6.
 — na, at the moment of, II 23. 10, 259. A 4, 396: 95.
 — zig, just a, merely, just some, &c., II 33: 21, 75. B 12, 122. 5, 245. 10, 297. B 3, 354: 37. 1, 413. 7, 454: 53. A 2.
 tsar-htsal = *rtsar*-° or *tshar*-°, put down to, III 27.
 tsal, *s. sdo*-°.
 tsal-ma = *tshal-ma*, *htshal-ma*, provisions, rations, *q.v.*, II 201. B 1, 454: 53. A 2 & B 3.
 tsas = *rdzas*, thing, business, II 337: 7. A 2.
 tsir, *s. sbur*-°.
 tsis = *rtsis*, reckoned, II 74. 11.
 tsugs = *tshugs*, squad (of troops), *q.v.*, II 433: 6.
 — pon = *tshugs*-°, *q.v.*, II 229: 68, 373: 56.
 tsugs, halt = *btsugs*, Imp. of *hdzugs*, *htshugs*, II 447: 44. B 3.
 tse, *s. deb*-°, *doñ*-°, *myel*-°, *snag*-°.
 tse = *tshe*, age, life. *s. sku*-°, *ñi*-°.
 tse-gur, *s. tshe-gu*.
 tse-rje = *rtse*-°, II 131: 29. 1.
 tseg = *tshogs*, trouble?, *q.v. s.a. tshag*, II 412: 117. B 2, III 70.
 — tsam, II 397. 5 (√*hdzag*, drop?), III 104.
 tser, *s. ñi*-°.
 tso-lha-dpal, a title?, *s.a. tsho*-°, II 394. D 2, 395.
 tsoḡs-dpon = *tshogs*-°, leader of joint force?, II 301: 35, III 85.
 tsoñ = *tshoñ*, goods, II 163. 12-13, III 59.

tsod = *tshod*, hour, time, *q.v.*, II 235: 84, 303: 44.
 gtsaṅ, pure, *s. sa*-°, *dri*-°, *tsaṅs*, III 46.
 gtsi = *gtse*, *q.v.*, II 451. B 3.
 gtsigs, built, or to be built = *rtsigs*, √*tsig*, *s.a. brtsigs*, II 92: 19. 1 & 3, 94: 90. B 2, 95: 91. B 2, 96. A 1, 97: 92. B 4, &c., III 39.
 — chen-po, great foundation, II 95: 90. B 3.
 gtsigs, compel (see *Ś. C. Das's Dictionary*), II 96. B 4.
 Gtsug-phud-lha-pa = *Sk. Pañcaśikha*, a Gandharva king, I 12 n. 3.
 gtsug-lag, wisdom, *s.a. gtsuñ*, II 93. B 2, 98. B 3, III 42.
 — — — khañ, monastery, I 13 n. 9, II 88, 92. 1, 94. B 2, &c., 96. A 1, 97. B 4, 109. 1 & 2, 345: 24. A 1, 347, III 42.
 gtsugs, F. of *hdzugs*, establish, II 98. B 2.
 gtsuñ, error for *gtsug*, III 40.
 gtse, F. of *htshe*, injure, II 449. B 2, 452: 49. B 2.
 gtses, P. of *htshe*, injure, II 452: 49. A 2.
 gtso-bo, lord, chief, II 413. 12.
 btsa, scrutinize, P. *btsas*, *q.v.*, II 223. 13, 241. B 1, 242, 245. 9 & 10, 246.
 btsan-sdur, try strength?, II 139. 8, III 51.
 btsan-po, the Tibetan king, II 4: 2 & 5, 6: 7, 53. 1, &c., 92. 2, 93. A 1 (lha°), 253: 113. *s.a. hphrul-gyi-lha*-°, *Mu-tig*-°, *btshan*-°.
 — — — sras, a Tibetan prince, II 53. 3, 55.
 — mo, the Tibetan king's consort, &c., II 4: 2, 9. 37, 34, 72.
 btsams, knitted, sewn up, P. of *htshem*, II 98. A 2, III 41.
 btsal, P. of √*htshal* or *htshol*, demand, require, seek, II 132. B 3, 351: 32, 396. 3, 448. A 4.
 btsal, quaffed?, P. of *htshal* = *gsol*, II 392: 88. A 2, III 101.
 btsald, dismissed?, P. of *stsol*?, II 97. B 1.
 btsas, P. of *btsa*, scrutinize, II 251. B 1, 385. 5, 448. A 4 (?), III 110.

btsas, *harvest*, *s. rtsas*.

btsigs, *built, founded*, *s. gtsigs*, II 95. B 4, III 39.

btsir, *squeeze in*, *P. or F. of htshir*, II 23. 24 (sgo-ltañ-tu°), III 28.

btsugs, *established, inserted*, *P. of hdzugs, htshugs, s.a. gsar-du-°*, II 23. 8, 121: 2, 392: 88. B 2, III 26, 48.

btsugs (rkañ-gi-°), *tramp*, I 115 n. 1, III 33.

btsud, *made to enter*, *P. of hdzud, htshud*, II 93. B 4.

btsun-pa, *reverend*, I 17 n. 2, 265 n. 3.

btsoñ, *sold*, *√htshoñ*, II 207. 1, III 67.

btson-ca, *prison*, II 81. 11.

— **du-zog**, *put in prison*, *Imp. of hjog*, II 81. 11.

— **sruñs**, *prison-guard*, II 404: 107. 2 & 5.

mtsad = **mdzad**, II 238: 90 A. B 1.

mtsán-ma = **mtshan-°**, *q.v.*, II 97.

B 4.

mtsams = **mtshams**, *boundary*, II 361. 1, &c.

mtsud, *brought in*, *√hdzud, htshud*,

II 413. 11, III 106.

htsal = **htshal** or **stsal**, *seek (will)*,

or *state, require*, II 21. 9 (bžugs-

so-°), 96. A 1 (zin-to-°), 96. B 1

(phyuñ-ño-°), 96. B 3 (stsald-to-°),

97. A 2 (bgvis-so-°), 98. B 3

(dgoñs-so-°), 204: 39 (staald-°),

223. 15, III 49, 66-7. 71. *s.a.*

gtañ-rag-°, **tsar-°**, **lam-°**.

htsal-ma = **htshal-°**, **tshal-°**, *q.v.*, II

204: 39 A, 206, 454: 53. B 1, III

67.

rtsa-hjñ, ? *cf. hdzñ, dispute,*

quarrel?, I 55 n. 3.

rtsa-ñar.

rtsa-rol, *bottom*, or *end*?, *s. rol*, II 9.

35.

Rtswa-mchogs = *Sk. Kuśottara*,

P.N. of a city, I 92 n. 15.

— **-dur** = *dürvā grass*, I 207 n. 2.

rtsañ = **rdzañ**, *send*, *F. of rdzoñs*, II

238: 91. B 2.

rtsañ = **gtsañ**, *river*, *s. šo-°*.

— **-hgram**, *river bank*, II 243: 94,

432. 4, 433. 5.

— **-po**, *river* = **gtsañ-po**, I 34 n. 5.

rtsañs = **rdzañs**?, II 445: 37.

rtsan = **brtsan**, *firm*, *s. stag-°*, II

374. 3.

rtsar?, *s. tsar*.

rtsal = *Sk. vikrama*. *s. Rnam-*

-par-rgyal-baḥi-°, **dpaḥ-°**,

nañ-mtshal.

rtsal for **stsol**, *send*?, II 139. 10.

rtsald, *sense*?, II 447: 43.

rtsas, *harvest* = **btsas**, II 133. B 2

(°bcad), III 49.

rtsi, *s. sra-°*.

rtsi, *a title, accountant*?, II 462: 79,

III 111.

rtsi, *reckon*, *P. rtsis, brtsis*.

— **-žin**, *taking account of*, II 81. 16.

— **-sa**, *place of census*, *s.a. rtsis-°*, II

56. 6.

rtsig, *lawyer, carpenter*, II 61. 7, 129:

23 (?), 141. 9, 143, 153. 2, 304: 46,

323, 347, 406: 109, III 52, 56,

86, 92, 105.

rtsig, *build*, *P. brtsigs, q.v., s.a.*

gtsigs, btsigs, II 222: 61. 8,

225: 62. 4, 447: 43, III 109.

rtsigs = **tshig**, *word*, II 62. 4, III 36.

rtsis, *P. of rtsi, reckon, counting,*

census, II 9. 16 & 20 (ched-po),

17. 8, 221: 58, 300: 34, 313, 326,

358: 40. A 1 & B 1, 377: 63. 6,

III 37, 95, 99, *s.a. stsis, brtsis*.

— **-mgo**, *total of account*, I 29 n. 4, II

31. 1, 139. 2 & 5, 140, 201, 359,

428, 445: 38, III 24.

— **-kyl-sgo-mo**, *principles of cal-*

culatation, I 276 n. 5.

— **-gži**, *register*?, I 287 n. 7.

— **-sa**, *place of census*, *s.a. rtsi-°*, II

200: 33. 1.

— **-pa-chen-po**, *minister of accounts*

or *census*, II 341, 359, III 92.

rtsub-po, *rough, uneven*, II 75. B 5

(lag°).

rtse, *peak, top, point, chief*, *s.a.*

khyi-mo-°, **khri-°**, **srid-paḥi-°**,

and for place-names, II 271-32,

419-20, *s.a. rtshe-dgor*, II 442:

27 (mduñ-°), III 47 (-mo)

— **-rgod**, *chief of police*, perhaps

Rgod (native) *man*, II 121. C 1,

152: 46. 2, 314, 348, 349, 389:

82. B 1, III 55, 95.

— **-rje**, *chief lord* (or *official*), II 41. 3,

47. 4 & 6, 75. B 10, 131: 29, 135:

32, 137. 1 & 10, 139. 10, 143. 7,

148. 1, 149. 7, 155, 192: 26. 1, 193: 28, 208: 44-5, 211: 46 A, 212, 297. B verso, 319, 320, 335: 1-3, 339: 13. B 1, 341, 370. C, 389: 82. B 2, 403: 105 & 106. B 1, 406: 110, 437: 18, 449. B 3, 451. B 3, III 28, 66.

rtse-rje-chu-nu, *minor chief lord*, II 466: 93.

— **-bla**, *chief magician*, II 152: 45. 1, 322, 394: 92. A & D.

— **-sman**, *chief physician*, II 152: 45. 1, 322, 394: 92. A & D, 399: 99.

rtseg-mar, *storey*, cf. *rtseg*, *rtsegs*, *brtsegs*, II 112. 8, III 47.

rtsog, *pioneer*, *s. tshog*.

rtsod, *dispute*, *P. brtsad*, *q.v.*, II 149. 11 (*mchid-yus*°). *s.a. zin*°.

— **-pañi-dus** = *Sk. kali-yuga*, I 23 n. 5.

stsan, *corn*, *grain*, *s.a. khral*°, *dpya*°, *gtsañ*, II 17. 4, &c., 19. 3, &c., 20, 40. 2, 41. 1, &c., 42, 43. 1, 44. 1, 47. 7, 74. 13, 165: 63, 208: 43. 2 & 3, 272. B 1, 326, 355. 2 & 3, 357, 385. 4, 392: 88. B 1, 393: 91. B 2, 411. 7, III 106.

— **-mñan**, *crop authority* (*official*), *s.a. mñan*, III 30.

— **-hdren**, *convey corn*, II 35, 208: 44. 3, 326, 343: 15, 346.

— **-nas**, *crop barley*, II 411. 7, 163: 63. A 1 (?).

— **-phye**, *crop flour*, II 393: 91. B 2.

— **-yuns**, *corn and mustard* (*or turnip*) *or crop mustard*, II 414. 15, III 106.

— **-lo**, *corn of the year*, II 147. 9.

stsal(d), *give*, *send*, *P. (also Pres.) of stsal*, II 9. 38, 21. 16 (*stsald*), 56. 9, 75. B 14, 96. B 3, 204: 39. A (*stsald*), 209. 3 (*stsald*), 243: 95 (*stsald*), 273. A 4, 300: 34 A, 301: 38 (*stsald*), 370. C (*stsald*), 409: 114, 411. 8 (*stsald*), 413. 13, 432. 2 (*stsald*), 437: 17 (*stsald*), III 35, 49, 66, 67, 71. *s.a. god*°, *sgor*°, *thabs*°, *luñ*°, *brtsal*, *gtsal*, *hstsald*. [L. 1136.]

stsald, *used as P. of gsol*, *drink*, (*confused with stsol*), II 390: 86, 391: 87.

stsis = *rtsis* (? *lect.*), II 342: 14. A 1.

stsun = *tshun*. *s. sha*°.

stsoḡs = *tshogs*. *s.a. lastsoḡs*.

— **-dgu**, *all that can be combined*, II 53. B 6. *s.a. tshogs*°.

stso-sa = *zo-sa*, *contribution*, *q.v.*, II 447: 44. A 1.

stsoñs = *tshoñs*, *merchandize*, II 57. 10.

stsol(d), *Imp. of steal*, II 298: 28. 7, 300: 34. B, III 68, 105, 108, 110.

brtsad, *P. or P'. of rtsod*, *dispute*, II 149. 14, III 55.

brtsan, *firm*, *fixed*, *s.a. stag*°, II 24. 43, 75. B 13, 130. 3, 163. 13, 400: 101, 411. 2.

brtsal, *P. of rtsol*? *s. thabs*°.

brtsald, *dispatched*, *√rtsol*? *or for brtsad*, *complained*, *√rtsod*, II 185. A 4, III 62.

brtsigs, *built*, *√rtsig*, *q.v.*, II 98. B 2, III 59.

brtsis, *reckoned*, *counted*, *P. of rtsi*, *s.a. rtsis*, II 75. B 4 & 9, &c., 81. 4, 84. 1 & B 1, 247: 99, 270. 7, 358: 42, 359: 43, 369: 49. B 2, 386: 79. A 2. *s.a. spyir*°.

brtse, *error for gtse*?, I 211 n. 2, III 14.

brtson-hgrus = *Sk. virya*, *energy*, I 38.

gtsañ = *stsañ*, II 350: 30, III 95.

gtsañ, *pack*, *kennel* = *tshañ*, II 377: 64, 378, III 95.

gtsan = *gsan*, II 146: 42. 6, III 53.

gtsal, *sent*, *P. of stsal*, *stsol*, II 436: 15.

bttsal, *P. of htshal* *or stsal*?, *cf. btshal*, II 345: 24. A 2, 94. A 3.

btsoḡs (*lta-*) *for lastsoḡs*, II 137. 11.

htsald, *P. of stsal*, *stsol*, *send*, II 370. C.

TSH

tsha, *article*, *part*, *s.a. tshas*, II 61. 5, 61. 6 (*zan*°).

tsha, *heat*. *s.a. bag*°.

— **-bskoñs**, *heat-filled*, *overheated*, *s. bskoñs*, II 303: 44, III 86.

— **-che**, *great heat* (*anxiety*, *pain*), II 400: 101.

tsha-bo, *nephew*, *grandson*, *s.a. tsa*°, *Rgya*°, *Hjañ*°, II 227. 8, 257: 118. 4, 463. 3. [L. 1232].

- tsha-mo, *niece, granddaughter*, II 72.
tshags-pa, *sieve?*, II 197. A 3 (mdah-°).
tshañ, *s. phyag-°*.
tshañ, *pack or kennel*, II 377. 1, 378, III 99.
tshañ, *account, records. s.a. tsañ, tshan*.
— -loñ, *minister for accounts*, II 17, 335, 341, 359, III 24.
tshañ-ba, *complete*, II 361. 11.
— -bar, *in full*, II 143. 4, 209. 2.
Tshañs-pañi-dbyaṅs = *Sk. brahma-ghoṣa*, I 33 n. 1.
tshañs, *accounts, records. s.a. tsañ, tshañ. s. yig-°*.
tshad = *cad, chad. s. tshun-°*.
tshad, *measure, s. mdzub-° and cf. na-°, sug-yig-°, lhag-°, II 77, 163. s.a. chad, ḥchad*.
tshan, *account, or collection, group, s.a. tsañ, tshañ(s)*, II 40. 3, 41. 1, 42, 81. 6 (?), 83, 88-92 (khram-°).
tshan(d), *company, group, s.a. pha-tsan, khu-tshan*, II 81. 6 (?), 167: I-III, 209. 2, III 27, 38.
— honorific addition to personal names and titles, II 191: 23, 194: 29, 209. 2, 210, 338: 11.
tshan = *mtshan?* *s. dar-°*.
tshab, *deputy, substitute, s. stag-°, phyag-°, tsab*, III 108.
tsham = *tsam. s. sna-°*.
— -du, *even, merely, just* = *tsam-°*, II 75. B 14 (tu), 146: 42. 6, 301: 37.
— -na, *at the moment of, s. tsam-°, II 146: 42. 6*.
— -zig, *just a, s. tsam-°*, II 301: 38.
tshar, *s. tsar*.
tshar(d), *parish*, I 101 n. 5, 135 n. 2, II 68. 9, 69, 70, 167. 2, 169. 1, 169-82, 182. 15, 185. A 7, 189, 338: 11, III 60. [L. -loñ, 113, &c.]
— -dpon, *head of a tshar*, II 338: 11, 341.
tshal, *wood*, in place-names, II 254. *s.a. skyed-mo-°, Ri-dwags-kyi-°*.
tshal, *s. ño- and ḥtshal*.
tshal-brgyags, *ration provisions, ḥtshal*, II 202: 36. C 1, 245. 8, 250: 109, 386: 79. A 1, 414. 14.
— -ma, *rations, s.a. tsal-° ḥtsal-°, ḥtshal-°, mtshal-°, II 51. 5, 74. 13 & 15 & 18 & 20, 80, 245. 7, 325, 342: 14, 385. 3, 386: 79. A 2, 411. 7, 425*.
tshal-za, *ration meat (za, q.v.) or read za, eat*, II 146: 42. 5, III. 53.
tshald, *requested, desired, P. of ḥtshal*, II 411. 8.
tshas, *s. bag-°*.
tshas = *btsas, examined?*, II 136. 2, III 50. *s.a. btsas*.
tshas, *fragment. s. glegs-°*.
tshi-śi, *prefect* = *Uigur cigśi*, II 49. III 2.
tshig, *word, s.a. rtsigs*, II 66. 5, 162. 8, 304: 46. 4, III 36.
tshig, *burn. s. khyim-°*.
tshigs, *s. ḡtan-°, ḡthan-°. ḡ-yar °. tshig(s), joint. s. mdzub-°*.
tshil-wu = *tshil-lu, fat. s. nog-°*.
tshu-rol-d-na, *on this side, s.a. rol-tshur*, II 243: 95, III 71.
tshugs, *deliver, or be delivered, Imp. of ḥdzugs or ḥtshugs*, II 202: 35. B 1.
tshugs, *injure, hinder, ṽtshugs*, I 205 n. 3, 253 n. 2.
tshugs, *a small squad (body) of troops or a caravansarai, s.a. tsugs*, II 202: 35 B, 229: 67, 233: 82, 243: 95, 247: 100, 249: 106, 252: 111. 3, 424, III 73.
— -skyu, *head of a tshugs*, II 251. B 6.
— -(d)pon(d), *commander of a tshugs, s.a. tsugs-°*, II 128: 21, 129: 23 & 24, 156: 50, 170: 3. 5 (pond), 171. B 7 (pond), 172, 202: 36. A 2, 247: 100, 251. B 3 (tshug), 255: 117 (phon), 256, 426, 434: 9 (po), 447: 44. A 1 (pond), 450. A 3, III 49, 56.
— -pa, *a member of a tshugs*, II 172, 190: 21. 2.
tshud, *ṽḥdzud, ḥtshud, s. sor-°*.
tshun, *this side (also temporal). s.a. stsun and phan-°*.
— -tshad (chad) = *°cad, down to (this)*, II 58: 11 A. 4, 60: 11 B. 5, 122. 8, 146. 5, III 48, 53.
tshur, *to (or on) this side, s.a. rol-°, II 185. A 3 & 6, 186. B 6, 189*.
tshe, *life, s.a. tse, sku-°, ñi-°*.
— -ḥdahs, *deceased, s. ḥdās*, II 353: 34.

tshe-dpag-tu-myed, *immeasurable life*, II 112. 6.
 — -riñ, *of long life*, II 112. 13.
 — -la-mñah-brñas, *having won mastery over life-power*, I 274 n. 8.
 — -lo, *life-period*, II 257: 118. 4.
 tshe, ? , II 192: 26. 1.
 tshe-gu = tse-gur, *phial*, II 388, 397. A 4, 398, III 104.
 tsheg, *difficulty, trouble* ? = tshegs, *s.a. tseg*, II 436: 14.
 tshegs, *difficulty, trouble, s.a. phran*°, II 179. 9 (?), 236: 87, III 61. 70
 tsher, *grieve*, √htsher, *hdzer*, II 21. 8, 31. 3.
 tsher, *times or neighing, s. lhañ-btsher*, III 109.
 tshes, *day, date, s.a. pho*°, II 66. 2, 226: 64, 383. 3 (*up-to-date* ?).
 tsho, *company, body of persons, s.a. mkhar*°, *lam*°, *so*°, I 274 n. 3, II 51. 8 (*lam*°), 184, 233: 82, 288: 17. 9, 424, 432: 2, III 33. 67.
 tsho-lha-dpal, *a title ?*, *s.a. tso*°, II 301: 37.
 tshog, *Imp. of htshog, strike (or read rtsog, pioneer ?)*, II 448. B 2, 449.
 tshogs, *assembled, combined*, II 53. B 6, 113. 15, 137, 8. 145. 1. *s.a. khye*°, *tsogs*.
 — -dgu, *all that can be combined, s.a. stsogs*°, II 53. B 6.
 — -cher, *in a general gathering*, II 377: 64, III 99.
 tshon(s), *merchandise, √htshon, sell, s.a. stsons, tson, btshon*, II 141. 6, 143 (*hog*°).
 tshod, *amount, measure, period of time, s.a. ñin*°, *gdugs*°, *thugs*°, *sna*°, *bun*°, *mtshan*°, *tsod, chod*, II 200: 33. 2 (*lha*°), 204: 37 C, 201, 354: 37. 2, (*g-yar*°), 392: 88. B 1.
 tshom, *exchange ?*, *s.a. the*°, II 6: 7 (*gdan*°), III 22.
 tshor, *hear of*, II 24. 33, 450. A 3.
 tshor, *perceive ?*, *s. mthon*°, II 447: 43. B 3.
 tshor, *Locative of tsho, company, s. lam*°.
 tshol(d), *Imp. of htshal, s.a. htshol*, II 192: 26. B 1, 351: 32. B 1 (*tshold*), III 95.

tshos, *ripened, cooked, √htshos*, II 380: 83, III 102.
 tshos-khur, *cooked pastry ?*, *s.a. khur*, II 347, 393: 91. A.
 gtshigs = gtsigs, *compel ?*, *s. sgor*°.
 gtshe, *F. of htsho, injure, s.a. gtses*, II 452: 49.
 btshañ, *squeeze in = btsañ ?*, √htshañ, *btsañ*, II 153. 3, 154 (*mgo*°), III 56.
 btshan-po = btsan° *s. lha*°.
 btshal, *demand ?*, *P. or F. of htshal, s.a. btsald*, II 415. B 5, III 107.
 btsher, *times or neighing, s. lhañ*°, II 447: 44. B 2, III 109.
 btshon = tshoñs, *stsoñs, merchant-dise, P. of htshon*, II 415. 4 (*bla*°).
 mtshan, *night, s.a. gdugs*°, *mdzan*, II 91. 2, 337. A 3, 447: 44. B 3, 448. A 2.
 — -tshod, *night period*, II 201, 204: 37. C, 235: 84.
 — -ra, *night encampment*, II 424.
 — -zin, *during night*, II 447: 43. B 1.
 mtshan, *nephew*, II 24. 46, III 29.
 mtshan, *mark, sign, name, s.a. phyag*°, *ru*°, *rgyal*°.
 — -zin-du-btags, *name given*, II 9. 40.
 — -ma, *mark, sign, s.a. skyes-kyi*°, I 107 n. 9, II 223. 17, 240. A 3, 245. 11, III 69.
 mtshams, *boundary, s.a. zin*°, *sa*°, and *htshams*, II 275: 12, 364. 10, &c.
 — -tho, *boundary mark*, II 274: 11, 361. 1, &c., 363. 7.
 — -hdzin-pa, *boundary guard*, I 210 n. 5.
 — -med-pa = *Sk. ānantarya*, I 26 n. 5, 91 n. 3, 107 n. 5, 113 n. 2.
 mtshar(?) -ltar, *wonderfully (?)*, II 413. 4, III 106.
 mtshal (? *lect.*) = htshal, *seek ?*, II 132. B 4, 342: 14. B 2 (*read matshal*).
 mtshal = rtsal ? , *s. nañ*°, II 453: 50. 3.
 mtshal, *blood, s. sku*°.
 mtshal = tshal, *wood ?*, *q.v.*
 — -bu, *small wood*, II 300: 32, III 85.
 mtshal = htshal, *food, rations, provisions*, II 241. 5, III 71.

mtshal-mo, *repast, s.a.* ḥtshal-ma, II 193: 27.
 mtshuñs, *equal, s.* ḥphrul-dañ-°, III 25.
 mtshes (miswriting of mchis), II 185. A 3.
 mtshog = mchog (part of P.N.), II 134. 2.
 mtshon, *colour or weapon. s.* Phaḡ-gi-°.
 mtshon-cha, *weapons, s.a.* mchon-°, I 272 n. 14, II 448. A 3.
 mtshjald, *confusion of mjal and ḥtshald?*, II 63. 2.
 ḥtshañ, *squeeze in. s.* btshañ.
 ḥtshañ-ba, *complete = tshañ-°, q.v.*, II 74. B 1, 75. B 2.
 ḥtshab, *restive or strike?*, √ḥtshab?, I 266. 9, 287 n. 10.
 ḥtshams = mtshams, *boundary*, II 139. 5.
 ḥtshal(d), *require, demand, request, be required, should, be said, P.* btsal(d), btshal, ḥtshald, *Imp.* ḥtshol. *s.a.* ḥtsal, brkas-te-°, glan-°, chab-°, mchid-kyis-°, gtañ-rag-°, phyag-°, bro-°, II 58. 3 (ḥtshald[-d]e), 61. 6, 81. 10, 132. B 4, 141. 7, 240. 4, 273. A 2 (*requisite*), 369: 49. B 2 (*requisite*), 385. 3 (*eat*), 444: 32, 451: 48. B 3, III 71, 75.
 —, *in phrases such as* bzugs-so-ḥtshal, I 92 n. 1, 107 n. 11, 110 nn. 5 & 7, II 109, 272. B 1 (bsregs-to-°). *s.a.* ḥtsal.
 ḥtshal, *send, = tsal?*, II 206: 40, 300: 32, III 71.
 ḥtshal, *eat, consume*, II 133. B 3, 385. 3 (*requisite?*).
 — brgyags, *provision rations, s.a.* tshal-°, II 133. B 2, 202: 36. C 1, 216: 49.
 — -ma, *food provisions, s.a.* tsal°, ḥtsal°, tshal°, mtshal, II 208: 43. 2.
 ḥtshir, *squeeze in, P.* btsir, *q.v.*
 ḥtshugs, *halt, s.* tsugs, btsugs, tshugs.
 ḥtshē, *injure, P.* btse, gtse, *F.* gtse, gtshē.
 ḥtshems, *sew, P.* btsams, *q.v.*
 ḥtsher, *neigh, P.* btshe, *q.v.*
 ḥtsher, *grieve, s.* tsher.

ḥtsho, *company, group. s.* mkhar-°, so-°, slas-°.
 ḥtsho = mtsho, *lake*, I 22 n. 1.
 ḥtsho, *live, livelihood*, II 298: 27, 345: 24. B 1.
 ḥtshog, *cut, strike into, Imp.* tshog, *q.v.*
 ḥtshoñ, *sell, P.* btshoñ, tshoñs, stsoñs, *q.v.*
 ḥtshol, *Imp. of ḥtshal, be so good as to or require, or ḥtshol, seek*, II 19. 9, 139. 9, 432: 2, 437: 18, 451. A 2, III 51.
 ḥtshos, *ripen, P.* tshos, *q.v.*
 rtshu-ḥdzud, ? *lect. and sense*, II 394: 92. C.
 rtshe-dgor, *government property, = rtse-°, II 370. D, III 97.*
 stsha = stsañ, *corn?*, *q.v.*, II 30. 2, 31 (but reading should probably be lña).
 stshus, *crippled, P. of ḥchu*, II 31. B 1, III 29.

DZ

mdzad, *make, s.* ci-legs-su-°, thugs-°, spu-°, legs(-s)u-°, *s.a.* mtsad.
 mdzan = mtshan, *night*, II 235: 84.
 mdzald = mjal, *P. of mjal, be received*, II 185. A 4.
 mdzug = mdzub, *finger, q.v., s.a.* mgo-°, II 75. B 9, 409: 113.
 — -tshad, *finger size*, II 66. 7, 67. *s.a.* mdzub-°.
 mdzub, *finger*, II 74. 11, III 37, 41.
 — -tshad, *finger-size, s.a.* mdzug-°. II 66. 7, 67. [L. 1087, 1101, 1115]
 — -tshig(s), *finger-joint*, II 74. 11, III 37.
 mdzes-pa = Sk. bhadra, *s.* sna-lña-°.
 mdzo, *yak-hybrid*, II 159. 2 & 3.
 mdzod, *Imp. of mdzad, make, cause*, II 337: 7. B 2.
 mdzod, *treasury, store*, II 74. 11.
 ḥdzañs = mdzañs, *wise*, II 53. B 5.
 ḥdzad, *be exhausted, dwindle, P.* zad, *q.v.*
 ḥdzin, *seize, hold, P.* bzuiñ, zuñs, *F.* gzuñ, *Imp.* zuñ. *s.a.* ka-°, kha-°, chos-°, tiñ-ñe-°, myl-°, mtshams-°, rig-°, sa-°.

ḥdzin-pa = *Sk. dhṛt* ?, *holder*, I 246
 n. 3, II 68. 30, III 37.
 ḥdzu = *rdzu*, *disguise*, *s. so-*°, III
 66.
 ḥdzugs, *establish*, *P. btsugs*, *F.*
gtsugs, *g.v.*, II 22. 6, 139. 10
 (*gsar-du*°), III 26, 51.
 ḥdzud, *put in*, *guide*, *insert*, *P. btsud*,
g.v., *s.a. mtsud*, *tshud*. *s.a.*
rtshu°.
 ḥdzur, *turn aside*, *s. zur*, III 28.
 ḥdzed, *s. mjed*, III 76.
 rdzas, *thing*, *article*. *s.a. khyim-*°,
nan-°, *rza*.
 — *-byas*, *arranged*, I 62 n. 8.
 — *-ma-skyes*, *set at naught*, II 137.
 8, III 51.
 — *-lhag-ma*, *for the future*, *further*,
 I 62 n. 6.
 rdzi, *tend*, *groom*, *herd*, *s.a. khyug-*°,
bu-°, *riñ-*°, *rta-*°, *lug-*° II 159.
 (*herdsman*), 383. 4. [L. 1118, *lug-*°]
 rdzi, *refuse* ?, I 204 n. 7, *rdzi*, *op-*
press, &c. *s.a. rdzis*.
 rdzi, ? . *s. riñ-*°.
 rdziñ, *pond*, *s.a. bgruñ*°, II 378. A 2.
 — *-pa*, *people of pond*, II 378. B 1.
 rdzis-pa, *checked*, *rdzi*, II 448. B 1,
 449.
 rdzis-bu = *rdziñ-bu*, *small pond*, I
 99 n. 2.
 rdzu-ḥphrul = *Sk. ṛddhi*, *s.a. ḥdzu*,
 I 16 n. 5, 36, 123 n. 2, III 66.
 — — — *-gyi-rkañ-pa* = *Sk. ṛddhi-*
pāda, I 36.
 rdzuhu ? = *rdzeḥu*, *small cup*, II
 398: 97.
 rdzeḥu, *small cup*, II 388, 390: 84.
 rdzo, *sense* ?, II 128: 21.
 rdzogs, *completed*, *s. yañ-dag-*
par-°, *yoñs-su-*°.
 rdzoñ, *fort*, II 419.
 rdzoñs, *provisions* ?, I 58 n. 4.
 rdzoñ(s), *Imp. of rdzoñs*, *dispatch*, II
 136. 3, 137. 2 (*rdzoñs*), 337: 7.
 A 3 (*rdzoñs*), III 50.
 brdzañ, *F. of rdzoñs*, II 30. B 2 (?),
 57. 12, 64: 11. J 1, 337: 7. A 1 &
 B 2, 356: 38. A 1.
 brdzañs, *P. of rdzoñs*, *s.a. rlag-*°,
 II 30. B 2 (?), 73. 3, 75. B 15,
 122. 7, 158: 54, 222: 60, 374:
 58. 3, 397. A 3 & 4, 433: 6, III
 56.

Z

za = *śa*, *flesh*, *meat*, *s.a. tshal-*° and
gza, II 393: 91. B 1, III 53, 102.
 — *-za(r)*, *s. nam-*°.
 za = *za-la*, *zal-ba*, *plaster*.
 — *-co*, *head plasterer*, II 405. 5, 406.
 — *-myi*, *plasterer*, II 405. 5, &c.
 — *-la*, *plastering*, II 405. 3 & 5, 406.
 za, *presence* (for *zal* or *zabs* ?).
 — *-sña*, as a surname, II 86. 5, 87.
 — — — *-nas*, *on the part of*, II 17. 2,
 56. 1, 93. A 1 & 3, 96. A 2, 97: 92.
 B 4, 112. 7 & 10, 339: 13. 1, III
 24, 62. *s.a.* II 332.
 — *-sñar*, *in (or to) the presence of*, II
 47. 1, 53. 2, 65. 1, 146: 42. 3, 185.
 A 1, 202: 36. B, 240. A 1, 380:
 72 verso.
 zag, *day*, *s.a. khor-*°, *dgog-*°, *dam-*°,
dpañ-°, *hphral-*°, II 75. B 7,
 200: 33. 2 (*ñin*°), 208: 44. 4, 404:
 107. 2.
 zañ, *uncle*, *noble*, *s.a. Mchims-*°,
Sna-nam-°, *Ḥbro-*°, *ma-*°, II
 5: 6, 6: 7, 9. 15 & 23 & 32 & 38, 19.
 1 & 2 & 6, 94. B 2 & A 4, 96. A 2,
 &c., 122. 9 (?), 222: 61. 1 (*°zañ-*
blon), 223 verso (*°zañ*), 248: 102
 (*°oig*), 321 n., 341, 436: 15, III 68.
 — *-chen-po*, *Great zañ*, II 94. A 4 &
 B 2, 98. B 1 & 3, 321 n., 341.
 — *-druñ*, *uncle (noble) official*, II 353:
 34. [L. 1071].
 — *-dbon*, *uncle and nephew*, II 6: 7.
 — *-(b)lon*, *uncle (noble) councillor*, I
 62 n. 3 (*blon*), 80 n. 4 (*blon*), 83
 n. 5, II 5, 9. 16, 9. 34 (*°gyi-geo*),
 21. 5, 33: 20. 3 (*lo[n]*), 137. 12,
 148. 2, 222: 61. 1 (*zañ-zañ-blon*),
 241. B 2, 303: 44 (*slo*), 319, 320,
 321 n., 336. 6, 340, 344: 22, 358:
 42, 384: 78. 1, 385. 3, 403: 105,
 411. 5 & 9, 435. 11, III 68, 92.
 — — — *-ched-po*, *great uncle-*
councillor, II 9. 25, 122. 4, 139. 9,
 145. 1, 153. 1, 451. B 1, III 68.
 — — — *-chen-po*, *great uncle-coun-*
cillor, II 21. 10, 143. 1, 151. 1,
 321 n., 337. A 1 & 3. [L. 1165-6].
 — *-po*, II 244: 97. 1, 245. 9, 321 n.,
 373: 58.
 — *-slo* = *zañ-blon*, II 303: 44, III
 86.

zan, *feeble*?, s. g-yar-°, II 122. 9.
 zabs, *servant*?, = zabs-druñ, II 56.
 4, 385. 4, III 35.
 zabs, *foot*.
 — -btuḡ, *respect shown*, III 24.
 — -dren, *bring shame upon*, √hdren,
 II 411. 9, 412.
 — -hog, *loyalty*, I 288 n. 6 (°dar-bas-
 hbol).
 — — -rdeḡu-bton, *cast (take up) the*
pebbles which were beneath their
feet, I 274 n. 9, q.v.
 — -kyis-bcags, *disciplined*, √geog
 or hehag, II 53. 3, III 33.
 zam-riñ, *presence (of a magnate)*, II
 8. 12, 9. 25.
 žar, s. nam-°.
 žal, *face*, II 122. 8, 401: 102.
 — in expressions of direction, I 12
 n. 12, 14 n. 2.
 —, *person*, I 124 n. 4, 130 n. 2.
 — -mjal(d), *meet face to face*, II 227.
 6 (mjald), 386: 80. B 2 (mjald),
 453. B 3, III 69.
 — -mthoñ, *see face to face*, II 65. 3,
 122. 8, 163. A 1, 186. B 7, 373:
 58. 2, 380: 72. 4 (mtoñ), 385. 6,
 396. 1, 397. A 2, 413. 8.
 — -bžen, *improve in health*, √bžen,
lift, erect, s.a. sñun-°, II 399: 98
 & 99, III 84, 104.
 — -bzañ-po, *good countenance*, II
 186. B 7, 227. 9, 380: 72. 4.
 — -bsro, *face-warming, celebration*,
 √sro, II 92. 3, III 39.
 žal-ce (che), *justice, judgement*, I 275
 n. 4 (lee), II 341.
 — — -pa, *judge, minister of justice*,
 II 330. 6, 341. [L 1096, 1155].
 — — -po, *judge, minister of justice*,
 II 9. 35, III 23, 92.
 žal-cu (chu, mehu), *protest, dispute*,
 II 45. 6 (mehu), 59. 8, 66. 5
 (mehu), 67, 143. 4 & 5 (mehu),
 145, 162. 12 (mehu), 179. 8 (chu),
 180, 186. B 1 (mehu), 189, 257:
 118. 7 & 8 (mehu), 259, III 31,
 36, 108.
 žal-ta, *function, service*, I 18 n. 6, II
 245. 8, 384: 77. B 2, 450. A 2,
 III 72.
 — — -pa, *functionary*, II 394: 92,
 395: 93 & 94.
 žal-bu, *small cup*, II 393: 89. [L. 984]

ži, *be peaceful*, II 112. 10 (rab-tu-°),
 III 47.
 žig, s. lta-°, nam-°, tsam-°,
 tsham-°.
 žig/sig, *Imp. of hjig*, II 149. 8, III
 54.
 žiñ, śiñ, ciñ (participial) in expres-
 sions of time and direction, I 22
 n. 5 (ñin-re-°), 106 n. 4 (dus-ñan-
 sa-°), 111 n. 8 (lo-re-°), 117 n. 4
 (lo-geig-°), II 447: 43. B 1
 (mtshan-°), 447: 44. B 1 (ñin-°).
 s.a. phyir-°, mtshan-°, rtsi-°.
 žiñ, error for zin?, II 297. B 4.
 žiñ, *field, land, estate*, s.a. rkya-°,
 skya-°, gleḡu-°, rje-°, gñan-°,
 gnag-°, phoñ-°, śug-°, sañs-
 rgyas-kyi°, II 348. 6 (mñan-
 gi-°), 350: 30 (yi-ge-chu-ñuḡi-°),
 354: 36, 361. 5, &c., 362. 16,
 &c., III 107.
 — -khud-pa, *pocket estate*, I 96 n. 6,
 109 n. 4.
 — -hḡod, *arrangement of fields, land*
settlement, II 124. 6, 139. 2, 140,
 146: 41. 2, 325, 356.
 — -cheḡu, *portion of land*, II 361. 7,
 III 58. s.a. cheḡu.
 — -t(h)og, *field-harvest*, II 353: 35.
 B 1, 452: 49 (tog), III 110.
 — -dor, *field-team (or acre?)*, II 126:
 13, 127: 18, 160: 56, 161: 57 &
 59, 348. 1, &c., 350: 29-31, 359:
 43, 364. 11, III 93. [L. 1115].
 — -bdag, *landlord*, II 352. 5 & 6, 356.
 — -(d)pon, *farmer*, II 143. 8 (pon),
 161: 58 (pon), 325, 342: 14. 1 &
 B 1 (pon), 346, 356.
 — -ba-gru (read tha-°, q.v.?), II
 361. 11.
 — -byeḡu, *division of the fields, work*
on the fields?, II 139. 6.
 — -rtsod-pa, *disputants concerning*
fields, II 135: 32 (read hḡod?).
 — -mtshams, *field-boundary*, II 365.
 22.
 — -l(h)aḡ, *residual land*, II 161: 58,
 350: 29 (lag), III 58.
 — -pa, *farmer*, II 139. 1 & 7, 298:
 28. 5, 346, 353: 35. A 1, 357, 358:
 42.
 žib-tu, *in detail, exactly*, II 31. 1,
 136. 2, 163. B 1, 223. 20, 355. B 1,
 377: 63. 6, 380: 72. 2.

zib-mo, *exact*, -**mor**, *exactly*, II 21. 19, 132. B 2 (mor).
zim-ba, *drink*?, cf. **zim-po**, *sweet*, II 391: 86. A 2.
zu, *s. sri*-°.
zu-che, *revisor*, II 74. 19, 334, III 37.
zu, *melt, digest*, *P.* **bžus**, **žus**, *q.v.*, *s.a.* **hju**, II 95. A 4, 397. A 5, III 86, 104.
zu, *petition, request, submit*, *P.* **žus**, *q.v.*, II 24. 27, &c. *s.a.* **sri**.
žugs = **bžugs**?, *P.* of **hjug**, *s.* **skyon**-°, **gcoñ**-°, **tha-mar**-°, **bžugs**, II 112. 13, 273. A 5 (°*te*, °*na*), 403: 106. A 2, 415. 3 (°*ul*-*du*-°), II 12, 47, 50, 53, 62, 75.
žugs, *fire*, II 186. A 6.
 — **-mar** = **mar-me**, *lamp*, I 120 n. 7, II 109. 2, 110. 3, &c., 388.
žugs-ñam(s), °*dams*, a place in Khotan country, I 100 n. 5, 318 n. 5, II 204: 38. A 2, 205, 222: 61. 2, 224, III 9.
žus, *petition*, *√zu*, II 81. 6, III 55.
 — **-yus**, *plaint*, II 163. 5, III 58.
že, *s. ce/che*-°.
žes, for **bžes**?, III 98.
žo, *s. fie*-°, *noñ*-°.
žo, a weight, or a sum, II 74. B 4, &c., 75. B 3 & 4, &c., 79, 258. 10 & 11, 327, 438. [L. 1054]
žo-co = **jo-co**, *q.v.*, II 146: 42. 3, III 53.
žo-da, a Khotani word, II 183: 18.
žo-ša, *contribution or payment for an office*, II 23. 7 & 11 & 18, &c., 25 n. 1, 151: 44. 3, 413. 13, 451: 48. A 1. *s.a.* **dpen**- [L. 1150]
žog, *Imp.* of **hjug**, *put, leave*, II 81. 11, 236: 87, III 70.
žog, *Suffix of Imperative*, II 163. 13.
žogs, *Imperative of hjog* II 192: 26. B 2, 111 62, 68.
žon, *ride*, *√zon*, II 207. 2, 279: 47.
žyu-mo, *digestion*, *s.* **ma**-°, II 303: 44.
gža, *flesh, meat* = **ža**, **ša**, *q.v.*, II 398: 97, III 102.
gžag, *P.* of **hjug**, *put, leave*, II 251. B 3 & 5, 260. 5, 384: 77. B 2 (? *Preterite*), III 56. 100.
gžan, *other*, III 32, 38 (-*gdabs*).
Gžan-gyis-mi-thub-pa = *Sk.* **Apa-rājita**, *P.N.* of a *deva*, I 97 n. 5.

gžabs, perhaps from **hjab**, *P.* **bžabs**, *F.* **bžab**, *lie in wait, lurk*, *q.v.*, II 163. 11, III 59.
gžah, *friend* ?
 — **-gšan**, *friend and foe*?, *openly and secretly*?, II 94. B 4, 109, III 47.
gžai-med-khañ = *Sk.* **vimāna**, *mansion*, I 213 n. 5.
gži, *land, place, home*, *s.a.* **rtsis**-°, **sa**-°, **sug**-°, II 157: 43. 3, 209. 4, 351: 32, 387: 81, 415. 5, 447: 44. A 2.
 — *ground, case, reason*, II 24. 28 (**dbyañs-paḥi**-°), 56. 5 & 7 (**chad-paḥi**-°).
 — **-mkhan**, *field workers, or at home*?, II 29. 1, 346, III 20.
 — **-ñand**, *bad land*, *s. ñan*, II 224: 62.
 — **-rñiñ**, *old land*, II 166: 66.
 — **-bžuñ**, *made a basis, beginning*, II 24. 34, III 28.
 — **-na**, *in place*, II 40. 2 (**Kva-cu**-°), 448. A 4.
 — **-la**, *at (to) the place, home, at home*, II 59. 9, 209. 3, 413. 12, 443. B 2.
gžis = **gži**, II 159. 1, III 57.
gžu, *bow*, II 127: 16, 425, 440: 23, 441: 25, 442: 30 (**Li**°).
gžuñ, *book, text*, I 89 n. 1, 91 n. 8.
gžuñ, *government*?, *s. gžuñ*.
gže(s)-ni (= **niñ**), *year before last*, II 257: 118. 9.
 — **-niñ**, *year before last*, II 22. 5, III 26, 73.
Gže-ma, *P.N.* II 249: 104, III 12.
gžen-btab, *admonish*, *P.* of **ḥdebs**, II 337. B 2.
 — **-thob**, *Imp.* of **ḥdebs**, *admonish*, II 337: 7. A 3.
[gže]s?, II 257: 118. 3.
Gžon-nu-rdo-rje-sde = *Sk.* **Kumāra Vajrasena**, I 94 n. 7.
bžag, *P.* of **hjug**, *put, leave*, II 154. 3, 209. 3, 210, 230: 73, 245. 10, 272. B 3, 288. 9, 376: 62, 377: 63. 6, 402: 104. A 2, 431. A 2, 461: 72, III 56, 57, 75, 110.
bžin-du, *while*, I 12 n. 11.
bžuñ-ba, *bed of river* = **gžuñ**, I 272 n. 1 (**chu-boḥi**-°).
bžugs, *residing*, probably *P.* of **hjug**, cf. **žugs**, II 4: 2 & 5, 93: 88. B 1, III 51. *s.a.* **bšugs**.

- bžud**, *depart*, II 400: 114.
bžus, *melted, damped*, *P.* of žu or hju, II 75. B 6 (damped), 397. A 5.
bžus, *requested*?, III 55.
bžeñs, *erected*, *P.* of bžeñ, *s.a.* sñun-°, II 92: 19. I, 96. A 1, 97: 92 B 4 & 93. A 3, 297. A 1 (sñun-°), III 84.
 — **-kha**, *raised parts or boundaries*, II 139. I & 4, 356, 367.
 — **-dral**, *break through raised boundaries*, II 139. 4 & 5.
 — **-htshams**, *raised boundary* (mtshams), II 139. 5.
bžed, *stated*, I 279 n. 2.
bžen, *erect*, *P.* bžeñs, *s.a.* žal-°.
bžer, in *P.N.N.* often written compendiously bžre, *s.a.* dgra-°, II 31, &c.
bžes, *receive, accept*, *s.a.* khab (khyab)-tu-° and phyag-tu-°, II 112. 12, 163. B 1, 382. 2 (sñun-°: read bžeñs?), III 60.
 — **-par-ci-gnañ**, *please accept*, II 65. 4, 223. 18, 245. 12, 332, III 37.
 — — **-gsol**, II 339: 13. 4.
bžos or **bšos** = **bsos**, *cured*? √gsa, or *poured* √gsa, √bso, II 376: 62.
bžre, *s.* bžer, II 335.

Z

- za** in *P.N.* = **bza**, *woman, wife*, II 73, 302, 345: 25, III 13.
za, *eat*, *P.* zos, *q.v.* (L. 920 zas- mñam.)
zañ-spyad, *copper utensils* = **zañs**°, II 45. A 5, III 31.
zañs, *copper*, *s.a.* **zañ**, **yi-ge**°, II 370. C (yi-ge-°), 385. 4, 408, III 99.
 — **-mgar**, *coppersmith*, II 347, 385. 4.
 — **-ltags** = **ltag**, *copper pulverised*?, II 381. A 3.
 — **-kyi-yogs** = *Sk.* Tāmralipti, a place-name, I 262.
zad, *exhausted*, *P.* of hžad, II 197. A 2.
zan, *eat, devour*. *s.* phyug-°.
 — **-tsha**, *articles of food*, II 61. 6.
zab, *satin*, *s.a.* **dar**°, I 274 n. 6.
zab-mo, *deep*, II 413. 4, III 106.
zigs = **gzigs**, *see*, *s.* rgyal-°, **spyān**°, **spyān-kyis**°, **smyin**°, **yul**°, **g-yar**°.

- zin** (d), *received, taken*, *P.* of hždin, II 96. A 1, 227. 9 (zind), 377: 63. 4, 443. A 1.
zin, *Auxiliary forming Perfect Tense*?, II 377: 63 (ablañs-°), III 98.
zin, *s.* **tham**°.
zil, *brilliance*.
 — **-kyis-mnand**, *dominated*, II 95. A 4.
zu, *s.* **ri**°.
zug, *sickness*, *s.* **ri**°.
zuñ (?), *pair*, II 9. 20, III 22.
zuñ, *Imp. &c.* of hždin, *s.a.* **yul**°, II 200: 33. B 1, 202: 35. B 1, 204: 37. D, 235: 84, III 22 (Lha-°), 66, 70.
zuñs, *holder, taken*, *P.* of hždin, *s.* **sug**° and **gzuñs**, II 394: 92. D 1 (sug°), 395: 93 (sug°).
zun = **zon**, *s.* **dgra**°.
zub-chen = **zub-can**, *mail-clad*, *s.a.* **nuñ-zub**, I 272 n. 11, II 425, III 48.
zur, *side, corner*. [L. 1120, 1213]
 — **-btod**, *give a side-glance*, √gtod, II 24. 28, III 28.
 — **-nas**, *having retired*, II 257: 118. 3, III 73.
ze-dkar, *white pad, mane*?, I 279 n. 9, III 16.
ze-da = **zed**, *damaged*?, II 344: 23. 1.
zer, *ray of light*, *s.* **hod**°.
zer, *say*, II 377: 63. 4–5.
zoñ, *merchant*, II 343: 16.
zor-ba, ? sense, II 260. 6.
zos, *eaten*, *P.* of za, *s.a.* **dbañ**°, II 438: 21. [L. chud- 936].
zla(h), *friend*, *s.a.* **sla**, II 51. 7 (°la-khrid), 162. 3 (zlañ-bar-bgyis), III 58. [L. 1078 khri-]
zla, *moon, month*, *s.a.* **sla**.
 — **-hod** = *Sk.* Candraprabha, I 113 n. 4.
 — **-ba-dag-pa** = *Sk.* Śubhacandra?, Candraruci?, *P.N.*, I 244 n. 7.
 — **-bañi-rgyal-mtshan-šin-tu-lphağs-pañi-hod-zer-gyi-hod-kyi-rgyal-po**, *P.N.* of an aeon, I 198 n. 3, *s.a.* **Hod-zer**°.
 — — **-sñiñ-po** = *Sk.* Candragarbha, I 94 n. 3.
 — **-la-bgyis**?, I 314 n. 6, III 19.
zla, *mutter*, *P.* **zlas**, **zlos**.
zlas, *P.* of **zla**, *mutter*.

zlas-brjod, *muttered speech*, I 13 n. 5, 186 n. 2.
zlum-po, *round*, s. **lham-pa**.
zlog, *advert, cause to return, direct*, I 222 n. 5, III 14. s. **ño-**° and cf. **lhog-pa**, **bzlog**.
zlos-chos, *dramatic performance*, I 116 n. 3.
gza(h) = **bza**, *wife, woman*, II 10, 45 (?), 49. 4, 257: 118. 5, III 23, 73.
gzi, *brilliance*.
 — **-byin**, *brilliance and blessing*, I 79 n. 2, III 8.
gzigs, *see, regard*, s. **yul-gzigs**, **thugs-dpags(rje)-cir-**°, **rgyal-**°.
Gzugs-can-sñiñ-po = *Sk. Bimbisāra*, I 12 n. 6, 243 n. 1.
gzugs-brñan, *image, semblance*, I 84 n. 6, 88 nm. 6 & 9. [L. 998 -*mkhan*]
 — **-med-paḥi-sñoms-par-hjug-pa** = *Sk. ārīpya-samāpatti*, I 36.
gzuñ, *seize, hold*, *P. (?) and P. of ḥdzin*, II 133: 30. 2, 413. 10 & 11 (for **gzuñ**, *government*).
Gzuñs-sñags-kyl-spyi-bo = *P.N. of a dhāraṇī*, I 197 n. 2.
gze, *reduced*, s. **sno-**°, II 449. B 1 ([*sno*]°), III 110.
gzeñs, *extol, exalt*, II 93. B 4.
bza(h), *woman, wife* = **gza**, *q.v.*, II 321 n.
bzañ-du, *in large measure*?, II 415. 5, III 107.
 — **-po**, *good, large, much*, s.a. **žal-**°, **bum-pa-**°, II 355. 4, 375: 60. A 3, 376: 62.
bzañs = **bzañ**, II 399: 98, III 55.
bzañs, *interest on loan*?, II 58. 4, 60, III 36.
bzuñ, *received, taken, seized*, *P. of ḥdzin*, s.a. **zuñ**, II 141. 8, 303: 43 (**yul-**°), 337: 7. B 2, 339: 13. 7 (**kha-**°). s.a. **gži-**°.
bzed-po, *basin*, II 385. 4, 388.
bzems, *having respect to*, *√zem*, II 153: 47. B 1 (**bzon**), III 58.
bzerd, *pained*, *P. of gzer*, II 385: 1 (**sñun-gyis-ma-**°).
bzo, *artificer*, II 305: 47. [1082 -**bo**].
bzod, *endure*, s.a. **mi-skye-baḥi-chos-la-**°, II 397. A 5.
 — **-dkaḥ** = *Sk. Duṣprasaha*, *Dur-dharṣa*, *P.N. of a king*, I 66 n. 2.

bzod-pa-chen-po = *Sk. mahā-kṣāṇ-ti*, I 199 n. 2.
bzon, *P. of gzon, attend to, care for*, II 153. B 1 (**bzoms**?), III 56.
bzlog, s. **g-yul-**°, *P. of zlog*.
mzind = *ma-zind*?, II 227. 9, 228.
rza = *rdzas*?, II 162. 5, III 58.

H

ham-pa-ḥda, *this query*?, II 377: 83. 4, III 99.
hu-sña-ba, *soon*, s.a. **sña**, II 385. 5-6, III 100.
huñ-nas, *after that*, II 53. 1, 278: 45.
 — **-gi-rjes-la**, *following on that*, II 53. 5.
 — **-gi-ḥog-tu**, *after that*, II 53. 1.
hurdo = *hur-rdo*, *sling*, II 440: 24, 441.
ho-rgyal, *fatigue*, II 197. B 3.
ho-nal, *an official (military?) designation*, II 128: 46 c, 131: 27, 427, 460: 69. s.a. **'o-nal**.
hog, *beneath, after*, s.a. **ñi-**°, **bla-**°, **žabs-**°, **g-yar-**°. [L. 1217-dpe].
 — **-rta**, *side (trace?)—horse*, III 75.
 — **-sna**, *inferior and superior (or below and above?)*, II 81. 6 (**rkañ-**°), III 39.
 — **-(d)pon**, *under-chief*, II 129: 23 & 24, 172, 202: 36. A 2, 215: 46 (**phon**), 256, 293: 19, 301: 37, 370. C (**dpon**), 403: 106. B 1, 426, 450. A 2, 461: 73, 463: 80.
 — **-tshoñs**, *sold under price*?, II 141. 6, 143. s.a. **bla-btshon**.
 — **-du**, *below, after*, II 53. 1, 134. 3, 432: 2, 449. B 3.
 — **-na**, *underneath*, II 385. 5 (**bkaḥ-**°).
 — **-ma(r)**, *underneath, western*, II 167. 1, 168, 397. A 6.
Ḥog-pag-can = *Mekhalin*?, *P.N.* I 222. n. 3.
hoñ, *come*, *P. hoñs*. s. **lan-cig-gi-phyir-**°.
hoñs-pa-med = *Sk. anāgati*, I 37. s.a. **ma-hoñs**.
hod, *ray of light*, s.a. **zla-baḥi-**°.
Ḥod-can = *Sk. Jyotsnā*, *P.N. of a monastery*, I 15 n. 8.
Ḥod-zer, s. **Rnam-par-mdzad-**°, **zla-baḥi-**°.

- Hod-zer-gyi-hod-kyi-rgyal-po-**
-zla-baḥi-rgyal-mtshan-śin-
-tu-hphags-pa, *P.N.* of a
 Tathāgata, I 199 n. 3.
 — — — **-lta-bu,** *P.N.* of a samādhi,
 I 182 n. 2.
Hod-sruṅs = *Sk.* Kāśyapa, *P.N.* of
 a Buddha, I 15 n. 2, 93 n. 6.
 — **-gsal** = *Sk.* Prabhāsa, a divinity,
 I 256 n. 3.
 — **-kyi-rgyal-po,** *P.N.* of a Buddha-
 world, I 198 n. 2.
 — **-paḥi-dbañ-phyug** = *Sk.* Pra-
 bheśvara, *P.N.* of a companion of
 Buddha, I 217 n. 4.
hon, s. sta-°.
Ḥor-khog, *s. khog,* III 18, 22.
 — **-mañ,** *s. mañ,* III 18, 22.

Y

- ya,** *above. s.a. yar, g-yar.*
 — **-stod,** *upward,* II 394: 92. B, 394-
 5 (*°hdren, upward drawing*).
 — **-yar,** *up and up, on and on,* II
 209. 6.
 — **-la,** *up, to the up-country,* II 272.
 A 1.
ya-lad, *corslet,* II 425, 439: 21 (*°stod*),
 III 109.
yañ, *furthermore, s.a. yoñ-°,* II 43. 6.
yañ-dag-hjog = *Sk.* samādhi, I 53 n.
 10.
 — — — **-paḥi-lta-ba** = *Sk.* samyag-
 drṣṭi, I 26 n. 3, 35.
 — — — — **-rig-pa,** *s. so-so-°.*
 — — — — **-mthaḥ** = *Sk.* samanta-
 bhūta-koṭi, I 37.
 — — — **-par-rdzogs-paḥi-saṅs-**
-rgyas = *Sk.* samyak-sambodhi,
 I 11 n. 8.
yañ-ba, *extensive, cf. yaṅs,* II 112. 8.
 — — — **-riñ-mo,** *wide outlook,* II 53.
 B 6.
yañ-mo, *small, light,* II 300: 34, 442:
 30.
yañ-lag = *yan-lag, subordinate mem-*
ber, s. ru-°, II 146: 42. 4, 435:
 12, III 27.
Yaṅs-pa-can = *Sk.* Vaiśālī, *P.N.* of
 a city, I 11 n. 10, 90 n. 8, 262.
yan-chod = *°chad, up to,* II 288. 4.
yanu = *yan-na, in the first instance?,*
 II 273. A 3, III 75.

- yan-lag,** *subordinate member, s.a.*
yañ-°, **byañ-chub-kyi-°,** II
 134. B 3, 432. 2 (*chab-srid-*
kyi-°).
yan, *leisure, time, opportunity,* II
 153. 3.
 — **-hphral-la,** *for the immediate*
future or at present, II 159. B 6,
 160.
 — **-man-tu,** *after long interval, later,*
s.a. yañ-°, II 19. 8, 147. B 1, III
 54.
yab, *father, s.a. spun-°,* II 53. 2.
 — **-sras,** *father and son,* II 186. B 7,
 385. 6, 397. A 2.
yams = *skyams, drink, s.a. skyems,*
skyogs-°, II 388, 391: 87. B 2 &
 86, 392: 88. A 2 (*btсал*), &c.
yar, *above, up, s.a. g-yar, ya-yar,* II
 169. 5, 227. 5 (*gsogs*), 453: 50.
 B 2.
 — **-gtañ,** *send up,* II 454: 53. B 2.
 — **-hdren,** *draw up,* II 395.
 — **-phugs,** *top end,* II 348. 5, 349.
Yar-skyeñ (skyañ), s.a. °skyañ,
G-yar-skyañ, II 172, 256.
 — — — **-gi-sde,** *Yarkand regiment,*
 II 469.
yal, *be forfeited,* I 234 n. 1 (*yal-du-*
zin), II 45. 8, 141. 8, 163. 13, III
 31, 59.
yal = *g-yal, brushwood, s.a. g-yal,*
gyol, II 392: 88. B 2, III 102.
 — **-sa,** *place of brushwood,* II 392:
 88. B 2.
yas, *from above,* I 99 n. 3. [L. 1199].
yas, *devoid of, s.a. mthaḥ-°,* II 227.
 9 (*bdag-°, beside oneself*), III 69.
yi-ge, *writing, letter, s.a. yig, bkah-°,*
dñul-gyi-°, g-yuñi-°, yul, gran
gyi-gyi-°, mchid-°, II 21. 16,
 350: 30, 382: 74. A 1, 407. 1, 408.
gsar- (*°gsar*), 409: 114.
 — — — **-chu-ñu,** *small writing,* II
 350: 30.
 — — — **-ched-po,** *large writing,* II
 407, 2, 408.
 — — — **-zañs,** *copper writing,* II
 370. C.
 — — — **-pa,** *scribe, clerk,* II 74. 15 &
 19, 81. 4 & 12, 126. 13, 334, 347,
 359: 43, III 48, 96. [L. 1133 etc.].
yi-chad, *grief,* I 62 n. 10, III 72.
yi-dam, *tutelary deity,* I 270 n. 5.

yi-rañ, *consent, concur*, II 97. B 1 (rjes-su°).
 yig = yi-ge, *writing, letter*. s.a. glu-°, gñer-°, thañ-°, phrin-°, bul-°, yul-°, sug-°. [L. 1165 khor-]
 — -tsañ (tshañs), *written records*, I 277 n. 10, 277-86, 285 & n. 2, II 22. 1, 418, III 26.
 yig - tsañ - pa, *record keeper*, I 277 n. 10, 277-86, 334, II 418.
 Yid-hoñ = *Sk. Manohara, P.N. of a Kinnara*, I 12 n. 5.
 yin, s. lha-ma°.
 yib, *hide, be concealed*, II 141. 3 (°ma-thub).
 yu-gi = yug-gi, II 257. 4.
 yu = rgyu, *material*, II 112, 357.
 — -mar, *raw oil*, II 109. 3, 110. 4, &c.
 yug, *roll of paper, cotton, or silk*, II 66. 1, 81. 15 & B 2 & 3, 84. 2 & 3 & B 2, 109. 3, 110. 3, &c., 179. 6, 190: 21. 3, 257. 4 (yu-gi°), 339: 13. 3, 370. A, 379: 66, 382: 75. 3, 387.
 yug-pa-mo, *widow*, II 345: 25, 346.
 yugs, s. dbu-°.
 yuñs, *mustard or yuñ, turnip*, II 357, 414. 15 (stañ-°), III 106. [L. 259]
 yun, *time*. s. hphral-°.
 yum, *mother*, II 122. 7.
 yur-ba, *conduit*, II 357, 363. 1, 364. 8, &c., 365. 23, &c.
 yul, *place, country*, s.a. hkhor-°, spyod-°.
 — -mthoñ, *local surveyor*, II 152: 46. 1, 327, 341, 469: 104, III 55.
 — -bdag, *local lord*, II 395: 93 & 94.
 — -(d)pon, *local official*, II 344.
 — -phyogs, *region*, II 146: 42. 3.
 — - — -thañ, *local measure or opinion*, II 146: 42. 3, III 53. [L. 1120]
 — -hphan, *P.N. ?*, II 214. 2.
 — -byuñ, *origin of country*, II 93. B 3, 108, III 46.
 — -myi, *man of the district*, II 140. B 2, 344: 22, 346.
 — -sman, *local physician*, II 322, 398: 97, 399: 98.
 — -tsan, *local magnate*, II 214. 7, 344: 20, 346.
 — -(g)ziḡs, *local inspector*, II 192: 25. A 1, 322, 327, 341.
 — -gzuñ, *local governor*, also soubri-

quet, I 125-6 n. 6, II 303: 43, III 11, 30, 34, 49, 86.
 yul-bzuñ, *local governor ?*, II 303: 43.
 — -yig, *local list*, II 68. 8, 70, 169.
 — -ris, *country, local boundary*, II 342, 399: 99.
 — -brlag, *ruined country*; but ? = g-yul-brlag, *defeated*, II 288. 6.
 — -lha, *local divinity*, II 322, 395: 93 & 94.
 yus, *plaint, plea*, s.a. sko-°, sgo-°, mchid-°, zus-°, II 22. 4, 134, B 2, 141. 8, 162. 5 & 12, III 31, 58, 59.
 — -bkrol, *give vent to a plaint, ħkrol, release or sound*, III 55.
 — -bdag, *complainant*, II 149. 2 & 5.
 ye, *ever*.
 — -myig, *ever on the alert*, II 31. B 1, 157. B 1, 158, 456. A 3, III 29.
 — -śes = *Sk. jñāna*.
 — - — -grags-pa = *Sk. Jñānayaśas, P.N. of a Buddhist divine*, I 255 n. 2.
 — - — -sgron-ma = *Sk. Jñāna-pradīpa, P.N. of a light*, I 196 n. 6.
 — - — -ri, *P.N. of a hill in Khotan* = Non-bgyir, I 15 & n. 10.
 yen, *in abundance*.
 — -chuñ, *in great or small quantity*, II 204: 39. A 1, III 67.
 yo-byad, *appurtenance, utensil*, s.a. byad, I 114 n. 8, II 73. 2 & 5, 74. B 1, 298. 28. 5, 388, III 8.
 yog = g-yog, *servant*. s. byan-°, dpon-°.
 yogs, s. Zañs-kyi-°.
 yon, *certain, enough, &c.*
 — -yañ, *furthermore*, II 93. A 1 & 3, 95. B 4.
 — -gis, *furthermore*, II 93. B 2, III 39.
 yon, *yield of animals, &c.*
 — -myi-phan, *yield not good*, II 298: 28. 6.
 yonś-kyis = yon-gis, III 39.
 yonś-su, *completely*.
 — - — -bskyed = *Sk. pariśkr*, I 180 n. 4.
 — - — -dag-pa = *Sk. pariśuddhi*. s. sems-°.
 — - — -bde, *complete happiness*, II 98. B 1.
 — - — -smin = *Sk. pari(vi)pāka*, I 36.

yons-su-rdzogs, *completed*, II 92:
 19. 2, 94. B 1, 112. 11.
 yon, *gift*, s.a. sku-°, smad-°,
 sman-°, II 74. 13, 153. B 1.
 —tan, *merit, quality*, II 112. 12.
 yon-bdag = *Sk. dāna-pati, donor*, I
 13 n. 11, 105 n. 6, II 88.
 —phul-ba, *donation*, √hbul, II 92.
 10. 1, 95. B 1.
 —dbul-ba, *donation to be made*,
 √hbul, II 96. B 1.
 —tu-dbul-ba, *donation to be made*,
 √hbul, II 97. A 2, III 41.
 yor = g-yor, *heap*, s. Ltañ-°, tho-°.
 yos-bu, *hare*.
 —buhi-lo, *Hare Year*, II 139. 1,
 152: 45. 1, 202: 35. 1, 304: 46,
 358: 42, 399: 98.
 g-ya, *face, front*, s.a. g-yar.
 —sñar, *to the presence of*, s.a.
 g-yar-°, II 81. 3.
 g-yag, *yak*, II 98. A 3, 159. 2 & 3.
 —sdiñ, *yak in rear (extra)*, s.
 sdiñ-°, II 141. 3, 142, III 52.
 g-yañ, *a Bon divinity or priest, luck*,
 II 394: 92. A & D 1, 399: 99, III
 102.
 g-yar, *face, front, presence*, s.a. g-ya,
 g-yra, II 51. 4, 159. 3 & 4 (?),
 225: 62. 3 (?), 413. 5, III 106 (?).
 —sñar, *to presence of*, s.a. g-ya-°,
 II 137. 12, 149. 2, 303: 44 (sña(r)),
 358: 40. B 1, III 51, 54.
 —nas, *from above*, II 159. B 5.
 —zigs, *a glance up*, II 207. 3.
 —hog, *high and low*, cf. bla-°, II
 273. A 2, III 75.
 —tu (du), *to presence, or up here*, II
 21. 4 (°mjal), 56. 9 (°stsal), 58:
 11 A. 2 (htshald), 146: 42. I
 (thos), 227. 2 (°mjald), 413. 13
 (°stsal), III 25, 31 (?), 35.
 g-yar, *borrow, hire*, II 222: 61. 11-te,
 225: 62. 3 (?), III 31 (?).
 —tu (du), *on loan*, s. sña-°.
 —tshod, *to the amount of the loan ?*
or at the earliest moment ?, II 354:
 37. 2, III 96. [L. 1082 -tohigs].
 —zan, *hireling ?*, II 122. 9.
 —po, *hire(r), loan*, II 149. 7
 (°bgysis), 225. 6, 325, 346: 26, III
 94. [L. 1082 (pa)].
 — — —bsdu, *collect on loan*, II 344:
 22.

g-yar-por-hkhol, *serve as hireling*,
 II 120. B 1.
 — — —gsol, *beg on loan*, II 225. 5.
 G-yar-skyañ, *Yarkand*, s.a. Yar-°,
 II 171. B 2, 172.
 — — —gi-sde, *Yarkand regiment*,
 II 458. s.a. Yar-°.
 g-yal, *brushwood* = yal, √g-yol, II
 392: 88. B 3.
 g-yas-g-yoñsu, *right and left, in all*
cases, II 354: 37. 1-2, III 96.
 g-yu, *turquoise*, II 381. B 1.
 —hi-yi-ge, *turquoise script*, II 9.
 35, III 23. [L. 1071].
 g-yuñ-druñ, *swastika circle*, II 92. 2,
 93. B 3, 98. B 4, III 39.
 g-yul, *fight, battle*.
 —sprad, *fight a battle*, √sprod, II 4:
 4.
 —bzlog, *victory*, P. of zlog, s.a.
 yul-brlag, II 95. A 3, 96. A 2-3
 & 4, 109, 429.
 g-yer, s. sga-°.
 g-yer-lo, *a military designation*, s.a.
 gyerd, II 171. B 11, 172, 427,
 428.
 g-yo, *move*, P. g-yos.
 g-yog, *servant*, s.a. nad-°, dpon-°,
 hphon-°, byan-°, bro-°,
 mchod-°, II 404: 107. 3.
 g-yon, *left hand*, s.a. g-yas-°,
 sog-°.
 —bskor, *turn away, be recalcitrant*,
 II 303: 44, 304, 375: 60. A 2,
 378. B 2.
 —khrin, *wrong judgement*, II 23.
 15, 24. 30.
 —spyo, *taunt*, I 54 n. 5.
 —ru, *left horn or brigade*, II 68. 5.
 —len, *avoid, default*, II 358: 41,
 450. A 2, III 96.
 g-yol, s. g-yal.
 g-yos, *move*, P. of g-yo, II 288. 3.
 g-yra, *written as compendium for*
g-yar, II 159. B 5, 207. 3, 222:
 61. 11, 413. 5 & 13.
 hyus (hsus, bžus ?) = žus ?, s. gñer-°

R

ra = *place*, s. rkañ-°, sña-°, lcañ-°,
 mchi-°, fiñ-°, ldum-°, phyi-°,
 bag-°, myi-°, mtshan-°, ra-
 —sañs.

- ra**, goat, II 92: 18. B 1, 377: 63. 2 & 5, 415. B 4 (^opho-mo).
 — **-bal**, goat-hair, II 379: 65.
 — **-skyes**, he-goat, II 441: 26. A 1.
ra-gan, brass, II 408.
ra-ba, first, in dates and names, II 8. 5, 9. 36, 10. 47 & 50, 58: 11 A. 1 & 2, 137. 1, 454: 53. A 2, III 50, 110.
ra-rañ-ba, ? , II 351: 32. B 2.
ra-śul, vacant space, II 139. 3, III 51.
 — **-sañs** (sañs), camp-cleaner? (sañs), II 171. 8 (sañs), 172, 174. 2, 175, 196 (sañ), 427, 428, III 60.
 — — **-rje**, chief camp-cleaner?, II 195. A 5 & B 2 (?), 196, 427-8, III 60.
rag, a surname: read bag?, II 247: 99.
rag, s. **gṭan**-^o.
rañ, s. **spyo**-^o.
rañ, self.
 — **-lcebs**, suicide, III 35. s.a. lcebs.
rañ, be delighted, s. **yi**-^o.
rañ-ba, s. **ra**-^o.
Rañ-sbyin-dbañ-po = *Sk.* Svadāneśvara?, I 256 n. 2.
rañ-riñ, own price (rin)?, recalcitrant?, II 81. 10, III 38. [L. 1080].
rad, travel, = skrad, III 68.
 — **-mkhan**, caravan-leader, II 370. B, 371, 378.
 — **-gos**, travelling garment, II 61: 11 B. 6, 143, 204: 38. B 1, 205, 251. B 5, 329, 378, 388, 425, III 36.
 — **-pa**, traveller, caravan, II 51. 6, 52, 141. 3, 143, 219: 54. A 2, 301: 35 (?), 328, 378.
ran, ? , see **bog**-^o?, **cog**-^o?
ran, at the right time, II 375. A 3.
rab, chief, largest, s.a. **śes**-^o, II 390: 85. B 1.
 — **-brtan** = *Sk.* Suṣṭhira, s. **Blo**-^o.
 — **-sduḡ** = *Sk.* Supriyā, *P.N.*, I 232 n. 6.
 — **-tu**, very, in the highest degree.
 — — **-byuñ** = *Sk.* pravrajita, I 18 n. 7, 78 n. 14, 129 n. 1.
 — — **-sbyin-ba-la-dpañ** = *Sk.* Sudānaśūra (vīra), *P.N.*, I 217 n. 1.
 — — **-zi**, calm, II 112. 10.
 — — **-riñs**, very long, II 337. 2.
rab = rabs, race, kind.
- **-drug**, of six kinds, II 141. 6.
 —, race, s. **gduñ**-^o.
rabs = rab, excellent, II 453: 50. 2 (hrabs).
ral, knife, II 440: 24.
 — **-gyi** = ^ogri, sword, II 159. B 4, 160, 441: 25, III 58.
 — **-gri**, sword, II 179. 4 (?), 425.
 — **-gyu-bca(ma)**, sword with (without) haft, II 441: 25.
ral, rend, tear.
 — **-du-lus**, left deficient, II 434: 9.
 — **-ba**, torn, s. **gṇam**-^o, II 98. A 2 (gṇam-^o).
ras, s. **spyar**-^o.
ras, cotton, s.a. **ḡso**-^o, II 45. 2, 339: 13. 3 (*Rgya*-^o), 357.
ri, mountain. s.a. **Ye-śes**-^o.
 — **-skyel**, mountain convoy, ^oskyel, *q.v.*, II 220: 56, 229: 68, 328, 373: 56 & 57.
 — **-Glañ-ru** = Gośrṅga hill near Khotan, I 247 n. 1.
 — — — **-luñ-bstan-pa** = *Sk.* Gośrṅga-vyākaraṇa, I 11 sqq.
 — **-(d)wags**, wild animal, II 298: 28. 6.
 — — **-kyl-tshal** = *Sk.* Mṛga-dāva, *P.N.* of a forest at Benares, I 92 n. 10.
 — **-zug**, mountain-sick(ness), II 203, 210: 45a, 216: 47, 217: 49a, 223. 12, 243: 103, 249: 104, 329, 423-4, 453: 50. B 1, III 66.
 — — **-brgyags**, mountain-sickness provisions, II 216: 47, 217: 49a, 234: 83 A, 372: 53.
 — — **-cha**, mountain-sickness troop.
 — — — **-hi-brgyags**, mountain-sickness troop provisions, II 437: 19.
 — — — **-pa**, having mountain-sickness, II 202: 36. A 2, 434: 9.
 — — **-pañ-brgyags**, mountain-sickness provisions, II 446: 42.
ri-ba, price, II 207. 2, 273. A 3 & 4, III 75.
ri-mo, drawing, lines. [L. 1018 -mkham].
 — — **-cher-byed-pa**, show great consideration for (cf. *ri-mor-byed-pa*), I 61 n. 9.
ri-zu, prison?, II 171. B 5, 251. B 3 & 5, 252, 425, III 60.

rig, *know*. *s.a.* **rnal-hbyor**°, **sa**°.

— **-hdzin** = *Sk.* vidyā-dhara, I 274 n. 8.

— **-pa**, *s.* **so-so-yañ-dag-paḥi**°.

rigs, *family, breed*. *s.a.* **Gser**°, **chos-dpaḥ-boḥi**°.

— **-kyi-bu** = *Sk.* kula-putra, *young noble*, I 12 n. 9.

rigs-pa, *right*, II 56. 8, 207. 7.

riñ for **rin**, *price, q.v.*?, II 139. 6, 81. 10, III 51.

riñ, *s.* **žam**°.

riñ, *long*. *s.a.* **tshe**°, **riñs**.

— **-sdod**, *long sitting, lazy*, II 245. 7, III 72.

— **-lugs**, *old usage*, II 10. 51 (?), 16. 59. 8 (lug), 66: 11 L. 4, 162. 11, 323, 406: 110, III 36 (?), 59 (?), 93 (?). [*L.* 1081, 1084 (?)].

— **-** (= **riñs-lus** (?)), *commissioner, courier*, II 10. 51 (?), 16. 51. 2 (with **pho-ña**), 56. 4 & 5 (with **phrin-byañ**), 81. 2, 83, 124: 6 (**riñ-lugs**), 139. 2 (?), 146: 41. 2, 149. 3 (lus), 149. 18, 151, 324, 329, 334, 356, III 32, 35 (?), 51, 59 (?), 92 (?). [*L.* 1002, 1084(?)]

— *lifetime*. *s.a.* **sku-riñ**.

— for **riñ-lugs**, II 124: 6, 125.

— **-la**, *during the lifetime*, II 53. 1 & 2 & B 1.

—, *very*. *s.* **bla-riñ**.

riñ-mo, *extensive*. *s.* **yañ-ba**°.

riñ-rdzi, II 93. A 4.

riñs, *haste, fast*.

— **-kyis**, *quickly*, II 202: 35. 3.

— **-la**, *being urgent*, II 200: 83. 2.

— **-su**, *speedily*, II 64: 11 J. 1, 446: 42 (**riñsu**).

riñs = **riñ**, *long, or extensive, distant*, *s.* **glo-ba**°, **rgun**°, **rdo**°, **rab-tu**°, III 94. [*L.* 1019, 1078, **yug**°].

riñs-pa, *courier, swift*, II 51. 7, 136. 3, 204: 39. B, 220: 56, 334, III 68.

rin, *price, s.a.* **riñ**, II 132. B 3, 135: 34, 141. 6, 143. 4, 344: 23. 1, 353: 35. B 1 & 2, 357, 381. A 2, 386: 79. B 2, III 52.

— **-chab** (= **che-ba**), *silk-cotton*, II 355. B 1.

— **-chen**, *gem*.

— **-** **-mañ** = *Sk.* Prabhūtaratna, *P.N.* of a Buddha, I 114 n. 3.

rin-du, *as price*, II 353: 35.

— **-bla**, *highest price*, II 141. 6, III 52.

rim, *order, series*.

— **-dgu**, *with nine rows*, II 442: 28.

— **-gro**, *attendance, ceremony*, II 337: 7 = A 2 (lus-kyi°), III 94.

rims = **rim**, *order, series*, *s.* **bkaḥ**°, **stod**°, **so**°.

ril = *globule* (of dung) = **hril**, *s.* **luḡ**°.

ril = *circular fence*? *s.* **phyiñ**°.

ril, *entire*, *s.* **mtaḥ**°.

ris, *line, drawing, frontier, s.a.* **mkhar**°, **rkyen**°, **māḥ**°, **yul**°, **ño**°, **so**°, II 257: 118. 9 (?). [*L.* lha, 997, 1079, 1201]

ris = *bundle*?, *s.* **śiñ**°.

ris = **bris**, *write, Imp.* of **h̄bri**, II 74. 9 & 25, III 37.

ru, *horn, s.* **Glañ**°, **g-yon**°.

—, *horn (wing) or brigade*, in military sense, III 17, *s.* **dbu**°, **h̄briñ**°, **g-yas**°, **g-yon**°.

— **-c(h)uñ**, *minor horn, or commander thereof*, II 68. 10.

— **-hdren**, *horn(brigade)-leader*, I 272 n. 8.

— **-(d)pon**, *horn(brigade)-commander*, II 70, 125. 7 (dpon), 348. 12, 349, 350: 29, 426, 445: 35 (dpon).

— **-h̄briñ**, *middle horn, s.* **h̄briñ**, I 279-80, II 68. 5 & 8, 69. 51.

— **-mtshan**, *horn-banner*, I 186 n. 1.

— **-yañ-lag**, *horn(brigade)-annex*, II 146: 42. 4, 435: 12.

— **-lag** = **ru-yañ-lag**, *q.v.*, II 418.

ru-ña, a military designation, *s.a.* **ro-ña**, II 427.

— **-** **-c(h)uñ**, *minor ru-ña*, II 336: 4, 427, 443. B 1, 444.

ru-ba, *tent*? But *s.* **rub**, II 137. 9.

ru-rum-pa, *tent-man* (?), I 60 n. 5.

ruñ, *proper, right, whatever*, II 333, 339: 13. 6, 351: 32. B 2, 377: 63. 5, 411. 6, 435: 13, 453. B 2. *s.a.* **rñuñ**.

rub-ma-btañ, *did not muster*?, II 137: 9, III 51.

rub-ma-pa, an official (?) designation, *foreman*?, II 81. 7 & 13, 82, III 38.

rum ? = hrum, *break*, *s.* skyu-°, ru-°.

ruł, *decay* = √hḍruł, hrul, srul, *s.* khañ-°.

ruł-bu, *a little note*, *s.* ḍruł, hḍruł, II 227. 7, 228.

rus, *race*, *s.* myiñ°, ḡduñ-°.

re-phyar, *sackcloth*, I 69 n. 9.

reñ, *be stiff, congealed*, *P.* reñs. *s.a.* rañ-riñ, ḡñañ-°.

reñs-byed = *Sk.* stambh, *make stiff*, I 205 n. 6.

red, *s.* phyem-°.

res, *turn, relay, time*, *s.a.* so-°, II 208: 43. 2 (so°?), 377: 63. 6, III 61, 111.

— -kyi-sña-thus, *the first called-up of the relay*, II 465: 91.

— -la, *in the turn of, in return for*, II 377: 63. 6, 464: 52. B 2.

ro-ḡron, *waste remnant*, II 81. 4.

ro-ña, *a military (?) designation*, *s.a.* ru-ña.

— — -pra(phra)-mo, *minor ro-ña*, II 445: 38.

rog, *comrade* = rogs, *s.* so-°.

— -po, *comrade*, II 251. B 3.

rogs, *fellow, attendant on*, *s.* ñan-°, rta-°, ltañ-°, rmañ-°.

ron-rñu, *a military designation*, II 243: 94, 427.

rol(d), *side*, *s.* sña-°, sna-°, pha-°, tshu-°, ślad-°, rtša-°, II 159. B 6 (°tshu[r], *to this side*).

—, *side of paper*, II 146: 42. 6, 148.

rlog, *back*, *P.* of rlog = log, slog, *q.v.*

— -brdzañs, *sent back*, II 9. 33.

Rlañ, *a tribal name (= Lan°?)*, II 273. 3, &c.

— -ḡi-sde, *Rlañ regiment*, II 210: 45 a.

rļañs, *error for ltuñs or lhuñs?*, II 376: 62.

rļabs, *wave of blessing or influence*, √rļabs, II 94. B 3, 98. A 2, III 39-40. *s.a.* briałbs, bañ.

rļabs, *P.* rļabs, briałbs, *q.v.*

rlog, *destroy*, *P.* briał, *s.a.* rliał, briał, III 15, 34, 79.

briał, *destroyed*, *P.* of rlog, II 53. B 3, 288. 6 (yul-°).

briałbs, *wave, influence*, *P.* of rļabs, *s.a.* byin-ḡyis-°, II 93. B 4, III 39-40.

L

la-ltoḍ, *head covering, crown* = la-thoḍ, bla-thoḍ, dbu-thoḍ, II 96. A 1-2, 97. B 4, 109.

la-duḡ, *mountain sickness*, III 66.

la-phug, *radish*, *s.* lha-°.

la-ba, *blanket*, II 388.

la-stsogs, las-stsogs, las-btsogs, *et cetera*, II 51. 1, 53. B 6, 86. 5, 137. 11, &c.

lag, *hand, arm*, II 379: 65.

— -dḡra, *rheumatism?*, II 152: 45. B 1, 399: 98, 401: 102.

— -ñar, *fore-court* (*Sk.* prakoṣṭha), I 125 n. 4.

— -coñ, *chronic disease* (gcoñ) of arm?, II 33: 20 (? lect.).

— -spyad, *hand-tool (or work)*, *s.a.* sug-°, II 162. 2 & 3 & 11, III 36, 58, 75, 95.

— -dpon, *work overseer*, II 448. A 3.

— -rtsub-po, *rough to the hand*, II 75. B 6.

— -du, *on the hand or arm*, II 404: 107. 4.

lag = lhag, *more, extra, remainder*. *s.* žiñ-°, yañ-°, ru-°.

lag, *s.* ḡtsug-°.

Lag-sor = *Sk.* Gaṇḍūṣa, *P.N.* of a constellation, I 276 n. 6.

lags, *already there*, II 385. 5, III 31, 100 (bkal-°).

lañ = loñ, *leisure?*, *s.* du-ru°, III 107.

lañ for lan, II 206: 40. B 1.

lañs, *s.* nañ-°.

lad, *s.* ya-°.

lan, *year*, *s.a.* lo-°, II 41. 6, 42, 58. 4, 75. B 7, 81. 16 (? time), 83, 137. 1 & 6, 141. 4, 190: 21. 3, 204: 38. B 2, 376: 83. 2 (? time), time, occasion, *s.a.* khar-°/mkhar-°, II 64: 11 J. B 2, 81. 16 (? year), 154. 3 (return?), 251. B 2, 397. A 6, reply, return, times, II 36, 56. 2 (ślad-°), 64: 11 J. B 3, 141. 2, 143. 1, 153. 2, 154. 3 (?), 190: 21. 1, 206: 40 (lan-°?), 377: 63. 5 (? time).

— -cḡ-ḡi-phyir-ḡoñ-ba = *Sk.* sakṛd-āḡāmin, I 36.

lan, *retribution*, *s.a.* ḡlan, ḡlan-ka.

— -ḡlan, *exact retribution*, I 122 n. 2. [L. 985 (ḡlon), 992].

- lam, road, journey. s.a. bkye-°,
hphags - pañi-°, smon-°,
gseb-°.
- -thar-pa, get through?, I 56 n. 7.
- -phra-mo, minor road, II 364. 18,
&c.
- -tsho, travel-party, II 51. 8, III
33.
- -hts(h)aI, take leave, II 21. 4, 378,
III 25.
- -gsol, take leave, II 378.
- -po-che, high road, II 272. A 1,
361. 3, 364. 13, &c., III 75.
- las, work, task. s.a. phrin-°,
hphrin-°, sug-°.
- -skos, work levy, II 206: 41.
- -myi, workman, II 324, 346, 395:
93.
- -kyl-thabs, arrangement or grade
of work, s. thabs, II 370. C.
- Li, Khotan, Khotanī, I 13, 16, &c., II
167, &c.
- -brgyags, Khotan provisions, II
192: 25. A 3, 311, 374: 77. A 2.
- -dnul, Khotan silver, II 415. B 1.
- -mñan, Khotanī authorities, II
209. 1, III 67.
- -dpuñ, Khotanī troop, II 251. B 2.
- -bal, Khotan wool, II 152: 46.3,
153.
- -ñi-pha-tsa, Khotan parcel, II
384: 77. B 2, 388.
- li-ceñ, a kind of official (Chinese?), II
81. 14 & 16, 83.
- liñs, hunt, II 8. 7, 347.
- lu-gu, lamb (lug-gu), II 377: 63. 3.
- lu-rgu, ? lect., ? sense, II 386: 79. B 2.
- lu-ma, swamp (or piece, lhu?), II
364. 21.
- lug, sheep, s.a. rgyab-°, bśan-°,
hluḡ, II 30. B 2, 92: 18. b 2 & 3,
159. 3, 300: 34, 344: 23. 1, 377: 63.
2 & 3 & 5, 386: 79. B 2, 399, 401:
102, 405. 5. [L. 1118 -rdzi].
- -ril, sheep-chung pellet, II 397. A 4
- -gl-lo, Sheep Year, II 80. 1, 81.
B 2, &c.
- lugs, s. riñ-°, lhañi-°. [L. 1080 sñā-]
- luñ, precept, command, s. bkañ-°,
mchid-°, I 194 n. 4, III 14 (?).
- -bstan-pa = Sk. vyākaraṇa, s.a.
Ri-Glañ-ru-°, I 4-5, 199 n. 1.
- -stsai, send orders, II 74. 10.
- -ba, command, II 374: 58. 2.
- luñ, strap, support(?), I 194 n. 4, III
14.
- luñ, valley, hollow.
- -bu, small hollow, I 6, 109 & n. 2.
- lus, body. s.a. srog-°.
- -kyi-rim-gro, body-attendance, II
337. 7. A 2, III 94.
- lus, remainder, s. ma-lus-par,
khuñ-su-°, skyin-°, ral-du-°
II 244: 97. 3 (slar-°), III 41.
- le-lo, indolence, carelessness, II 203
37. C, 204: 37. D, 447: 44. A 3
III 66.
- legs, good, kind. s.a. lo-°.
- -(s)u-mdzad, II 223: 21, 238: 91.
B 1.
- -pa-na, kindly, II 339: 13. 6.
- -par, kindly, II 113. 15, 238: 91.
B 2 (phar), 284: 77. B 1-2.
- len, take, fetch, P. blañ, blañs, dblañs,
q.v. s.a. ḡ-yon-°, khas-°, kha-°.
- -du-btañ (ḡtañ), sent to fetch, II
192: 25. A 3, 201. 2, 444: 32.
- leb, ribbon, II 380: 72. 3, 387, III 61.
- lo, year, s. a. glañ-gi-dḡuñ-°,
mñan-°, tsañ-°, tshe-°,
rtahi-°, luḡ-gi-°, stag-gi-, II
43. 4, 56. 6.
- -ño, year, II 95. B 2, 96. A 4.
- -thañ (tañ), year's revenue, II 152:
46. 2 & 3 & verso (tañ), 357, 358:
40. A 1, III 55.
- -thog, year's harvest, II 357.
- -phyugs, harvest and cattle, II 98,
113. 15, III 47.
- -lan, year, II 143. 3.
- -legs-pa, good season, I 239 n. 4.
- -sar (= gsar), new year, II 411. 5,
437: 17.
- lo, s. sḡer-°, ḡ-yer-°, le-°, ha-°,
sñe-°.
- lo-gro, satin?, II 257: 118. 4, 258,
387, III 74.
- lo-nañ (ñam), a military designation,
II 173. 2, 174, 218: 51, 219, 427,
III 60, 107.
- lo-mu, ? , II 299: 31, III 85.
- lwo, pour = ḡbo?
- lwo-ḡñah, neck of vessel, II 380: 70.
- log, avert, return, aside, wrong, s.a.
slog, ldog, lhog, phyin-°, II 140.
2 (°ñin-du-bgos), 149. 9, III 54.
- -ḡcod, be recalcitrant, II 139. 7,
III 51. [ḡdren, L. 434.]

log-*hbabs*, *arrived back*, II 399: 99, III 104.
 — -*mar-gyur*, *gone back down*, II 139. 9.
 — -*par-*hdabs**, *essay amiss*?, *~hdabs*, II 112. 9.
 — -*ba*, *those returning*, or *defaulter*?, II 350: 30 (log-myi), 358: 41.
logs, *side*, II 279. 51.
loñ, *leisure*, *s. lañ*°.
loñ = *lon* (or *lots*), *arrived*?, II 372: 52. *s.a. tshar*°.
lod = *lhod*, *comfort*, &c., *s. gson*°.
lod, in names, II 240.
lon = *blon*, *councillor*, *s. tshañ*°, *žañ*°. *tshar*?
lon, *s. bu*°.
lon, *pass of time*, II 143. 3.
lom, ? sense = *lon*, *arrive*?, II 355. 3 (oi-lom-(du)-*bsgyur*, *what has become of*?), 442: 30 (ma-lom-ba), 443, III 96. [L. 1200, 1213]
los, *see pha*°.
lplug = *lug*, *sheep*, II 92: 18 b. 2.

Ś

śa, *s. zo*°.
śa, *flesh*, *s.a. ža*, *gža*, *glañ*°, II 272. B 1, 397. A 5.
 — -*myi*, III 39, *s.a. gśa*°.
śakri, *s. Dgrañi*°.
śag-śiğ = *śags-cig*, *a little talk*?, II 21. 17, III 25.
śags, *talk*, *s. bkañ*°, *mchid*°.
śaṅ, *s. gśeg*°.
śad, *line*, *mark*, for *numbering*, II 41. 9, 42, 43. 8 & 9, 44. 5 & 7.
śaṅs and *saṅs*, *s. ra*°.
śan/bśan, *butcher*, III 102-3.
śar(d), *rise*, as the sun, II 98. B 1.
śas, *part.* *s. rnam*°.
śas, *s. skyo*°.
śi, *die*, *s.a. dgu*°..
 — -*hbyis-pa*, *death-child*?, II 197. A 2, 198.
 — -*sos-kyi-gla*, *wage of being saved from death = for dear life*, *s. sos*, II 147. 8, 148.
śiğ/ziğ, *Imp. of hjig*, *bśigs*, *break down*, II 149. 8, III 54.
śiğ < *ciğ* following words in -s (often Imperatives), III 25, 54, 66, 68.

śiñ, *ciñ*, *žiñ* in expressions of date, &c., II 204: 38. B 2, 205.
śiñ, *wood*, *stick*, *s.a. mdañ*°, II 380: 69, 388. [L. 998 -mkhan].
 — -*mkhan*, *carpenter*, II 192: 26. 2.
 — -*rta*, *car*, II 279. 46.
 — -*thun*, *stick gatherer*, *~hthun*, II 149. 7 & 8, 324, 347.
 — -*ris*, *bundle* (?) of sticks, II 441: 26, 442.
śin-tu, *very.* *s. Zla-bañi*°, *Hoð-zer*°.
śib = *žib*, or *gśib*, *arrange.* *s. dam*°.
śu-cun, *s. mgo*°.
śug, *juniper*.
 — -*žiñ*, *juniper-land*, II 357, 361. 5 & 8, &c., 364. 11, &c.
śug-pa = *Sk. padmaka*, *red spot on skin*, I 62 n. 4.
śugs, *force*, II 97. A 2.
 — -*la-gśol-btab*, *interpose in a struggle*, III 9.
śugs for *śug*, *hand*, *g.v.*
 — -*nod*, *come to hand*, II 207. 4, III 67.
Śud-pu, a tribe in Tibet, II 10. 42, 16, 68. 5 & 30, 70 n. 1, III 15.
śubs, *sheath*, *envelope*, *s. gri*°.
śul, *vacant*, *s. ra*°, III 52, 59.
 — -*naṅs*, *escape*, *s. naṅs*, II 448. B 2, 449.
 — , *road*, II 186. B 2, 208: 44. 4, III 50, 56. [L. 992 kar].
 — -*pho-che*, *high road*, II 157. B 1.
 — -*du*, *on the way* (sometimes = *in supplement*?), II 6: 7, 10. 54, 31. 3, 49. 4, 137. 8, 152: 46. 3, 157. 1, 209. 2, 244: 97. 2, 415. 3, 448. B 1, III 55, 62, 67, 75.
śeñ in Kam-*śoñ*, &c. = *śed*, *region*.
śed, *strength*, II 94. B 2.
śe[d]-dag, *strength*, I 319 n. 8, III 20.
śeḥu, a military designation (= *se*?), II 427, 465: 92.
śel, *crystal*. [L. 984 chab-].
 — -*chab*, *river*, II 167: I-III, 168.
 — -*chu*, *river*, I 57 n. 9, 122 n. 3 (hog-ma), 100 n. 4 (goñ-ma).
śes, *know*, *s. a. skyo*°, *mñon*°, *dpah*°, *ye*°.
 — -*rab* = *Sk. prajñā*, *wisdom*, I 35.
 — — -*kyi-pha-rol-tu-phyin-pa* = *Sk. prajñā-pāramitā*, I 30 n. 2.

Šo-rtsañ, *the river Šo*, I 34 & n. 5, 35, II 243: 94, 433. 5.
šog or **šog-šog**, *paper*, II 66. 1 & 3, 67, 74. 14, 81. 2 & 3 & 9, &c., & B 2 & 3, 81. 3, &c., 82 n. 1, 84. B 2, 331, 382: 74. A 4 & 75. 2-3, 383. 2
 — **-chad**, *apportionment of paper*, *s. chad*, II 81. 2 & 5 & 6.
šon-ba, *contain, hold*, II 385. 4.
šor, *flee, escape, be lost*, II 21. 8, 98. A 4, 143. 5, 157: 43. B 3 (mar°), 245. 9, 425, 453. 51, III 52, *s.a. sor*.
šor, *flee ?*, II 23. 14 (ñi-ñog-tu°), III 27.
šor-pa, *hunter* (gšor, bšor), II 403: 106. B 2.
šol, *intercalate*. *cf. gšol-btab*.
 — **-bor-ba**, *intercalary*, II 141. 4, 371: 51.
gša-myi, II 84. 2, *s. ša-°*.
gšin, *death*, II 400: 10 (°dra-ma).
gšin, *dear*, II 412. B 1 (gson-°).
gšeg-(g)šañ = gšeg°, *mendicant's staff*, I 95 n. 8.
gšegs, *go, depart*, *s.a. gdan-°*, *lha-las-myiñi-rjer-°*, II 227. 5 (yar-°).
 —, in *P.N.*, III 11, 12.
gšed, *killer, butcher*, III 102.
gšen, *executioner, &c.*, *s.a. sku-°*, II 255: 116, 300: 32, 395: 93-4, 427, 428, 462: 77, 468: 100, III 73, 102-3.
gšo, **bšo**, *pour*. *s. bžos*.
gšon, *ravine*, II 360: 46. 6.
gšor, **bšor**, *hunt*. *s. šor-pa*.
gšol-btab, *interpose*, III 9. *Cf. šol*.
bšag = bžag, *left, q.v.*, II 159. 2.
b ad-grwa, *seminary of doctrine*, I 270 n. 6.
bšan, *slaughtered or for slaughter*, √bšan, šan, II 399, 401: 102 (lug), 405. 5 (lug), III 102.
bšar, *equipment*, = bsar, II 441. 25, 448. B 2, III 93.
bšigs, *destroyed*, *P. of hjig*, bšig, II 75. B 5, 149. 9, III 54.
bšugs = bžugs, *scattered ? or use force ?*, I 101 n. 6, II 140. 3 & B 2, III 9, 51.
bšer, *watch, observe*, *s. bser*.
bšol, *delay*, II 131: 29. B 1.

bšos, *victuals, meal*, II 393: 89.
 — **-cha**, *portion of victuals*, II 392: 88. A 1, III 101.
bšos, for **bsos**, **gsos**, *cured*, II 376: 62, III 98.

S

sa, *earth, land, s.a. sar*.
 —, *place*, *s.a. rkya-°*, **rkyen-°**, **khriñ-°**, **ñog-°**, **dog-°**, **gdan-°**, **hdun-°**, **gnam-°**, **brañ-°**, **dben-°**, **rtsi-°**, **rtsis-°**, **yal-°**, II 402: 103.
 —, *residence*, II 17 (seat), 21. 10 & 11, 73. 4, 81. 11 & 16, 83, 146: 41. 3, 335. 2, 410: 115. 6, III 24, 54.
 — **-mkhan**, *guide*, II 127: 15, 324, 370. B, 371, 378.
 — **-bcu** = *Sk. Daśa-bhūmi*, title of a text, I 23 n. 2, 30 n. 3.
 — **-toñ**, ? , II 415. B 2.
 — **-stoñ**, *desert (man) ?*, *guide ?*, II 129: 24, 302: 40, 324, 343: 19.
 — **-mtho**, *high ground*, II 447: 43.
 — **-dod**, *origin of land*, √dod, II 93. B 3, 108, III 46.
 — **-bdag**, *chthonian divinity*, *Nāga*, I 63 n. 4.
 — **-hdam-pa**, *swamp country*, II 279: 48.
 — **-bar-sñad**, ? lect. ? sense, II 56. 6.
 — **-gtsañ**, *pure land*, II 93. A 2, 108.
 — **-mtshams**, *land boundary*, II 362. 13 & 16.
 — **-hđzin-pa**, *P.N. of a dhārañi*, I 239 n. 1.
 — **-gži**, *locality, place*, II 95. B 3 & 4, 447: 44. A 2.
 — **-rig**, *guide ?*, II 370. D, 371, 378.
Sañ-sñiñ-po = *Sk. Kṣitigarbha*, *P.N. of a Bodhi-sattva*, I 15 n. 9, 97 n. 2, 124 n. 2.
sa-bon (bun), *seed*, II 163. 2, 353: 35. A 1 & 2, 353: 36, 357, III 58.
swa-kha = so-kha, *frontier, toll station*, I 275 n. 9, II 419.
sags, *s. ltañ-°*.
sañ, *tomorrow*. *s. deñ-°*.
Sañ-ka-ša = *Sk. Sāṃkāśya*, *P.N. of a city*, I 92 n. 13.
sañs, *dawn*, *s. dguñ-°*, II 157. 1 (dguñ°).
sañs, *purified, cleansed*, √sañ, *s.a. ra-°*.

Saṅs-rgyas, *Buddha, bodhi, s.a. bla-na-med-paḥi-°*, *yañ-dag-paḥi-°*, II 112. I (Saṅs[rgyas]).

— — — *-ñid-du-hgyur-ba* = *Sk. bodhi-pariṇāmanā*, I 37.

— — — *-las-mi-ldog-pa* = *Sk. bodhy-anāpatti*, I 36.

— — — *-thams-cad-kyi-sñiñ-po*, *P.N. of the Vimalaprabhā-pariprcchā*, I 258 n. 3.

— — — *-phal-po-che* = *Sk. Buddhāvataṃsaka*, I 30 n. 2.

— — — *-yid-du-byed-pa* = *Sk. Buddhamaṇasikāra*, *P.N. of a samādhi*, I 202 n. 5, 251 n. 4.

— — — *-kyi-ñiñ* = *Sk. Buddha-kṣotra*, I 27 n. 5, 95 n. 2.

sad, *destroyed* = *bsad*, √gsod, *s. spun-°*.

sad, *s. ñams-°*.

sar = *gsar*, *new. s. Peñu-rtse-°*, *lo-°*, *Rgöd-°*, *Khar-tsa-cin-°*.

sar, *Locative of sa, residence*, III 25.

siñs, *fermented liquor, sap, s. bsiñs*.

Su-tu, *a place in E. Tibet (also Si-tu)*, II 176: 6. 4, 427.

su-mnar-ciñ, II 454: 53. B 3, III 110.

su-la-gsol, *to whom appeal?*, cf. 297. A 3, II 219: 54, 412. A 1, 435: 12, 438: 20.

sug, *hand*.

— *-rgya(s)*, *hand-signature, s. a. phyag-°*, *q.v.*, II 62. 6-7, 66. 7, 141. 10, 144. 9, 149. 18, 152: 46. 5, 245. 11, 352. 5, 354: 37. 1, 397. A 4, 408. B 2, 409: 113. A 2, 436: 15. [L. 1078].

— *-mchis*, *come to hand, s.a. sug-par-°*, II 380: 69, III 30, 99.

— *-mjald*, *come to hand*, II 209. 5, III 30, 67.

— *-rjed*, *memorandum, formal document, commission to a post, s.a. √rjed, forget, phyag-°*, II 24. 32, 245. 6, 246, 375. A 3, 428, 443. A 1 & B 2, 466: 93, III 28, 72.

— *-nod*, *received in hand. s. śugs-°*.

— *-spyad*, *tool, s.a. lag-°*, II 59. 7, 351: 33. 3, III 30, 95.

— *-gñi-la*, *at hand (Sk. kara-mūlo)*, II 141. 7, III 52.

sug-zuñs, *hand-taker, s. zuñs*, II 394: 92. D 1, 395: 93.

— *-yig*, *handwriting, signature*, II 143. 2, 409: 113. B 2, III 30, 36.

— — — *-tshad*, *hand signature measure, s. tshad*, II 45. 10, 46, 59. 12, 137. 13, 138, 141. 10, 143, 409: 113. B 2 (ñchad), III 30, 36. [L. 1078, 1101, 1104, 1166].

— *-las*, *work, task*, II 9. 16, 120. B 2, 139. 2, 147. B 1, 148, 195. A 3, 204: 38. B 2-3, 224: 62, 342: 14. B 2, 443. A 1, 445: 38, 450. A 5.

— *-pa*, *hand*, II 21. 16, 66. 7.

— — — *-na*, *in hand*, II 43. 1, 44. 1.

— *-par-mchis*, *come to hand, s.a. sug-mchis*, II 207. 4, 382: 74. A 4 (meis).

— — — *-slañ*, *take in hand, √slañ*, *sloñ*, I 214 n. 1, 215 n. 2, III 14.

sug, *a certain plant, ? = sug, juniper*.

— *-rgod*, *wild sug*, II 398: 97. A 2.

sun, *blame*.

— *-phyuñs*, *blamed, abused, P. of √hbyin*, II 149. 13, 288. 8.

sun-ñbyin, *s.a. phyuñs*, I 29 n. 6, *blame, abuse*.

sun-ma, *escort, also bsun°*, √bsu, *s.a. bsun-°*, I 82 n. 9.

sun-ma, *blame, disgrace, s. gsun-°*.

subs, *P. of sub, stop up, plug up, s. khoñ-°*.

sum, *in names and titles, s. glañ-°*, *mñon-°*, *stag-°*, *Bde-°*.

sum-mdo, *junction of roads, rivers, valleys*, I 55 n. 4, 188 n. 1.

se, *amilitary (?) designation, cf. sehu?*, II 64: 11 H, 426, 456: 57, 468: 101. III 108.

sems, *think, P. bsam, q.v.*

— *-can*, *living being*, II 112. 14, 413. 6.

— *-yoñs-su-dag-pa* = *Sk. citta-pari-suddhi*, I 36.

— *-pa-chen-po* = *Sk. mahā-sattva*, I 11n. 13.

ser, *? sense (ser . . Gk. stater?)*, II 241. A 5, 242, III 71.

ser, *tawny, yellow*.

— *-skyahī-gron-khyer* = *Sk. Kapila-vastu, P.N. of a city*, I 92 n. 4.

Ser-sbyon, *P.N. of a clan at Kva-cu. s.a. Gser*, II 56. 3.

- seru and ser-ru, *rotten*, II 159. 3, 160, 257: 118. 8 (seru), 259.
- sel, *clear away*, P. bsal, gsal, P. bsal, gsal, *q.v.*, s. the-tshom-°.
- so (zo), s. ñe-°.
- so, s. khab-°, khyab-°. bañ-°.
- so, *police or military service, soldier*, II 206: 41 (soñi-las), 223. 13 & 14, 236: 87. B 1, 238. B 1, 251. B 1, 254: 114, 425 n., 431. 1, 434: 10, s.a. phyi-ma-°.
- skal, *lot, or turn, of military service*, II 260. 4, III 63, 74.
- sko, *levy soldiers*, II 159. B 6 (bskos), 252. 2 (bskos), 434. 8.
- kha = swa-kha, *frontier guard-house*, I 275 n. 9, 301 n. 2, II 419, 434: 9.
- kha-hdzin (zuñ), *lake to military service*, II 195. 3 (ka), 196, 238. B 1 (zuñ).
- khams, *frontier territories*, II 97. B 3, III 41.
- sña-p(h)yir, *service earlier and later*, II 454: 52. B 1 (°sde).
- gla(s), *soldier's pay*, II 219: 54, III 68.
- rjed, *soldier-memorandum*, II 173, (hdzu-ñul), 223. 20, 429, 436: 16, 444: 32.
- ñul, *soldier-spy*, II 204: 38. A 2, 223, 20, 445: 38, 452: 50, III 110.
- snon, *augment, reinforce soldiers*, II 433: 7.
- hphar, *soldier pass*, II 202: 35. 3, 429.
- byañ, *soldier ticket*, II 158: 54, 203, 252: 111. 3, 260. 3, 332, 429, 433: 6.
- tsho, *company of soldiers*, II 233: 82, 424, 432: 2 (ñtshor), 447: 44. A 1.
- hdzu (rdzu), *soldier in disguise*, II 204: 38. A 1 (°ñul), 429, III 66.
- rims, *soldier series or relay*, II 260. 2, 429.
- ris, *soldier party*, II 429, 436: 14 (°byañ).
- byañ, II 436: 14.
- res, *soldier relay (or turn of service)*, II 173, 203, 208: 43. 1 ([so-]), 222: 61. 10, 224, 429, 435: 13, III 60.
- so-res-byañ, *soldier-relay ticket*, II 203, 332, 429.
- — —rog(s), *soldier-comrade*, II 251. B 4.
- slad-ma, *later, or subsequent, service*, II 425 n. 1.
- sluñs, *soldier Sluñs*, II 376: 62.
- la, *on service*, II 437: 19. D 1 (? dpon, byon), 454: 52. A 2 (°mchi)
- — —btus (bthus), s.a. so-pa-bthus, II 195. A 2 & 3 (bthus), 196, 425, 454: 52. A 1 (btus), III 111.
- pa, *soldier*, II 20. 2, 51. 7 & 8, 128: 20, 137. 4, 169. 1, 170: 2, 197. B 4, 202: 36. A 1, 203: 37. A, 204: 39. B, 222: 60, 227. 1, 231: 75, 232: 79, 235: 84, 245. 6 (°par-mchis), 250: 108, 252: 111. 1 (°bthus), 382: 74. A 2, 383. 1, 424, 433. 5.
- pañi-brgyags, *soldier provisions*, II 438.
- par-mchis, *come as soldier*, II 245. 6.
- so-nam, *family*, II 149. 17, III 54.
- so-so(r) = Sk. p rati, s.a. rnal-hbyor-°.
- — —yañ-dag-pa-rig-pa = Sk. pratisamvid, I 36.
- sor-thar-pañi-mdo = Sk. Prātimokṣa-sūtra, I 67 n. 6.
- sogs, s. Itañ-°.
- sogs, *shoulder*, II 400: 100 (pa), 401: 102.
- g-yon, *left shoulder*, II 401: 102.
- sogs-mcin = gsog-gcin, *retention of urine?*, II 152: 45. B, III 104.
- soñ, *proceed*, s. gros-kyis-°.
- son = soñ, *go*, II 184: 19 (°kar = °khar), III 61.
- sor, *finger*.
- [r]u-tshud, *got at one's finger's end*, √ñtshud, hdzud (but sor-tshud can mean merely *put in place*: see Ś. C. Das's Dictionary), I 291 n. 3.
- gdub, *finger-ring*, II 381.
- po, *finger*, II 397. A 6 (°che).
- sor, s. Lag-°.
- sor-byed, *making to flee (sor)?*, II 450. A 4, III 110.

sol = *gsol*, *request*, II 238. A 1 & 2, B 2.
 sos, *P. of gao*, *heal*, *save*, *s.a.* *śi-sos-kyi-gla*, II 122. 7-8.
 — *-kyis* (= *bgysis* ?), *cured*, *healed*, II 410. 3, III 106.
 sra-rtsl-poḡ, *gum-resin* (*pog*), I 210 n. 7, 253 n. 4.
 srañ, *ounce*, *s.a.* *dmār-°*, II 51. 6, 62. 3 & 4, 75. B 3, 146: 42. 4, 162. 9, 273. A 4, 325, 327, 355. B 1, 370. A, 374: 59. A 2, 393: 91. B 1, 398: 97. A 1, 404: 107. 5, 405. 3, 409: 113. A 1, 415. B 1 & 3 & 4, 438, 441. 26 A 2. [L. 987].
 —, *scales*, II 75. B 3, 79, 441: 26 (*mñan*).
 srañ, *street*, II 167: IV, 174. 3 & 9, 176: 6. 2, &c., 176: 7. 7, 182.
 sran, *hardness*, *endurance*, *s.* *dpah-°*, II 96. A 3.
 sram, ? *lect.*, ? *sense*, II 407. 4.
 sras, *son*, *s.* *yab-°*, *lha-°*, *btsan-po°*, II 122. 7.
 sri, *blood* ?, II 400: 100. B 2.
 sri-zu, *respect and deference*, II 97. B 3.
 sriñ, *sister*, II 197. A 1.
 sriñ-ba, *delay*, II 257. 5, III 73.
 srid, *status*, *state*, *exist*, *s.a.* *chab-°*, II 32: 19, 223. 16, 400: 100 (*chu-°*), III 15, 105.
 — *-gchig*, *united*, II 222: 61. 7.
 — — *-pa*, *belonging to one life* ?, II 413. 3, III 106.
 — *-drug*, *the six estates* (= *Khotan* ?), II 240. A 1.
 — *-śor*, *loss of status* ?, II 98. A 4.
 — *-la-myi-hbab*, *not lowered in status*, II 98. A 4, 109.
 — *-pa*, *world*.
 — *-pañ-rtse* = *Sk.* *bhavāgra*, I 13 n. 4.
 Srid-sgrub = *Sk.* *Arjuna*, *P.N.*, I 205 n. 7.
 srin-po, *Sk.* *Rākṣasa*, *demon*, I 29 n. 9, II 288. 3. [L. 1043].
 — *-mo*, *Sk.* *Rākṣasī*, *demoness*, I 221 n. 4.
 srin, *worm*, II 400: 100.
 — *-bal*, *worm-wool* = *silk*.
 — — *-las-phyuñ-nas-dar*, *silk from worm-wool*, I 111 n. 4.
 — *-bañ*, *worm*, II 74. B 5.

sruñ-ma, *protector*, *tutelar*, *s.* *Ku-nahi-°*.
 sruñs, *s.* *ñod-°*.
 sruñs, *protection*, *ward*. *s.* *btson°*.
 — *-pa*, *guard*, II 121. 1, 162. 4 (*ba*).
 srun, ? *lect.*, ? *sense*, II 415. B 3 (*chu°* ?).
 srul, *rot*, *s.a.* *rul*, *hrul*.
 — *-hcoñs*, *rot-diseased*, *s.a.* *gcoñ*, II 399: 98, III 104.
 sre, *mix*, *P.* *bsre*, *q.v.*
 sreg, *burn*, *P.* *bsreg(s)*, *q.v.*
 sred, *a kind of wild grain*, I 69 n. 4, II 161: 58 (*sred* ?).
 sro, *a military* (?) *designation*, II 173. 4, 174, 427, 444: 34, 457: 60.
 sro, *heat*, *P.* *bsro*, *q.v.*
 srog, *life*.
 — *-mkhar*, *castle*, *s.a.* *sku-°*, I 108 n. 3.
 — *-lus*, *life and body*, II 153. B 1.
 srod, *evening dusk*, II 392. A 1.
 sroñ, *nil* ?, II 443. A 1.
 sla = *zla*, *month*, *s.a.* *dguñ-°*, *dbyar-°*, *dpyid-°*, II 43. 5.
 sla = *zla*, *friend* ?, II 9. 18 (*°yañ*: or = *slar-yañ*, *q.v.*).
 slag-pa, *robe*, II 132. B 3, 388, 468: 100.
 slañ, *accept*. *s.* *sug-par-°*.
 slañ-kha, *shelf*, *stand*, II 352.
 slañ-bu, *small terrace*, *√sloñ*, *erect*, II 351: 33. 1, 352, 357, 360: 46. 8 & 9, III 95.
 slañs, *entreaty*, *P.* of *sloñ*, II 137. 8.
 slad, *after*, *hind*, *later*, *s.a.* *śña-°*.
 — *-rol*, *outside*, II 149. 8, 151, 452: 49.
 — *-kyis* (*gyis*), *afterwards*, *hereafter*, II 17. 8, 22. 5, 24. 36, 43. 2, 44. 5, 47. 5, 244: 97. 4, 247: 99, 300: 34, 345: 24. A 2, 352: 5, 385. 3, 402: 104. B 2, III 26, 56, 94, 105.
 — *-na*, *after*, II 186. B 1, 384: 77. B 1, III 100.
 — *-nas*, *after*, II 257: 118. 3 & 8 & 9.
 — *-ma*, *subsequent*, *for the future*, II 245. 9, 382: 74. A 5.
 slad, *return*, *P.* *bslad*, *q.v.*
 slan- (c) *had*, *next*, *afterwards*, *in future*, II 21. 3, 56. 7, 197. B 3, 238: 91. B 2, 260. 3, 273. A 4,

- 332, 382: 74. A 3, 397. A 2, 410.
4, 411. 3, 413. 7 & 11.
- slar**, *back*, *s.a.* **sña-**^o, II 10. 54, 19. 6,
49. 3, 56. 1, 58: 11. 4, 73. 7,
131. 3, 137. 3, 152: 46. 1, 162:
62. 3, 201. 2, 208: 44. 4, 222: 60,
244: 97. 3, 245. 10, 269. 5, 270. 7,
272. A 1, 361. 10, 389: 82. A 1,
III 30, 67.
- **-babs**, *come back*, II 443. B 1.
- **-hbul**, *repay*, *give back*, II 58. 4.
- **-yañ**, *later*, or *back*, *s.a.* **sla-yañ**?,
II 206: 40. B 1, III 22.
- slas-htsho**, *attendants*, *s.* **htsho**, I.
135 n. 3.
- Sluñs**, *military police*, *s.a.* **so-**^o, II 51.
7, 52 & n., 64: 11 J. 2, 65, 236:
87, 276: 15, 296-7, 423, 431. A 1
(*byañ*^o), III 84. [L. 1136]
- **-pon**, *officer of Sluñs*, II 186. B 1,
189.
- **-la-btañ** (*bthañ*), *handed over to the Sluñs*, II 376: 62. B 2, 423
(*bthañ*), 446: 42.
- slebs-po**, *comer*, *√sleb*, II 449. A 2.
- slo**, *s. žaň-blon*.
- slog-pa**, *s. kha-*^o, *√slog*, *turn*, *s.a.* **log**.
- **-ta**, *soldier returning from service*,
II 454: 52. B 1 & 2.
- sloñ**, *request*, *accept*, *lift*, *P. slañs*,
q.v., *s.a.* **slañ-bu**, **dge-**^o, **ñag-**^o.
- slob(s)**, *teach*.
- **-pon** (*dpon*), *teacher*, II 85. 3
(*slob-dpon*), 85. 4 (*slobs-pon*).
- **-ma**, *disciple*, II 85. 2.
- slos** (= *slobs*)-**dpon** = *slob(s)-pon*,
II 85. 5.
- gsaň**, *secret*, II 370. D. [L. 1159, 1169]
- gsaň**, *enemy*?, II 94. B 4, III 47.
- Gsaň-ba** = *Sk. Cuhya*, a kind of
superhuman being, I 256 n. 4.
- gsan**, *hear*, *s.a.* **gstsan**, II 197. B 4,
452: 50. 2, III 53, 63, 110.
- gsar**, *new*, II 408. A 2 (*yi-go-*^o).
- **-btsugs**, *newly founded*, II 23. 8,
121: 2. 2.
- **-bu**, *novice*, I 59 n. 4.
- **-du**, *newly founded anew*.
- — **-hdzugs-pa**, *s.a.* **gsar-btsugs**,
II 22. 6, III 26, 48, 51.
- — **-snañ-pa**, *newly reinforced*,
√snañ, II 432: 3.
- gsal**, *made clear*, *√gsal*, *s.a.* **Hod-**^o.
II 147. 8.
- gsas**, *s. cha-*^o.
- gsuğ**, *pustula*?, I 62 n. 4 (*hbras-*).
- gsun-ma**, *blame*, *disgrace* = *sun-*^o, II
227. 2 (*mar-mchi*).
- gseg-gsaň**, *s. gseg-šaň*.
- gseb**, *narrow interspace*, I 182 n. 3,
248 n. 2. [L. 1215]
- **-lam**, *by-path*, I 59 n. 10.
- gser**, *gold*, *s.a.* **thabs-**^o, II 370 A,
381. B 2, 405. 3. [L. 1052-mgar]
- Gser-phreñ** = *Gsor-gyi-phreñ-ba-*
-can, *q.v.*, I 97 n. 7.
- **-sbyoň**, *P.N. of a family in Kva-*
-cu = *Sor*, *q.v.*
- **-riğs** = *Sk. Suvarṇagotra*, *P.N.*
of a country, I 152 n. 1.
- Gser-gyi-dkyl-ħkhor** = *Sk. Kāñ-*
-cana-cakra, I 13 n. 3.
- — **-skra** = *Sk. Svārṇakeśa*,
P.N. of a Nāga king, I 131 n. 7,
134 n. 4.
- — **-phreñ-ba-can** = *Sk. Kāñ-*
-cana(svarṇa)-māla, *P.N. of a*
Deva, I 20 n. 5, 310 n. 8.
- — **-me-toğ** = *Sk. Svārṇapū-*
-pā (*°kusumā*), *P.N. of a Devī*.
- — **-yi-ge**, *gold script*, II 407.
2, &c.
- gso**, *rear*, *nourish*, *cure*, *P. sos*, *gsos*,
bsos, *s. bžos*, **gsos**, *sos*.
- **-sbyoň** = *Sk. upośadha*, a fort-
nightly Buddhist ceremony, I
56 n. 3.
- gso-ras**, *read gos-*^o, I 69 n. 8.
- gsoğ-gciñ**, *s. sogś-mcin*.
- gsod**, *slay*, *P. sad*, *q.v.*
- gson**, *life*.
- **-gśin**, *dear life*, II 412. B 1, III
106.
- **-lod** (= *lhod*), *comfort*, *ease of life*,
maintenance, II 51. 5, III 32.
- gsol(d)**, *pray*, *beg*, *report*, *s.a.* **sgo-**^o,
sgyus-^o, **mchid-**^o, **sñun-**^o,
gdan-^o, **spus-**^o, **g-yar-por-**^o,
smoñ-lam-tu-^o, **lam-**^o, **su-**
-la-^o, and **sol**, also *√htshal*, II
53. 2 & 4 & 5, 53. B 2 (*sñan-du-*^o),
197. B 2 & 3 (*yi-ge-*^o, *yi-ge-las-*^o),
332, 410. 4, 413. 13, 414. 15, 415.
4, 450. B, III 49, 68, 84.
- , *offer*, a feast, II 8. 3 (*ston-mo-*^o),
53. 4 (*ston-mo-*^o), III 33.
- , *invite*, *entertain*, at a feast, II 8.
5 & 12 (*sku-bla-*^o), 9. 17 & 18 &

21 & 31 & 36, 10, 44 & 47 & [50], 53, 4, 415, 3.

gsol, *consume, eat, drink*, *P.* **htsal**, **btsal**, **ṽhtshal**, II 391: 87. B 2 (**gsol**), 392: 88. A 2 (**btsal**), 392: 88. B 1 (**gsol**).

— **-mo**, *repast* (read **ston-mo**?), II 192: 26. B 2.

gsos, *P.* of **gso**, *cure*, II 227. 6 (**nad-las**-°).

gslo, *compendious writing of gsol*, II 335.

bsam, *thought, P.* of **sems**.

— **-gtan** = *Sk.* **dhyāna**, *concentrated thought*, I 27 n. 6, 36.

— **-bor**, *take counsel*, **ṽhbor**, II 202: 35. 1.

— **-ba**, *thought, mind*, II 112. 9.

bsar, *equipment, apparatus, s.a.* **bśar**, II 440: 24 (°**byañ**), III 93.

— **-ba**, *equipment, apparatus*, II 382: 74. A 4, III 100.

bsar (?), for **bśar**, *measure, weigh*?, III 67.

bsal = **gsal**, *s.* **stañs**-°.

bsiñs, *fermented liquor* = **siñs**, *s.a.* **gsiñ-ma**, I 275 n. 6 (°**khuhdren**).

bsun-ma = **sun-ma**, *exort, q.v.*, I 82 n. 9.

bsus, *met for escort*, III 33.

bser, *watch, observe* = **bśer**, **gśer**, **śer**, II 404: 107. 3.

bsel, *guard*, II 133. B 1 (**mkhar**-°), 225: 62. 4.

bsod-nams = *Sk.* **punya**, *merit*.

— — **-hphel** = *Sk.* **Puṇyavar-dhana**, *P.N.* of a monk, I 232 n. 1.

— — **-la-dgañ-ba** = *Sk.* **Puṇya-nanda**, *P.N.*, I 232 n. 1, 237 n. 2.

bsos, *s.* **bśos**, II 376: 62.

bsraḡs = **bsreḡs**, *q.v.*?, I 78 n. 11.

bsruñ, *guarded, P.* of **sruñ**, II 404: 107. 4.

bsre, *P.* of **are**, *mix*, II 30. B 1.

bsreḡs, *burned, P.* of **sreḡ**, II 185. A 6, 272. B 2.

bsro, *warming, P.* of **sro**, II 92: 18. 3, 397. A 6, III 39, 104.

bslad-de, *returning, having turned back*, **ṽslad**, II 10. 54.

ḡsus (= **śus**, *requested*?), *s.* **ḡñer**-°, II 152: 45. B 1.

H

ho-peñ, *some sort of viand*?, II 347, 393: 89-91, III 102.

Rhul-po, *a tribal surname*, II 62: 11 B. 5, 214. 4, 215.

lha, *Deva, god, s.a.* **yul**-°, **-ris**.

— **-gañ** (= **khañ**), *temple*, II 182-3: 15-17.

— **-dañ-stañ-ba**, *of station equal to the gods*, II 93. A 3.

— — **-ḡdra-ba**, *equal to the gods*, II 332, 384: 78. 1.

— **-dpal**, *of divine prestige*, *an honorific formula of address*, II 17. 2, 21. 2, 240. A 1, 301: 37, 373: 58. 1, 380: 72. 1, 382: 75. 1, 396. 1.

— **-bon-po**, *divine-Bon man*, II 347, 394: 92. B, 395: 93. B.

— **-ḡbañs**, *god's (temple) servant*, I 56 n. 2, II 68. 1, 69. 40, 70, 109. 2, 111, 317, 324, 346. [L. 1112]

— **-ma-yin** = *Sk.* **Asura**, *fiend*, I 61 n. 11.

— **-btsan**(**btshan**)-**po**, *divine Btsan-po* (king) of Tibet, *s.a.* **hphrul-gyi**-°, II 92: 18. 2, 93. A 1, 93: A 2 & 3 (**btshan**), &c., III 23.

— **-yañ-lha** = *Sk.* **devātideva**, *god above gods*, I 11 n. 5, II 99. B 4.

— **-sras** = *Sk.* **deva-putra**, *Son of Heaven*, II 80. 1, 82, 95. A 2, 96. A 2, &c., 105, 109. 1, 112. 4, &c., III 38, 40, 42.

— **-yi-ḡbañs** = **lha**°, *q.v.*, II 346.

— **-ḡi-lugs**, *god's fashion*, II 93. A 2, III 40.

lha-phug = **la**°, *radish*, II 387: 81.

lhaḡ and **laḡ**, *residue, excess, s.* **ḡin**-°. [L. 496, 758, 1069]

— **-tsam**, *somewhat in excess, fully*, II 75. B 3 & 9, III 38.

— **-tshad**, *remainder*, II 152: 46. 4.

— **-par-bḡyid**, *have the upper hand*, I 21 n. 3.

— **-ma**, *residue*, II 159. B 6.

lhañ, *clear sound or in company*?

— **-btsher**, *times* = **tsher**, or *neighing, s.* **tsher**°, II 447: 44. B 2 (**rta-sgra**°), III 109.

lhan, *together*.

— **-dpye**, *mate*, II 226: 64.

lhan-por, *in common*, II 23. 438. 21 (**glan-sa**°). [L. 1112]

lham, *shoe*, II 388.

lham-pa, error for zlum-po, *round*,
or = lhams-kyis, *completely*, I
206 n. 6.

lhas, *coiled*, P. of sle, III 18.

lhu, *piece*, s.a. lu-ma, II 353: 34,
438. 21 (glañ-sa°). [L. 1112].

lhuñs, *fallen*, II 376: 62?

lhun, *mass*.

— -grub, *miraculously created*, II 75.
B 11, 92.

— -gyis-grub-pa, *miraculously
created*, Sk. svayambhū, I 300
n. 2, II 92: 19. 3.

lhog, *return, recover* = log, *q.v.*, II
47. 5 (lhog-pa).

lhod, *ease, comfortable*. s. gñson-lod.

'a-ma-ca, *councillor* = Sk. amātya,
II 194: 29, 313.

— - -cag, *councillor*, II 192: 26.
B 1.

— - -cha(h), *councillor*, 192: 25.
A 3 (chañ), II 193: 27–8.

'a-mcha, *councillor*, II 191: 24.

'ab-dzi, *mark* = Chinese hao-chih,
or °tzü, II 405. 5, 406.

'am-cha, *councillor*, II 191: 23.

'ar-la-gtad-pa, *give up in despair*, I
296 n. 5.

'E-lañi-ñdab = Sk. Elāpattra,
P.N. of a Nāga, I 63.

'o-nal, a military (?) designation =
ho°, *q.v.*, II 169. 1, 170.

LISTS OF WORDS FROM OTHER ASIATIC LANGUAGES

- A. SANSKRIT (*only terms from common life*): amātya, I 126, 134, 309, II 191–4, ante-vāsin III 20, dharma, I 119, dirghādhvaga II 333, draṅga II 326, gaṇḍī I 57, 106, gūḍha-sīsu I 109, jāyā (?) I 132, kara-mūle III 52, lekha-hāraka II 334, madhu III 93, mārṅga-deśin, I 110, III 10, mekhala I 222, nagara-rakṣa, nāgaraka I 200, nātaka I 118, II 312, pipīlika I 169, pramukha III 7, śārira I 111, III 10, śāsanādhikārin III 94, śīmā III 60, śmaśāna I 290, śokāgāra I 215, stana III 10, sthāna I 109, tāla I 95.
- B. IRANIAN (*mainly SAKA-KHOTANI*): besai III 63, bu-yañ I 130, oazba III 90–1, daeza III 7, -datti II 264, -de II 264–6, divira II 323, garā II 199, gden II 178, gus-de III 12, ḡgo (ḡgum)-bañ I 321, III 20, ḡjo II 182, kūṣḍa III 7, nole I 116, II 312, III 11, -ña II 265, parmiha III 13, parmog III 7, pīsā II 266, po-yen I 130, rema III 12, -ro II 265, smešani I 290, spa I 320, III 20, spādapati, sipahbed I 244, III 13, 15, stana I 109, III 10, śā (šo)-dā II 266, tīr I 175–6, III 7, 14, zoda II 183, 266.
- C. CHINESE: chēn II 5, 18, 28, III 26, ch'èng II 367–8, III 66, 88, dza-ya (?) I 132, Fu-tu I 178, II 391–2, hwa-pan II 394, li-ceñ(?) II 83, p'ao III 109, t'ien-tzü III 42, thob-ci (?) III 22–3, yüeh II 295, wang-ti II 15.
- D. TURKI MONGOL: bagatur II 292, бага (moho) II 13–4, cigšī II 49, 316, cur II 278, 293, III 24 gezir III 81, gol, gkol, kol II 5, III 21, khagan, khohan II 13–4, III 1, tutuq, II 48, 82, 316.
- E. CENTRAL ASIAN: bogdo I 178, II 291–2, bušo'šo III 9, camkura II 319, cog (tsog) II 63, cojho II 320, III 90–1, dir/tir III 7, 14, gu-rib II 223–4, 344, 469 L. 997, hjam III 22, jigda III 70, khe-te II 379, khu II 365, khye III 12, mo II 401, molai, mule I 102, mu-sge II 367, 369, na[k] I 168, namata II 387, par-ša-ris-ma ('re-si-ma) II 201, 439, dbas, dbaḥs sbas II 6, 12, III 16, 22, shañ III 14, so-lin-to I 178, spa III 20, tompa II 315, ts'ang II 19, zo-co, jo-co III 53.

CONCORDANCE OF DOCUMENT NUMBERS (STEIN, &c) WITH PAGES OF TEXT

(Paper documents distinguished by *Italic* numbers.) The bracketed references are to Plates in Sir A. Stein's *Serindia* (*Ser.*) and *Innermost Asia* (*I.A.*)

A. DOCUMENTS FROM MIRÂN

(Mi.: so read *passim* in text where M.I. is printed.)

<i>Mi.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>Mi.</i>	<i>p.</i>
0010	402 Pl. xx	IV.005	164
0018	398	3	400
0034	456	10	125
0046	306	17	344
0062	299	18	158
		35	400
		38	336
I.3	121 Pl. xiv	39	336
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)	40	375
6	460	44	354
13	396	46	354
23	121, 397	49	123
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxx)	57a(2)	274
24	155	60	304 Pl. xv
25A	407	66	435
27	151	71	272 Pl. xiv
30	369	79	400
41	298	81	275
54	380	85	128 Pl. xvi
		93b	139 Pl. viii
II.005	135, 353	101	135
16a	161	105	355
17	131	132	270
18	359	138	152
25	131		
32	126	VI.1	401
37a	460	2a	392
38	460		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)
40	136 Pl. x	12	391
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)		
		VII.2	390-1
		3	389 Pl. xiv
III.2	300	9	336
5	373	16	444
7	399		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)
14	128	20	390

<i>Mi.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>Mi.</i>	<i>p.</i>
VII.21	350	XIV.0035	301
32	64	0054	343
33	443 Pl. xv	0061	470
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)	0062	446
46	455	7	338 Pl. xiii
49	437	15	343
55	390	18	406
59 <i>bis</i>	439	23	134
		24	304
VIII.2	337 Pls. xix, xx	31	380
3	377	34	305
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)	39	441
6	358	40	346
13	61	41	129
21 <i>A</i>	32	43	346
39	393	45	344
43	157 Pl. xiv	49	358
44	157	50	343
45	127	51	306
46	166 Pl. xviii	52	301
48	61	59	65
53	305	61 <i>c</i>	406
58	160	67	299 Pl. xvii
63 <i>b</i>	153	76	126
90	335 Pl. xviii	96	64
91	31 Pl. xviii	108 <i>d</i>	128
92	374	109 <i>a</i>	141
		109 <i>b</i>	137
IX.1	343	113	60
4	387	108 <i>b</i>	434
10	154	119	354
15	353	122	298
X.2	451 Pl. xviii	124	129
3	449	129	129
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)	131 <i>a</i>	92
4	345	131 <i>b</i>	305
5	338	134	158
6	403	135	128
7	133		
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)	XV.0010	379
XI.80	126	0012	160
		0013	299
XII.3	338	0016	399
		0020	296
XIII.12	152		
XIV.002	403	XVI.003	161
005	433	005	126
006	127	19	124
0011	342	22	467
0012	445 Pl. xvii		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxx)
0016	358	XIX.001	120
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)
0017	335	002	389

CONCORDANCE OF DOCUMENT NUMBERS (STEIN, &c.) 195

<i>Mi.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>Mi.</i>	<i>p.</i>
XXI.1A	376	XXVIII.0036	51 Pl. ix
5	124	1	30 Pl. xiii
8	306	2	131 Pl. xv
9	33		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)
XXIII.001	379	3	381
009	273	7	166
XXIV.003	392	8	92
0013	359	XXX.8	146
0017	393	XXXIII.1	345
0029	120	2	386
0030	336	5c	359
0031	29		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)
XXV.001	347	XL.4	304
XXVI.1	435	6a	305
XXVII.008	297	8	440
4	446	15	335 Pl. xiii
7	337	26	302
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)	XLI.0013	125, 445
9	127	XLII.006	445
13	433	1	133
15	395		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)
18	297	3	130
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxx)	XLIV.0013	145
XXVIII.002	148	2	140
005	164 Pl. viii	6	413
0010	156	7	143
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxi)		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxx)
0016	464	XLV.3	350
0017	125	I.VIII.001	446
0021	156	003	165
0023	452	004	127
0024	166	006	161
0028	349	007	441
0034	465		

B. DOCUMENTS FROM MAZĀR-TĀGH

<i>M.Tāgh</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>M.Tāgh</i>	<i>p.</i>
001	452	0034	456
002	230 Pl. xvi	0050	178, 214
004	228	0151	255
005	231	0177	372
006	255	0193	466
007	250	0239	457
0010	231	0252	356
0012	230		(<i>I.L.</i> , Pl. cxxx)
0016	221	0262	469
0019	454	0264	409

<i>M.Tāgh</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>M.Tāgh</i>	<i>p.</i>
0266	300	0615	221
0280	469	0616	469
	(<i>I.A.</i> , Pl. cxxx)		(<i>I.A.</i> , Pl. cxxx)
0291	294	i.0014	453 Pl. xvi
0332	456	0015	432
	(<i>I.A.</i> , Pl. cxxx)	0018	230
0334	235	0020	220
0343	463	0021	191
	(<i>I.A.</i> , Pl. cxxx)	0025	467
0345	292	0026	231
0350	300	ii.1	247
0351	456	a.4	457
0353	442	c.0028	259
0380	302	a.i.003	228
0382	462	0011	384
	(<i>I.A.</i> , Pl. cxxx)	0012	238
0442	236	0031	174
0483	193 Pl. ix	a.ii.0011	301 Pl. xiv
0485	448	0016	305
0488	450	0017	436
0491	248	0028	463
0492	175	0033	233
0497	254	0043	229, 373
0501	208	0058	221
0503	177, 346	0065	234
0507	380-1	0066	219
0509	62	0070(3 ?)	218
0510	62	0078	215
0512	410	9096	170 Pl. xii
0513	177	00101	303
0515	195	a.iii.001	201
0516	384	002	460
0517	266	003	211
0522	433	004	64
	(<i>I.A.</i> , Pl. cxxx)	0012	182 Pl. xix
0523	243	0013	255
0524	240	0016	202
	(<i>I.A.</i> , Pl. cxxx)	0019	458
0527	218	0026	468
0532	246	0033	463
0544	469	0034	432
0552	230	0038	231
0573	465	0043	235 Pl. xvi
0574	226	0051	217
0575	237	0062	209
0582	372	0063	240
0583	226	0064	382
0587	302	0065	206
0589	229	0074	176
0604	249		
0614	63		

CONCORDANCE OF DOCUMENT NUMBERS (STEIN, &c.) 197

<i>M.Tāgh</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>M.Tāgh</i>	<i>p.</i>
a.iv.001	232	a.vi.0047	343
003	237	0057	194
005	204		
007	204	b.i.002	248, 370
0011	432	0010	344
0014	434	0012	211
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxii)	0019	435
0015	234	0022	247
0017	192	0025	230
0018	376	0031	236
0022	184	0038	211
0025	380	0045	183
0037	457	0048	167 Pl. xix
0038	436	0051	408
0056	379	0055	372
0057	442	0058	293
0065	371	0060	303
0068	412	0066	216
0074	169, 444 Pl. xv	0069	234
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxii)	0070	182
0077	462	0075	464
0087	463	0088	191
a.iv.0088	218	0090	183
0092	296	0092	185
00121	190	0093	445
00122	415	0095	173, 410
00128	125, 159	0096	381
00131	252	0097	207
00159	190	0098	233
00160	383	00103	301
		00104	257 Pl. iii
a.v.001	219	b.ii.001	244
002	447		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxii)
007	447	0017	248
008	457	0028	436
0015	222	0031	231 Pl. xiii
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxii)	0032	230
0020	224	0033	225
0031	447	0042	446
		0044	440 Pl. xx
a.vi.003	296	0047	458
006	219	0054	178
0010	178	0062	196
0014	466		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxii)
0015	343		
0018	386	c.i.001	456
0019	63, 459 Pl. xiii	003	293
0020	458	005	409 Pl. xvi
0023	183	007	465
0025	206	0010	461
0031	276	0011	220
0042	190		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxii)
		0013	467

<i>M.Tāgh</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>M.Tāgh</i>	<i>p.</i>
c.i.0015	221	c.iii.0017	464
0023	463	0019	293 Pl. xiv
0026	442		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxii)
0030	455	0022	431
0031	461	0025	203
0053	216		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxii)
c.ii.001	436	0027	250
006	454 Pl. xvii	0030	437
0011	192	0033	250
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxii)	0034	202 Pl. xvii
0013	306	0036	438
0016	468	0043	276 Pl. xiii
0017	351 Pl. xviii		(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxii)
0018	178	0048	444
0019	232	0074	338
0021	442		
0040	200	c.iv.002	468
	(<i>Ser.</i> , Pl. clxxii)	009	462
0041	254	0021	193
0042	233	0024	237
0046	459	0027	468
0047	376	0029	466
0053	440	0033	461
0065	249	0034	462
c.iii.008	303	0035	210
0011	239	0036	243 Pl. xvi
0012	372	0039	206
		0041	462

C. DOCUMENTS FROM KHĀDALIK

<i>Khad.</i>	<i>p.</i>
032	373
	(<i>I.A.</i> , Pl. cxxx)
052	251

D. DOCUMENTS FROM CH' IEN-FO-TUNG (TUN-HUANG, ŚA-CU)

<i>Ch.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>Ch.</i>	<i>p.</i>
(<i>Vol. 69, f. 84</i>)	8 Pl. i	75.xii.5	109 Pl. iv
0021	85 Pl. i	77.x(?)	56
xvii.2	53 Pl. ii	77.xv.10	43
9.I.37	92	79.xiv	361
73.iv.14	48 Pl. iv	79.xiv.5	363 Pl. vi
73.viii.5	87	79.xvi.7	44
73.xiii.8	379	80.v.1	41 Pl. xi
73.xiii.18	404 Pl. xii	82.xii.3	403
73.xv.4	278	83.vi.5	40
73.xv.5	80	86.ii	45, 339
73.xv.10	67	87.xiii	21 Pl. iii
75.iii	71	Fr.61	50 Pl. xi

CONCORDANCE OF DOCUMENT NUMBERS (STEIN, &c.) 199

<i>Ch.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>Ch.</i>	<i>p.</i>
<i>Fr.66</i>	17 Pl. x	(<i>Vol. 56, f. 72</i>)	22 Pl. v
<i>Fr.67</i>	19 Pl. vii	(„ <i>56, f. 73-4</i>)	73
<i>Fr.80</i>	46	(„ <i>57, f. 220</i>)	66
<i>Fr.82</i>	58	(„ <i>73, f. 2</i>)	360
(<i>Vol. 53, f. 1</i>)	112	(<i>Poussin, n. 735</i>)	84

E. DOCUMENT FROM CH'LEN-FO-TUNG?

p.
8

F. DOCUMENTS (HUNTINGDON) FROM KERIYA, ETC., (Central Asia)

<i>H.</i>	<i>p.</i>
2	199
3	465
4	216

G. DOCUMENTS (STEIN) IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM

S.0228 p. 161
Or.3212 (194a) p. 351

The image shows a page from a manuscript, likely a calendar or liturgical book. The page is filled with dense, handwritten text in a Gothic script, organized into columns. The text is written in dark ink on aged, slightly discolored paper. A large, ornate initial 'A' is visible in the top left corner, decorated with intricate patterns. The overall appearance is that of a historical document, possibly a liturgical calendar or a book of hours.

1. Vol. 69, fol. 84 (p. 8). Scale c. $\frac{1}{3}$

1. ¹ ² ³ ⁴ ⁵ ⁶ ⁷ ⁸ ⁹ ¹⁰ ¹¹ ¹² ¹³ ¹⁴ ¹⁵ ¹⁶ ¹⁷ ¹⁸ ¹⁹ ²⁰ ²¹ ²² ²³ ²⁴ ²⁵ ²⁶ ²⁷ ²⁸ ²⁹ ³⁰ ³¹ ³² ³³ ³⁴ ³⁵ ³⁶ ³⁷ ³⁸ ³⁹ ⁴⁰ ⁴¹ ⁴² ⁴³ ⁴⁴ ⁴⁵ ⁴⁶ ⁴⁷ ⁴⁸ ⁴⁹ ⁵⁰ ⁵¹ ⁵² ⁵³ ⁵⁴ ⁵⁵ ⁵⁶ ⁵⁷ ⁵⁸ ⁵⁹ ⁶⁰ ⁶¹ ⁶² ⁶³ ⁶⁴ ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ ⁶⁷ ⁶⁸ ⁶⁹ ⁷⁰ ⁷¹ ⁷² ⁷³ ⁷⁴ ⁷⁵ ⁷⁶ ⁷⁷ ⁷⁸ ⁷⁹ ⁸⁰ ⁸¹ ⁸² ⁸³ ⁸⁴ ⁸⁵ ⁸⁶ ⁸⁷ ⁸⁸ ⁸⁹ ⁹⁰ ⁹¹ ⁹² ⁹³ ⁹⁴ ⁹⁵ ⁹⁶ ⁹⁷ ⁹⁸ ⁹⁹ ¹⁰⁰ ¹⁰¹ ¹⁰² ¹⁰³ ¹⁰⁴ ¹⁰⁵ ¹⁰⁶ ¹⁰⁷ ¹⁰⁸ ¹⁰⁹ ¹¹⁰ ¹¹¹ ¹¹² ¹¹³ ¹¹⁴ ¹¹⁵ ¹¹⁶ ¹¹⁷ ¹¹⁸ ¹¹⁹ ¹²⁰ ¹²¹ ¹²² ¹²³ ¹²⁴ ¹²⁵ ¹²⁶ ¹²⁷ ¹²⁸ ¹²⁹ ¹³⁰ ¹³¹ ¹³² ¹³³ ¹³⁴ ¹³⁵ ¹³⁶ ¹³⁷ ¹³⁸ ¹³⁹ ¹⁴⁰ ¹⁴¹ ¹⁴² ¹⁴³ ¹⁴⁴ ¹⁴⁵ ¹⁴⁶ ¹⁴⁷ ¹⁴⁸ ¹⁴⁹ ¹⁵⁰ ¹⁵¹ ¹⁵² ¹⁵³ ¹⁵⁴ ¹⁵⁵ ¹⁵⁶ ¹⁵⁷ ¹⁵⁸ ¹⁵⁹ ¹⁶⁰ ¹⁶¹ ¹⁶² ¹⁶³ ¹⁶⁴ ¹⁶⁵ ¹⁶⁶ ¹⁶⁷ ¹⁶⁸ ¹⁶⁹ ¹⁷⁰ ¹⁷¹ ¹⁷² ¹⁷³ ¹⁷⁴ ¹⁷⁵ ¹⁷⁶ ¹⁷⁷ ¹⁷⁸ ¹⁷⁹ ¹⁸⁰ ¹⁸¹ ¹⁸² ¹⁸³ ¹⁸⁴ ¹⁸⁵ ¹⁸⁶ ¹⁸⁷ ¹⁸⁸ ¹⁸⁹ ¹⁹⁰ ¹⁹¹ ¹⁹² ¹⁹³ ¹⁹⁴ ¹⁹⁵ ¹⁹⁶ ¹⁹⁷ ¹⁹⁸ ¹⁹⁹ ²⁰⁰ ²⁰¹ ²⁰² ²⁰³ ²⁰⁴ ²⁰⁵ ²⁰⁶ ²⁰⁷ ²⁰⁸ ²⁰⁹ ²¹⁰ ²¹¹ ²¹² ²¹³ ²¹⁴ ²¹⁵ ²¹⁶ ²¹⁷ ²¹⁸ ²¹⁹ ²²⁰ ²²¹ ²²² ²²³ ²²⁴ ²²⁵ ²²⁶ ²²⁷ ²²⁸ ²²⁹ ²³⁰ ²³¹ ²³² ²³³ ²³⁴ ²³⁵ ²³⁶ ²³⁷ ²³⁸ ²³⁹ ²⁴⁰ ²⁴¹ ²⁴² ²⁴³ ²⁴⁴ ²⁴⁵ ²⁴⁶ ²⁴⁷ ²⁴⁸ ²⁴⁹ ²⁵⁰ ²⁵¹ ²⁵² ²⁵³ ²⁵⁴ ²⁵⁵ ²⁵⁶ ²⁵⁷ ²⁵⁸ ²⁵⁹ ²⁶⁰ ²⁶¹ ²⁶² ²⁶³ ²⁶⁴ ²⁶⁵ ²⁶⁶ ²⁶⁷ ²⁶⁸ ²⁶⁹ ²⁷⁰ ²⁷¹ ²⁷² ²⁷³ ²⁷⁴ ²⁷⁵ ²⁷⁶ ²⁷⁷ ²⁷⁸ ²⁷⁹ ²⁸⁰ ²⁸¹ ²⁸² ²⁸³ ²⁸⁴ ²⁸⁵ ²⁸⁶ ²⁸⁷ ²⁸⁸ ²⁸⁹ ²⁹⁰ ²⁹¹ ²⁹² ²⁹³ ²⁹⁴ ²⁹⁵ ²⁹⁶ ²⁹⁷ ²⁹⁸ ²⁹⁹ ³⁰⁰ ³⁰¹ ³⁰² ³⁰³ ³⁰⁴ ³⁰⁵ ³⁰⁶ ³⁰⁷ ³⁰⁸ ³⁰⁹ ³¹⁰ ³¹¹ ³¹² ³¹³ ³¹⁴ ³¹⁵ ³¹⁶ ³¹⁷ ³¹⁸ ³¹⁹ ³²⁰ ³²¹ ³²² ³²³ ³²⁴ ³²⁵ ³²⁶ ³²⁷ ³²⁸ ³²⁹ ³³⁰ ³³¹ ³³² ³³³ ³³⁴ ³³⁵ ³³⁶ ³³⁷ ³³⁸ ³³⁹ ³⁴⁰ ³⁴¹ ³⁴² ³⁴³ ³⁴⁴ ³⁴⁵ ³⁴⁶ ³⁴⁷ ³⁴⁸ ³⁴⁹ ³⁵⁰ ³⁵¹ ³⁵² ³⁵³ ³⁵⁴ ³⁵⁵ ³⁵⁶ ³⁵⁷ ³⁵⁸ ³⁵⁹ ³⁶⁰ ³⁶¹ ³⁶² ³⁶³ ³⁶⁴ ³⁶⁵ ³⁶⁶ ³⁶⁷ ³⁶⁸ ³⁶⁹ ³⁷⁰ ³⁷¹ ³⁷² ³⁷³ ³⁷⁴ ³⁷⁵ ³⁷⁶ ³⁷⁷ ³⁷⁸ ³⁷⁹ ³⁸⁰ ³⁸¹ ³⁸² ³⁸³ ³⁸⁴ ³⁸⁵ ³⁸⁶ ³⁸⁷ ³⁸⁸ ³⁸⁹ ³⁹⁰ ³⁹¹ ³⁹² ³⁹³ ³⁹⁴ ³⁹⁵ ³⁹⁶ ³⁹⁷ ³⁹⁸ ³⁹⁹ ⁴⁰⁰ ⁴⁰¹ ⁴⁰² ⁴⁰³ ⁴⁰⁴ ⁴⁰⁵ ⁴⁰⁶ ⁴⁰⁷ ⁴⁰⁸ ⁴⁰⁹ ⁴¹⁰ ⁴¹¹ ⁴¹² ⁴¹³ ⁴¹⁴ ⁴¹⁵ ⁴¹⁶ ⁴¹⁷ ⁴¹⁸ ⁴¹⁹ ⁴²⁰ ⁴²¹ ⁴²² ⁴²³ ⁴²⁴ ⁴²⁵ ⁴²⁶ ⁴²⁷ ⁴²⁸ ⁴²⁹ ⁴³⁰ ⁴³¹ ⁴³² ⁴³³ ⁴³⁴ ⁴³⁵ ⁴³⁶ ⁴³⁷ ⁴³⁸ ⁴³⁹ ⁴⁴⁰ ⁴⁴¹ ⁴⁴² ⁴⁴³ ⁴⁴⁴ ⁴⁴⁵ ⁴⁴⁶ ⁴⁴⁷ ⁴⁴⁸ ⁴⁴⁹ ⁴⁵⁰ ⁴⁵¹ ⁴⁵² ⁴⁵³ ⁴⁵⁴ ⁴⁵⁵ ⁴⁵⁶ ⁴⁵⁷ ⁴⁵⁸ ⁴⁵⁹ ⁴⁶⁰ ⁴⁶¹ ⁴⁶² ⁴⁶³ ⁴⁶⁴ ⁴⁶⁵ ⁴⁶⁶

2. Ch. 0021 (p. 85). Scale c. $\frac{7}{16}$

Handwritten text in Devanagari script, likely from a manuscript or ledger.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

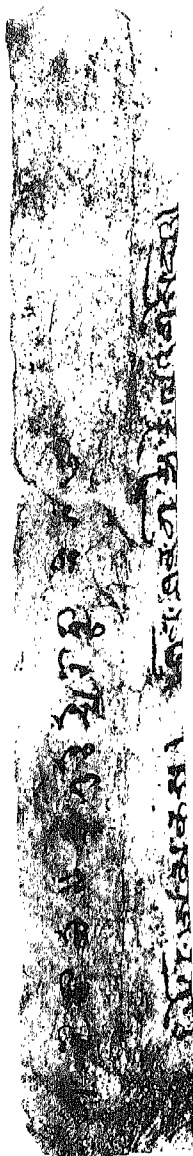
30

31

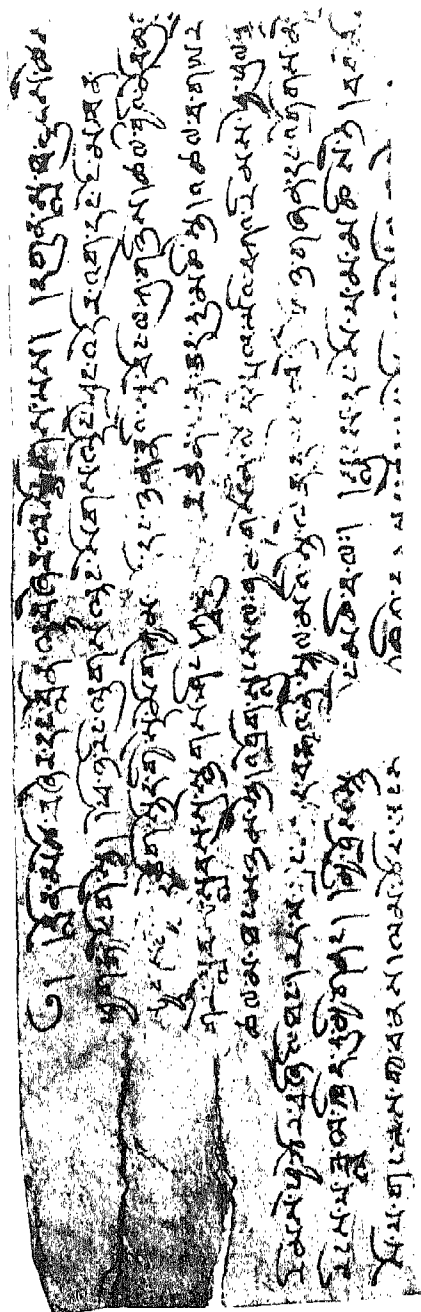
32

33

34



1. M. Tigh 0483 (p. 103). Scale c. $\frac{2}{3}$



2. M. xxviii, 0036 (p. 51). Scale c. $\frac{2}{3}$

१५३७४८

18

1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 26



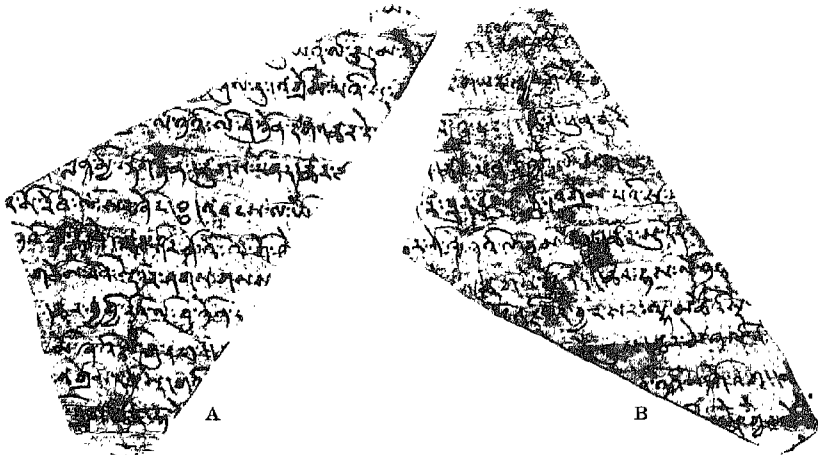
PLATE X

၁၇၂၂ ခုနှစ်မှစ၍ ၁၈၄၇ ခုနှစ်အထိ ပြုစုထားသော အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 နှစ်စဉ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်

1. Ch. 80, v, 1 (p. 41). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$

၁၇၂၂ ခုနှစ်မှစ၍ ၁၈၄၇ ခုနှစ်အထိ ပြုစုထားသော အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 နှစ်စဉ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်
 အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်

2. Ch. Fr. 61 (p. 50). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



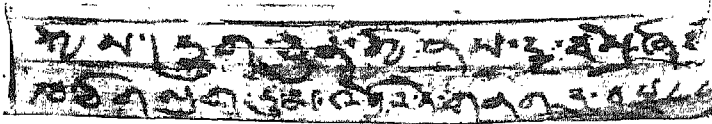
1. M.-Tāgh a, ii, 0096 (pp. 170, 171). Scale c. $\frac{2}{3}$



2. Ch. 73, xiii, 18 (p. 404). Scale c. $\frac{1}{3}$



A



B

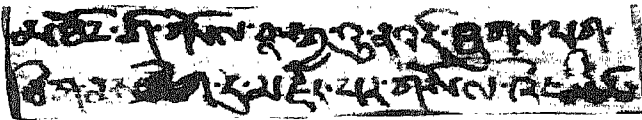
1. Mi. xxviii, 1 (p. 30). Scale c. $\frac{1}{12}$



2. M.-Tāgh a, vi, 0019 (pp. 63, 459). Scale c. $\frac{5}{6}$

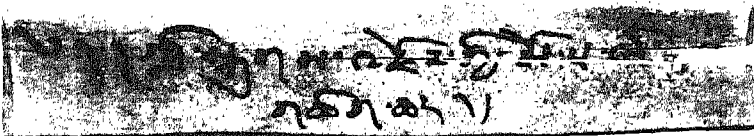


A



B

3. M.-Tāgh c, iii, 0043 (p. 276). Scale c. $\frac{1}{3}$



4. M.-Tāgh b, ii, 0031 (p. 231). Scale c. $\frac{5}{6}$



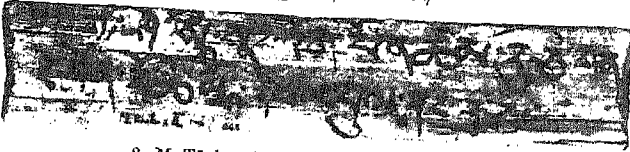
5. Mi. xiv, 7 (p. 338). Scale c. $\frac{5}{6}$



6. Mi. xl, 15 (p. 335). Scale c. $\frac{1}{11}$



1. Mi. vii, 3 (p. 389). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$



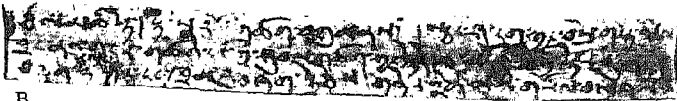
2. M.-Tāgh a, ii, 0011 (p. 301). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$



3. M.-Tāgh c, iii, 0019 (p. 293). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$



A



B

4. Mi. iv, 71 (p. 272). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$



A

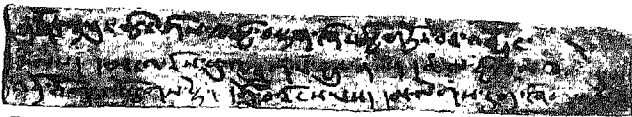


B

5. Mi. viii, 43 (p. 157). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$

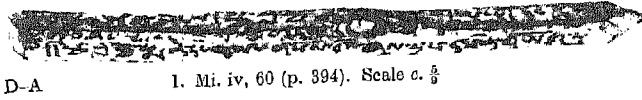


A



B

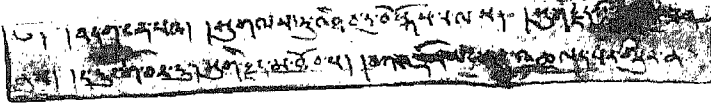
6. Mi. i, 3 (p. 121). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$



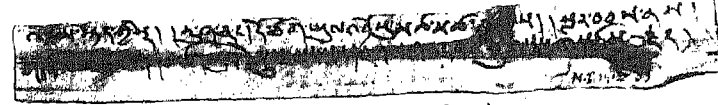
D-A 1. Mi. iv, 60 (p. 394). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$



B-C



A



B

2. Mi. vii, 33 (p. 443). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$



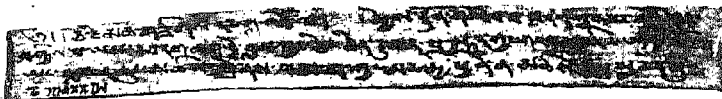
A

3. M.-Tāgh a, iv, 0074 (p. 444). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$

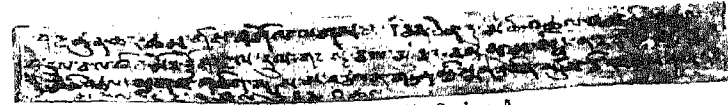


B

4. M.-Tāgh a, iv, 0074 (p. 169). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$



A



B

5. Mi. xxviii, 2 (p. 131). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$



A



B

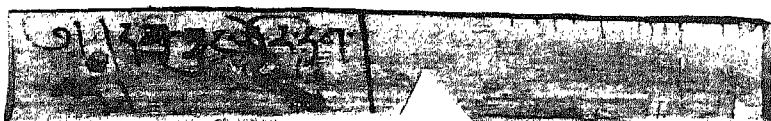
6. Mi. xiv, 124 and 129 (p. 129). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$



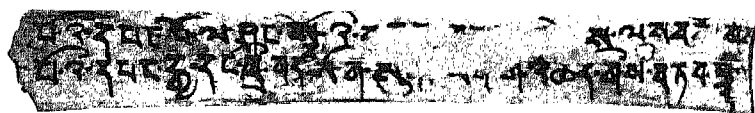
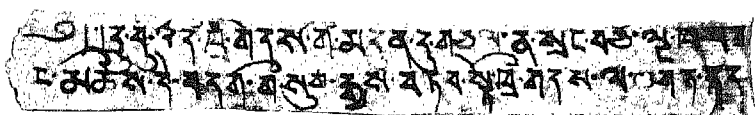
1. Mi. iv, 85 (p. 128). Full size.



2. M.-Tāgh c, iv, 0036 (p. 243). Full size.



3. M.-Tāgh i, 0014 (p. 453). Full size.



4. M.-Tāgh c, i, 005 (p. 409). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



5. M.-Tāgh, 002 (p. 230). Full size.

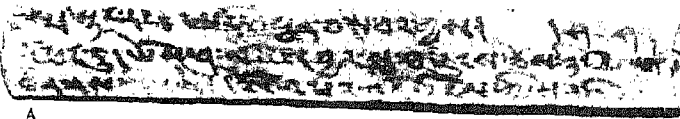


A

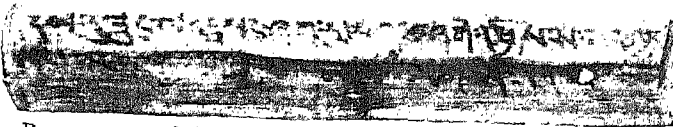


B

1. Mi. xiv, 67 (p. 299). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



A

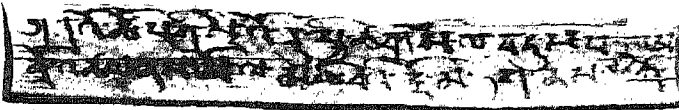


B

2. M.-Tāgh c, iii, 0034 (p. 202). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



3. Mi. xiv, 0012 (p. 445). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



A



B

4. M.-Tāgh c, ii, 006 (p. 454). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



A



B

5. M.-Tāgh a, iii, 0043 (p. 235). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



A



B

1. Mi. x, 2 (p. 451). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



A



B

2. M.-Tāgh c, ii, 0017 (p. 351). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



A



B

3. Mi. viii, 91 (p. 31). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



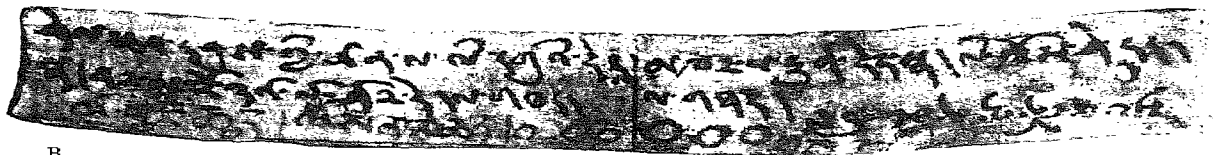
4. Mi. viii, 90 (p. 335). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



5. Mi. viii, 46 (p. 166). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



A



B

1. M.-Tāgh b, i, 0048 (p. 167). Scale c. $\frac{5}{8}$

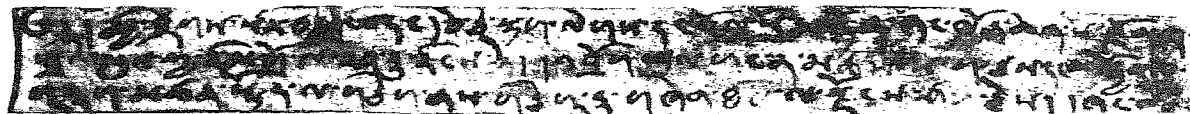


A



C

2. M.-Tāgh a, iii, 0012 (p. 182) Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$



A

3. Mī. viii, 2 (p. 337). Scale c. $\frac{1}{2}$

